This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

ANNEX

TRAVELS

IN

VARIOUS COUNTRIES

OF

EUROPE ASIA AND AFRICA

BY

E. D. CLARKE LL.D.

PART THE FIRST

RUSSIA TAHTARY AND TURKEY

FOURTH EDITION

VOLUME THE SECOND

LONDON
PRINTED FOR T. CADELL AND W. DAVIES
IN THE STRAND
BY R. WATTS CROWN COURT TEMPLE BAR.

MDCCCXVII.

NEW YORK
PUBLIC
LIBRARY

LIST OF EMBELLISHMENTS AND MAPS

CONTAINED IN

VOLUME THE SECOND.

TO SERVE AS DIRECTIONS TO THE BINDER.

Map of the Antiquities of the *Crimea* . . *to face the Title.*
Chart of the Bay of *Aktiar*, or *Ctenus* of *Strabo*, *to face p.* 202

LIST OF THE VIGNETTES

IN VOLUME THE SECOND.

THE VIGNETTES ARE ENGRAVED ON WOOD, BY AUSTIN.

CHAP. I.

No. Page

1. Wretched Appearance of the Post-House in *Kuban Tahtary* 1

CHAP. II.

2. Castle, represented on a *Greek* Medal, of very high antiquity 51

CHAP. III.

3. Top of a Sarcophagus at *Yenikalé*. 91

CHAP. IV.

4. Profile of Professor *Pallas*, from a Drawing by *E. D. Clarke* 143

CHAP. V.

5. Insects of the *Crimea*, from the original, by *Angelica Clarke* 196

VIGNETTES TO THE SECOND VOLUME.

No. Page

CHAP. VI.

6. Vessels of *Terra Cotta* preserving antique forms, in use among the *Tahtars* 231

CHAP. VII.

7. Map of the Point and Bay of *Phanari* shewing the Site of the older of the two Cities of the *Chersonesians*, in the *Heracleotic Peninsula* 273

CHAP. VIII.

8. The Tomb of *Howard* 301

CHAP. IX.

9. Medal of *Olbiopolis* 351

CHAP. X.

10. Profiles of a *Russian* and a *Greek*, from a drawing by *E. D. Clarke* 382

CHAP. XI.

11. Chart of the *Turkish* Harbour of *Ineada*, in the *Black Sea* 422

GENERAL

GENERAL STATEMENT OF CONTENTS

TO PART THE FIRST,

VOLUME THE SECOND.

CHAP. I.

P. 1.

JOURNEY THROUGH KUBAN TAHTARY, TO THE FRONTIER OF CIRCASSIA.

Relays for Horses—River Ae—*Cossacks of the* Black Sea—*Cause of their Migration—How distinguished from Don Cossacks, and from Russians—Wild Fowl—Singular Species of Mole—Cherubinovskoy—Plants—Rate of Travelling*—Tumuli—*Stragglers from the Army—View of the* Caucasian *Mountains—Capital of the* Tchernomorski—*Manners of the People—their Dress and External Appearance—Visit from the Ataman—Causes of the War in* Circassia—*Passage of the Kuban—Advance of the Cossack Army—Arrival of the Pasha of Anapa—Ceremony of concluding the Peace—Circassian Princes—Peasants of Circassia—Dances of the Circassians—Language*—Lesgi—*Remarkable instance of Bravery in a Circassian—Circassian Women—Commerce with the Tchernomorski—Skill in Horsemanship—State of Travelling in* Caucasus.

CHAP. II.

P. 51.

JOURNEY ALONG THE FRONTIER OF CIRCASSIA, TO THE CIMMERIAN BOSPORUS.

Quarantine—Secon Excursion into Circassia—*Departure from* Ekaterinedara—*Produce of the Land—Division of the*

River—Mosquitoes—General Appearance of the Circassian *Territory—Watch-Towers—*CIMMERIAN BOSPORUS*—Temrook—Text of Strabo and Pliny reconciled—Fortress and Ruins—Sienna—Remarkable Tomb—Antiquity of Arches—Milesian Gold Bracelet—Origin of Temples—*CEPOE*—Fortress of Taman—Taman—Ruins of* Phanagoria*—Tmutaracan—Amphitheatre—Other Remains—Prekla Volcano—Inscriptions at Taman.*

CHAP. III.

P. 97.

FROM THE CIMMERIAN BOSPORUS, TO CAFFA.

*Passage across the Straits—*YENIKALÉ*—Modern Greeks—Marble Soros—Singular antient Sepulchre—Pharos of Mithradates—Medals of the Bosporus—Ruins—*KERTCHY*—Tomb of Mithradates—View of the Cimmerian Straits—Antiquities of Kertchy—Account of a stranger who died there—Fortress—Church—Havoc made by the Russians—Cause of the obscurity involving the antient Topography of the* Crimea*—Departure from Kertchy—Antient Vallum—Locusts—Venomous Insects—Gipsies—Cattle—Tahtars—Vallum of* ASANDER*—Arrival at* CAFFA.

CHAP. IV.

P. 143.

FROM CAFFA, TO THE CAPITAL OF THE CRIMEA.

Caffa *in its present State—Barbarous Conduct of the* Russians *—Inscriptions—Distribution of the Town—Departure from* Caffa*—Stara Crim—Ruined Baths—Villa of the Empress—Antient Vallum—Remarkable Mountain—Karasubazar—Akmetchet—Professor Pallas—Unwholesome Situation of the Town—*Mus Jaculus*, or Jerboa—Observations of Bochart and others upon that Animal—*BAKTCHESERAI*—Novel Appearance of the City—Fountains—Destruction caused by the Russian Troops—Causes which*

led to the Deposition and Death of the late Khan—Consequences of the Capture of the Crimea—*Palace of the Khans—Preparations made for the Reception of the late Empress—Seraglio—Description of the Charem—Visit to the Fortress of Dschoufoutkalé—Anecdote of an English Servant—Extraordinary Ring—Singular Excavation—Jewish Cemetery—Account of the Sect of* Karaï.

CHAP. V.

P. 193.

FROM THE CAPITAL OF THE CRIMEA, TO THE HERACLEOTIC CHERSONESUS.

*Tarantula Spider—Departure from Baktcheserai—*CTENUS *of Strabo—*AKTIAR*—Caverns of Inkerman—Mephitic Air—Cippus of Theagenes—Antient Geography, and Antiquities of the Minor Peninsula—*EUPATORIUM*—*CHERSONESUS *—Parthenium of Formaleoni—Monastery of St. George—Balaclava—Genoese Fortress—Geology of the Crimea—Extraordinary Geological Phœnomena—Form of an antient Greek Town—Manners of the People.*

CHAP. VI.

P. 231.

FROM THE HERACLEOTIC CHERSONESUS, ALONG THE SOUTH COAST OF THE CRIMEA.

Valley of Baidar—Domestic Habits and Manners of the Tahtars—Passage of the Merdveen*—Kûtchûckoy—Plants and Minerals—Transitions—*CRIÛ-METOPON*—Aloupka—Other Villages on the Coast—Country between Kûtchûckoy and Sudak—Tahtar School—Vestiges of the Genoese Language—Ruins of a Greek Monastery—*AI'VDAGH *Promontory—Parthenit—Alusta-Tchetirdagh, or* MONS TRAPEZUS*—Shuma—Position of the Crimean Mountains—Derykeüy—Mahmoud Sultan—Return to Akmetchet—Marriage Ceremony of the Greek Church—Jewish Wedding—Military Force of the Crimea—*SUVOROF.

GENERAL STATEMENT OF CONTENTS.

CHAP. VII.

P. 273.

SECOND EXCURSION TO THE MINOR PENINSULA OF THE HERACLEOTÆ.

Professor Pallas *accompanies the Author—Mankoop—Ruins of the Fortress—Cape of the Winds—Shúlú—Fuller's-earth Pits—Manufacture of Keff-kil—Isthmian Wall—Aia Búrún—Coins of Vladimir—Alexiano's Chouter—Point and Bay of Phanari—Ruins of the old* Chersonesus *of* Strabo *—Valley of Tchorgona—Danger of the Climate—*Tahtar *Nobles—Russian Recruit—*Salvia Hablitziana*—Return to Akmetchet.*

CHAP. VIII.

P. 301.

FROM THE CRIMEA, BY THE ISTHMUS OF PERECOP, TO NICHOLAEF.

Journey to Koslof—Result of the Expedition—Return to Akmetchet—Marshal Biberstein—Departure from Akmetchet—Perecop—Salt Harvest — Nagay Tahtars — Rana variabilis*—General Survey of the* Crimea*—Country north of the Isthmus—Facility of travelling in Russia—Banditti of the Ukraine—Anecdote of a desperate Robber—Intrepid Conduct of a Courier—Caravans—Biroslaf—Cherson—Burial of Potemkin—Recent disposal of his body—Particulars of the Death of Howard—Order of his Funeral —Tomb of Howard—Nicholaef.*

CHAP. IX.

P. 351.

FROM NICHOLAEF TO ODESSA.

Remains of Olbiopolis *— Inscriptions— Medals — Admiral Priestman—Mineralized Shells—Observations upon the Odessa Limestone—Consequences which resulted from the*

Opening of the Thracian Bosporus—*Conduct of the Emperor respecting Odessa—Number of discarded Officers—Usurious Practices of the Sovereign—Further Account of Odessa—Account of the Passage by Land to* Constantinople—*Preparation for sailing from Odessa.*

CHAP. X.

P. 382.

VOYAGE FROM ODESSA, TO THE HARBOUR OF INEADA IN TURKEY.

Contrast between a Russian and a Greek—Tournefort's erroneous Account of the Black Sea—Extraordinary Temperature of the Climate—English Commerce in the Black Sea—Fortress of Odessa—Departure for Turkey—Island of Leuce—*Accounts of it by Antient Writers—Mouths of the Danube—White Dolphins—Observations on board the Moderato—Dreadful Tempest—Harbour of Ineada—Plants—Appearance of the Turks—Mountaineers—Basaltic Pillars—Theory of their Origin.*

CHAP. XI.

P. 422.

FROM THE HARBOUR OF INEADA IN THE BLACK SEA, TO CONSTANTINOPLE.

Voyage to Constantinople—*Entrance of the Canal—Return to the* Cyanean Isles—*Geological Phænomena—Votive Altar—Singular Breccia—Origin of the* Thracian Bosporus—*Antiquities—Of the* Temple of Jupiter Urius, *and the place called* Hieron—*Probable Situation of* Darius *when he surveyed the* Euxine—*Approach to* Constantinople—*Disgusting Appearance of the Streets—Arrival at Galata—Pera—State of Turkish Commerce.*

ADDITIONAL NOTES, P. 451—455.

GENERAL STATEMENT OF CONTENTS.

APPENDIX, No. 1.

P. 457.

Suvorof's Military Instructions for the use of the Russian Army.

No. II.

P. 469.

Account of English Commerce in the Black Sea.

No. III.

P. 488.

Extract from the Log-Book of the Moderato, giving an account of the Author's Voyage in the Black Sea.

No. IV.

P. 504.

List of all the Plants collected in the Crimea, principally in company with Professor Pallas; alphabetically arranged.

No. V.

P. 513.

Temperature of the Atmosphere, according to Diurnal Observations made during the Journey, with a corresponding Statement of the Temperature in England during the same period.

No. VI.

P. 522.

Names of Places visited in the Author's Route; with their Distances from each other, in Russian Versts, and in English Miles.

INDEX TO PART THE FIRST, P. 525, &c.

CHAP I.

JOURNEY THROUGH KUBAN TAHTARY, TO THE FRONTIER OF CIRCASSIA.

Relays for Horses—River AE—*Cossacks of the* Black Sea *—Cause of their Migration—How distinguished from Don Cossacks, and from Russians—Wild Fowl—Singular Species of Mole—Cherubinovskoy—Plants—Rate of Travelling*—Tumuli—*Stragglers from the Army—View of the* Caucasian *Mountains — Capital of the* TCHERNOMORSKI—*Manners of the People—their Dess and External Appearance — Visit from the Ataman—Causes of the War in* Circassia—*Passage of the Kuban —Advance of the Cossack Army—Arrival of the Pasha of Anapa—Ceremony of concluding the Peace — Circassian Princes—Peasants of Circassia—Dances of the Circassians — Language —* LESGI *— Remarkable instance*

of Bravery in a Circassian—Circassian Women—Commerce with the Tchernomorski—Skill in Horsemanship—State of Travelling in Caucasus.

CHAP. I.

THE whole territory from the *Sea of Azof* to the *Kuban*, and thence following the course of that river towards its embouchure, is a continued desert, and more desolate than the *steppes* upon the *European* side of the MÆOTIS.

Relays for Horses.

A few huts, rudely constructed of reeds and narrow flags, stationed at certain distances, serve to supply horses for the post. Such wretched hovels offer neither accommodation nor food: they are often destitute even of any thatched covering as a roof; and exhibit merely an inclosure, where the horses remain their stated time, standing in mud or in dung. The persons who have the care of them, make their appearance, when the traveller arrives, from a hole in the ground; having burrowed, and formed a little subterraneous cave, in which they live, like the *bobacs*, moles, and other tenants of the wilderness.

River AE.

We left *Margaritovskoy* on the fifth of *July*, admiring the fine view that was presented of

(1) The slight sketch, engraved as a *Vignette* to this Chapter, may serve to afford a correct representation of those relays.

the *Sea of Azof;* and travelled towards the AE, one of the several rivers mentioned by *Ptolemy*, in this part of *Asiatic Sarmatia*, but not easily identified with any of the antient names enumerated by him. *Ae*, in the *Tahtar* language, signifies *good;* and the name is said to have been applied to the river, because its banks afford a favourable pasture for sheep; but the water is brackish, and impregnated with salt.

During the first thirty-six *versts*[2] of this day's journey, we found *Grecian* or *Malo-Russian* inhabitants. Their number in this district does not exceed seven hundred persons; yet a proof of their industry and of their superior importance, as tenants of the land, is offered in the fact of their affording to their landlord an average payment of no less a sum annually than ten thousand *roubles*. The boundary of their little territory is formed by the river AE towards the south, and the *Sea of Azof* to the north. The river AE separates them from a different and very extraordinary race of men, whose history and country we are now prepared to consider; namely, the TCHERNOMORSKI,

(2) Twenty-four English miles.

CHAP. I.

Cossacks of the Black Sea.

or *Cossacks of the Black Sea;* more dreadful tales of whom are told to intimidate travellers, than even the misrepresentations circulated in *Russia* concerning their brethren, the *Cossacks* of the *Don.* We had been directed to augment our escort, and consequently were always preceded by a troop of armed *Cossack* cavalry. It is true, the figures of those who composed the body of our own guard did not appear very conciliating; but we never had reason to complain, either of their conduct, or of their dishonesty.

Cause of their Migration.

The *Tchernomorski* are a brave, but rude and warlike people; possessing little of the refinements of civilized society, although much inward goodness of heart. They are ready to shew the greatest hospitality to strangers who solicit their aid. Their original appellation was ZAPOROGZTZSI, according to the most exact orthography given to us by Mr. *Kovalensky* of *Taganrog;* a term alluding to their former situation, "*beyond the cataracts*" of the *Dnieper.* From the banks of this river they were removed, by the late Empress CATHERINE, to those of the *Kuban,* in order to repel the incursions of the *Circassians* and *Tahtars* from the *Turkish* frontier. Their removal was originally planned by *Potemkin,* but did not take

place until about nine years previous to our arrival in the country. Their society upon the *Dnieper* originally consisted of refugees and deserters from all nations, who had formed a settlement in the marshes of that river[1]. *Storch* affirms, that there was hardly a language in Europe but might be found in use among this singular people[2].

In consequence of the service they rendered to *Russia*, in her last war with *Turkey*, CATHERINE, by an *ukase* of the second of *June* 1792, ceded to them the Peninsula of *Taman*, and all the countries between the *Kuban* and

(1) "These men originally were deserters and vagabonds from all nations, who had taken refuge in the marshy islands of the Dnieper. At the foundation of Cherson, they were chased from their homes, and took shelter at the mouth of the Danube, still preserving their character of fishermen and pirates. Potemkin offering them pay and lands, they returned to the side of Russia, and did great service in the second Turkish war. They received as a reward the country newly conquered from the Kuban Tartars. They hold their lands by the same tenure, and enjoy nearly the same privileges, as the Don Cossacks. They are, however, much poorer, and more uncivilized, and never quit their country, where indeed they have sufficient employment. They receive no pay, except an allowance of rye; and dress themselves at their own expense, and in whatever colours they choose, without any regard to uniformity. The officers, for the most part, wear red boots, which is their only distinction. They deal largely in cattle, and have a barter of salt for corn with the Circassians. . . . . They are generally called thieves. We found them, however, very honest, where their point of honour was touched, very good-natured, and, according to their scanty means, hospitable." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

(2) *Storch*, Tableau de Russ. tom. I. p. 62.

CHAP. I.

the *Sea of Azof*, as far as the rivers AE and LABA; an extent of territory comprehending upwards of one thousand square miles[1]. They had also allotted to them a constitution in all respects similar to that of the *Don Cossacks*, and received the appellation of "*Cossacks of the Black Sea.*" They were, moreover, allowed the privilege of choosing an *Ataman;* but their numbers have considerably diminished. They could once bring into the field an army of forty thousand effective cavalry. At present, their number of troops does not exceed fifteen thousand. Upon their coming to settle in *Kuban Tahtary*, it was first necessary to expel the original inhabitants, who were a tribe as ferocious as the *Circassians.* Part of these were driven to the Deserts of *Nagay*, and the *steppes* north of the Isthmus of the *Crimea:* the rest fled over the *Kuban* to *Circassia*, and became subject to the princes who inhabit CAUCASUS. At the time we traversed *Kuban*, the *Tchernomorski* occupied the whole country from the AE to the *Kuban*, and from the *Black Sea* to the frontier of the *Don Cossacks.*

The *Russians* speak of them as a band of lawless banditti. We soon found that they had

(1) *Storch* Tableau de Russ. tom. 1. p. 65.

been much misrepresented; although, among a people consisting of such various nations and characters, we certainly could not have travelled without an escort. The road, if the plain unaltered earth may admit of such an appellation, was covered with stragglers, either going to or coming from the scene of war. Their figure, dress, and manner, were unlike any thing seen in *Europe;* and however good the opinion may be that we still entertain of this people, it were trusting too much to mere opinion, to advise any traveller to venture among them unprepared to encounter danger, where the temptation to commit acts of hostility, and the power of doing so, exist so eminently. They do not resemble the *Cossacks* of the *Don*, in habits, in disposition, or in any other characteristic. The *Cossacks* of the *Don* all wear the same uniform: those of the *Black Sea* wear any habit suiting their caprice. The *Don Cossack* is mild, affable, and polite: the *Black-Sea Cossack* is blunt, and even rude, from the boldness and martial hardihood of his manner. If poor, he appears clad like a primeval shepherd, or the wildest mountaineer; at the same time having his head bald, except one long braided lock from the crown: this is placed behind the right ear. If rich, he is very lavish in the costliness of his dress, which consists

Distinguished from the *Don Cossacks.*

CHAP. I.

of embroidered velvet, and the richest silks and cloths of every variety of colour; wearing at the same time short cropped hair, giving to his head the appearance of the finest busts of the antient *Romans*. The distinctive mark of a *Black-Sea Cossack*, borne by the lower order among them, of a braided lock from the crown of the head, passing behind the right ear, is retained even by the officers: but it is concealed by the younger part of them, with very artful foppery, among their dark hair. They seemed ashamed to have it noticed; although, like a relic on the breast of a Catholic, it is preserved even with a religious veneration; and there was not one of them who would not sooner have parted with his life, than with this badge of the tribe to which he belonged. The custom is of *Polish* origin: but in this part of the world, it serves like a sign among Freemasons; and it distinguishes the *Tchernomorski Cossack* from the *Cossack* of the *Don*, as well as from every other tribe of *Cossacks* in the *Russian* empire. The *Tchernomorski* are more cheerful and noisy than the *Don Cossacks;* turbulent in their mirth; vehement in conversation; somewhat querulous; and, if not engaged in dispute, are generally laughing or singing. The *Cossacks* of the *Don* hold this people in little estimation,

considering them as an inferior band of plunderers when in actual service. But it may be said, the *Tchernomorski* entertain the same sentiments with regard to them; making remarks similar to those urged by the uneducated and lower class of *Englishmen* concerning foreigners; such as, that "one *Cossack* of the *Black Sea* is a match for any three of his neighbours of the *Don*." The *Russian* regards both with aversion, and affects to consider them as beneath his notice, and as unworthy of his society, for no other assignable reason than ignorance or envy. The *Cossack* is rich; the *Russian* is poor. The *Cossack* is high-minded; the *Russian* is abject. The *Cossack* is, for the most part, clean in his person, honourable, valiant, often well-informed, and possesses, with his loftiness of soul, a very noble stature: the *Russian* is generally filthy, unprincipled, dastardly, always ignorant, and is rarely dignified by any elevation of mind or body[1].

Cossacks distinguished from Russians.

(1) When Mr. *Heber* was in this country, his friend Mr. *Thornton*, the companion of his travels, lost his gun; and they left *Ekaterinedara* supposing it to be stolen; as travellers in *Russia* are constantly liable to thefts of every description. To their great surprise, however, when they arrived at *Taman*, the gun was brought to them. An express had been sent after them, who had travelled the whole distance from *Ekaterinedara* to *Taman*, to restore the gun to its owner; and the person

CHAP. I.

But it is proper to attend more closely to the detail of the journey. At thirty-six *versts'* distance from *Margaritovskoy* we came to the river AE[1], called *Yea* by the *Turks*, and *Iéia* by the *Germans*, a boundary of the territory possessed by the *Tchernomorski*. Just before we crossed this river we passed by a fortress of considerable magnitude, rudely constructed of earth, and surmounted by a few pieces of artillery. This fortress was originally a *dépôt* of stores, and a barrier against the *Tahtars*. It is still garrisoned. The *Commandant*, as we changed horses at *Aeskoy*, gave us news of the war to which we were travelling. From him we learned, that the allied army of *Cossacks*, *Sclavonians*, and *Russians*, had crossed the *Kuban*, and had taken several *Circassian* villages; that many *Circassian* Princes had applied in person to the *Tchernomorski* for peace; that the *Pasha* of *Anapa* had announced his intention of acting as mediator, and of repairing to the *Tcher-*

---

person employed to convey it refused to accept any reward for his labour. Such facts as these require no comment. The character of the *Cossacks*, and their superiority to the *Russians* in every qualification that can adorn human nature, is completely established.

(1) This river is the *Rhombites Major* of *Strabo*. The trade of salting fish is carried on along the coasts of the *Sea of Azof*, as in the most antient times.

nomorski capital, EKATERINEDARA. He cautioned us to be upon our guard concerning the *Tchernomorski*, as the route would now be filled with deserters, and persons of every description from the army: and, above all things, he advised us to increase the number of our guard, lest treachery might be experienced from the members of our escort; "from whom," he said, "as much might be apprehended as from the *Circassians*."

Wild Fowl.

We observed several sorts of game in this day's journey, particularly the wild turkey, the pheasant, some wild swans, and wild ducks; also a sort of fowl as large as a capon. In the *steppes* we caught a very uncommon species of mole. To us it was entirely new; although perhaps it may have been the animal mentioned in the *Journal des Savans Voyageurs*, as known in *Russia* nnder the appellation of *slepez*[2]. It seemed totally blind; not having the smallest mark of any eye or optic nerve. Its head was broad, and quite flat, like that of

Singular Species of Mole.

(2) *Gmelin* considered it as an intermediate link between the mouse and the mole; for although, like the mole, it burrows, its food is confined entirely to substances which it finds upon the soil. *See Journ. des Sav. Voy.* p. 151.

CHAP. I.

an otter; its under jaw being armed with two very formidable tusks: with these, when caught, it gnashes against and grates its upper teeth. It is to the highest degree fierce, and, for so small an animal, remarkably intimidating; for although it will not turn out of the way while on its march, it bites and tears whatsoever it encounters. It is of a pale ash colour; and, with the exception of the head, much like the common mole.

Cherubinovskoy.

Passing the AE, we entered the territory of the *Tchernomorski:* proceeding about four miles farther, we arrived at *Cherubinovskoy*, a wretched village, built of reeds, but containing two or three paltry shops. As we journeyed from this place, the post-houses were constructed according to the description given in the beginning of this Chapter[1]. They were totally destitute of any security from the weather, consisting only of a few bundles of reeds and flags, loosely put together, and liable to be scattered by the slightest wind. The wonder is, how cattle can possibly be preserved in such places during the winter season, which is sometimes extremely severe. We observed several sledges for tra-

(1) See the *Vignette.*

velling over the snow: in these, some of the persons waiting to supply the relays had constructed their beds.

On the sixth of *July*, we observed nothing but continual *steppes*, covered with beautiful and luxuriant flowers. Among the tallest and most shewy plants appeared the dark blue blossoms of the *Viper's Bugloss*, or *Echium altissimum* of *Jacquin*, and *Italicum* of *Linnæus*. The *Statice trygonoïdes*, not known to *Linnæus*, grew in abundance; it is common over all *Kuban Tahtary*: also those beautiful plants, *Iris desertorum* and *Dianthus Carthusianorum*. We were of course busied in making additions to our herbary: and the Note subjoined will enumerate the principal part of our acquisition[2]. Mosquitoes began to be numerous, and were very troublesome. The heat at the same time was great; the mercury remaining as high as 90° of *Fahrenheit*, when the

Plants.

(2) A new species of *Calendula*: also of *Ranunculus*, and *Galega*—*Crambe Tahtarica*—*Cerinthe minor*—*Antirrhinum genistifolium*—*Anthemis millefoliata*—*Lathyrus tuberosus*—*Symphytum consolidum*—*Salvia nemorosa*—*Galium rubioïdes*—*Phlomis tuberosa*—*Xeranthemum annuum*, in great abundance—*Nigella Damascena*—*Astragalus tenuifolius*. Others, well known in Britain, were, Lesser Meadow Rue, *Thalictrum minus*—Cockle, *Agrostemma Githago*—Tansy, *Tanacetum vulgare*—Great Spearwort, *Ranunculus Lingua*—Hound's-tongue, *Cynoglossum officinale*—Hare's-foot Trefoil, *Trifolium arvense*, *Trifolium melilotus lutea*.

CHAP. I.

thermometer was placed, with the greatest caution, in the shade.

Rate of travelling.

Throughout all this part of *Kuban Tahtary*, a traveller with a light carriage may proceed at the rate of one hundred and thirty English miles in a day. With our burthened vehicle, notwithstanding the numerous delays occasioned by search for plants and animals, we performed seventy miles in the course of twelve hours. We passed several lakes: one of these, from its remarkable appellation, deserves notice: it was called *Bey's Eau*, "Prince's Water;" *eau* being pronounced exactly as by the *French*, and signifying the same thing. *Bey* is a very common Oriental word for a *Prince*. A village near this lake was called *Bey's eau koy*. We noticed also some corn-mills, worked by undershot wheels; and antient *Tumuli*, as usual, in the perspective. Among the birds, swallows appeared the most numerous. One vast plain was entirely covered by swarms of these birds, evidently assembling in preparation for a migratory flight to some other country. Wild swans, geese, and ducks, were in great numbers. But the most frequent objects were, as usual, the *Tumuli*. From their great number, it might be supposed that they were occasionally raised as marks of guidance across these im-

Tumuli.

mense plains during winter, when the ground is covered with snow: but when any of them have been opened, the appearance of a sepulchre seems to leave the question of their origin beyond dispute; and the traveller is left to wonder, and perplex himself in conjecture, concerning the population requisite for raising such numerous vestiges of interment, and for supplying the bodies they served to contain. Their number greatly increased as we approached the *Kuban*. In the last stage, before we reached this river, we counted ninety-one of these *Tumuli*, all at once in view.

The whole of the soil in this part of the *Tchernomorski* territory is covered with fine pasture herbage, and supplies hay for all their cavalry and cattle[1]. In our route, we frequently encountered parties returning from the war, who had been dismissed to their respective homes, or had thought proper to remove themselves. These were all armed similarly to our escort;

Stragglers from the Army.

"(1) The cattle here are larger and finer than any-where in Russia. There are no sheep, not even of the Asiatic breed. The Cossack horses are what would be called, in England, good galloways. Their masters vaunt very much their speed and hardiness. According to them, a moderately good horse will go sixty versts or forty miles at full speed, without stopping. They are seldom handsome." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

CHAP. I.

and, according to the opinion of the *Commandant* of the old mud fortress upon the AE, when we entered their territory, were as much to be dreaded as the *Circassians* themselves. They passed us however very respectfully, probably owing to our number, which had been now augmented from twelve to twenty persons. Those whom we found in the different post-houses seemed to be as wild as American savages; having their bodies quite naked, excepting a sheep's skin cast across their shoulders, with the wool on the outside. They usually appeared lying among the grass; while the horses for the post were grazing around them.

View of the *Caucasian* Mountains.

As we drew near to the *Kuban*, we had reached the last post-house before arriving at EKATERINEDARA, when the view of the *Caucasian* mountains opened before us, extending, in a craggy and mountainous ridge, from east to west; but the appearance of the *Caucasian* barrier is inferior to the *Alpine* in grandeur, whatever may be their relative altitude[1]. Marshal *Biberstein*, a celebrated *Russian* botanist

(1) The author has been since informed, that the ridge here alluded to is not the highest part of the *Caucasian* chain of mountains.

and traveller, afterwards informed me, that he considered *Mount Chat* in CAUCASUS to be higher than *Mont Blanc:* it is visible at the immense distance of two hundred miles. The snowy summits of the ALPS are often seen for a day's journey before reaching them, glittering above the line of clouds collected near the bases; especially by a traveller who approaches the *Tirol* from the plains of *Suabia*, where they seem to rise up all at once, like a wall. To us, indeed, who had travelled so long in the dreary flats of *Russia*, the *Caucasian* mountains were a new and a very pleasing sight. Our eyes had been wearied with the *monophany* of perpetual plains: and even the serene skies, to which we had been accustomed, were gladly exchanged for the refreshing winds of the hills, the frequent showers, and the rolling clouds, which characterize mountain scenery. Trees also began to appear; the banks of the *Kuban* being covered with woods. The oak, so long a stranger, reared once more his venerable head; and the willow, and the bramble, and wild raspberries, and blooming shrubs, and thick underwood, covered the ground, affording retreat to abundance of wild-boars and deer. The last are often taken young, and kept as domestic animals in the cottages of the country.

CHAP. I.

Capital of the *Tchernomorski.*

EKATERINEDARA, or *Catherine's Gift*, the metropolis of the *Tchernomorski Cossacks*, makes a very extraordinary appearance. It has no resemblance to a town; but it is rather a grove or forest of oaks, in which a number of straggling cottages, widely separated, are concealed, not only from all general observation, but even from the view of each other. The inhabitants have cut down many of the trees, and cleared the land as much as possible; but the streets (if they may be called streets), and the spaces between the houses, are covered with dwarf oaks, and thick branches yet sprouting from roots left in the earth. The antiquity of the *Tumuli* covering all this country may in some degree be proved even by the appearance of the oaks growing upon them. We saw some trees, perhaps as old as any in the world, so situate. The inhabitants had excavated some of the *Tumuli*, to form cellars for their ice and wine: and, in so doing, they had found several *terra-cotta* vases, deposited with the skeletons which those sepulchres contained: unfortunately, they had destroyed every thing thus discovered. The air in this *metropolitan* forest is pestiferous, and the water of the place very unwholesome. Fevers, similar to those prevailing near the *Pomptine* Marshes, in the *Gulph of Salernum*, and upon the coast of *Baia* in *Italy*,

afflict those who reside here. In the environs, however, the air is better. Perhaps, when the ground is cleared, so as to admit of a free ci culation, and thoroughly cultivated by the increase of gardens, the health of the inhabitants will be less injured; but, owing to its damp situation, and to the vicinity of extensive marshes on the *Circassian* side of the *Kuban*, EKATERINEDARA is never likely to become a desirable place of residence. The very foundation of the city took place only eight years previous to our arrival; so that it still possessed all the appearance of a colony newly transported to the wildernesses of *America*, maintaining a struggle with inhospitable natives, impenetrable woods, and an unwholesome climate. The houses of the inhabitants were neater than our best *English* cottages. Each owner had before his door a large area, to which an avenue of the finest oaks conducted; also an adjoining garden, containing vines, water-melons, and cucumbers. The sunflower flourishes here without cultivation. Many plants, found only in our greenhouses, are the ordinary weeds of the plain. The climate, from a proximity to the mountains, is humid and cloudy; and it is often agitated by violent winds, accompanied with thunder, and with sudden tempestuous rain.

CHAP. I.

Manners of the People.

In their new settlement, the *Tchernomorski* still exhibit the mode of life common to them before their migration from the *Dnieper*. By this means, the *Circassians*, and even those of the *Russians* who live among them or near them, are instructed in many arts of domestic comfort and cleanliness. Celebrated as they justly are for their skill in horsemanship, they yet acknowledge themselves inferior in this respect to the *Circassians*; whose light bodies, lightly accoutred, upon the fleetest horses in the world, outstrip them in the chace. Yet it is not perhaps possible to behold a more striking figure than that of a *Tchernomorski Cossack* mounted and equipped for war. It is then only he may be said to exist, and in his native element; brandishing his long lance in the air, bending, turning, or halting suddenly when in full speed, with so much graceful attitude, and such natural dignity, that the horse and the rider seem to be as one animal.

Dress and External Appearance.

The reins of government are entirely in the hands of the *Ataman* and his officers, who wear the most theatrical and splendid habits known to any people in the world. Their breasts are covered with chains of gold and gold lace. Their sabre is *Turkish*; their boots, of red or yellow coloured leather; their cap, of black

velvet, ornamented with lace and silver chains, or fine black *Tahtarian* wool, taken from lambs in an embryo state. They bind their waist with silken sashes, sustaining pistols of the most costly workmanship. A small whip, with a short leathern thong, is attached to their little finger. The lower extremity of their lance is supported by the right foot; and from the powder flask, pendent in front, are suspended silver coins and other trinkets.

Visit from the *Ataman*.

On the evening of our arrival, the *Ataman* waited upon us with a party of officers. One of the best houses in the place had been previously allotted to our use: this they desired us to consider as our own, and declared themselves ready to render us any service in their power. The *Ataman* then informed us, that the *Pasha* of *Anapa*, with several of the Princes of *Circassia*, had crossed the *Kuban*, and pitched their tents upon the northern side of the river, suing for peace with the *Tchernomorski*; that a considerable part of the *Cossack* army would march to give them a meeting in the morning, and adjust the preliminaries; and, as the ceremony might amuse us, he very kindly offered to include us among the persons of his suite. To this proposal we readily assented.

CHAP I.

Causes of the War in *Circassia.*

The history of the war in which they had been so recently engaged is as follows. The *Circassians*, in their nocturnal incursions, had for the last three years committed many depredations upon the territory of the *Tchernomorski*; not only stealing their cattle, but sometimes bearing off the inhabitants. The *Tchernomorski* applied to the Emperor for permission to punish these marauders, and also for a reinforcement. General *Drascovitz* was accordingly sent, with a party of troops and some artillery, into *Kuban Tahtary*. At five o'clock on the morning of Friday *June* the 20th, the army, consisting of four thousand five hundred men, including two regiments of regulars, some pieces of artillery, and the chief part of the *Cossack* army stationed in and near *Ekaterinedara*, began to advance,

Passage of the *Kuban.*

by crossing the river. This undertaking was sufficiently arduous to have daunted better-disciplined troops. The *Kuban* is broad and very rapid. A few canoes, with one flat-bottomed barge, were all the transports provided for this purpose. General *Drascovitz* assured us he had never seen any thing to equal the spirit and alacrity of the *Cossack* cavalry, who led the way, and the zeal manifested when they received the order to march. They plunged on horseback into the torrent, and swam to the opposite shore. The passage was begun, as we have stated, at

five in the morning; and by four o'clock in the afternoon the whole army had crossed the river: this, considering the want of proper boats and of other conveniences, and the great rapidity of the current, is wonderful. By nine o'clock in the same evening the attack commenced. A small party, consisting of only eight of the *Circassian* advanced guard, were surprised in the very onset: of these, two were taken, and the others fled to give the alarm. The first effective blow was however struck by the *Circassians*, who afterwards attacked the advanced guard of the *Cossack* cavalry, taking eleven of the *Cossack* horses and a few prisoners. General *Drascovitz* then detached a body of *Cossacks* to reconnoitre, who found the *Circassians* in possession of a strong hold, and prepared for attack. These gave the *Cossacks* a very warm reception; but the General, perceiving it, caused some pieces of artillery to bear upon his opponents. The noise of cannon had never before been heard in *Circassia:* the rocks of CAUCASUS repeated the dreadful uproar of the guns; and the natives, at the very sound, fled in all directions. The *Russian* army then rapidly advancing, burned and destroyed eight villages, took eight thousand head of cattle, besides a quantity of arms and other valuables. The number of the dead on the side of the *Circassians* amounted in one village to thirty-seven,

Advance of the *Cossack* Army.

CHAP. I.

and nearly an equal slaughter took place in all the others. The *Russians* lost only ten *Cossacks*, who were made prisoners; but had not a man killed, and very few wounded. The number of *Circassian* prisoners was not great; so desperate was their valour, that they preferred being cut to pieces, rather than surrender. The first overtures for peace were made by deputies from the *Circassians*, who demanded the cause of the war. The answer given by the *Cossacks* is curious, as it serves to call to mind similar laconic expressions made in antient times. "*You have played your gambols*," said they, "*in our territory, these three years: we therefore come for a little sport in yours.*" This answer being carried to the princes of the country, they came in great numbers to sue the *Cossacks* for quarter and peace. In aid of this request, a scarcity of bread prevailed at that time among the allied forces of *Russians* and *Cossacks;* and the water of the country being bad, they retreated gradually across the *Kuban:* here they were met by the *Pasha* of *Anapa*, coming with a great retinue and much ceremony, in the name of the *Turkish* Government, to intercede for the *Circassians;* and offering himself at the same time, as a hostage for the security of their future conduct. To strengthen these assurances, he accompanied the *Cossacks* and

Arrival of the *Pasha* of *Anapa*.

Russians across the *Kuban*, and entered EKATERINEDARA, but was not permitted to remain there on account of the quarantine. He was suffered, however, to pitch his tent upon the *Cossack* side of the *Kuban*, close to the river. From thence he passed again into *Circassia*; and assembling the princes of the country, made them take a solemn oath of peace and friendship with the *Tchernomorski:* but the latter, not being satisfied with a report of these proceedings, insisted that the same oath should be publickly repeated upon their side of the river. It was for this purpose that the *Pasha* of *Anapa* had again returned, bringing with him the most powerful of the *Circassian* princes, who now waited upon the northern bank of the *Kuban*, to proceed in the required ceremony.

At nine o'clock on the following morning, the 8th of *July*, General *Drascovitz* sent his *drosky*[1], escorted by a party of armed *Cossacks* and an officer, to state that the *Ataman* was waiting for us to join his suite in the procession to the *Pasha* of *Anapa's* tent by the *Kuban*; and that many of the princes of *Circassia* were there,

(1) A carriage peculiar to *Russia*. See the *Vignette* to the Eighth Chapter of Vol. I.

CHAP. I.

ready to take the oath of peace. We drove to head-quarters, and arrived as the grand cavalcade, consisting of the *Ataman* with a numerous escort of *Cossack* officers, and delegates from all the troops of the *Cossack* army, were proceeding to the river side, distant only half a mile from the town. We had never seen a more striking spectacle. The dresses worn by the officers were more beautiful than the most magnificent theatres ever exhibited, displaying every variety of colour and of ornament; while their high-bred horses, glittering in embroidered housings, and prancing with flowing manes and tails, seemed conscious of the warlike dignity of their riders. Several *Cossacks* darted by us, upon the fleetest coursers, to join the van of the calvacade. In front rode the *Ataman*, bareheaded, in a habit of blue velvet, with sleeves and trowsers of scarlet cloth, very richly embroidered. From his shoulders fell loosely a rich tunic, lined with blue silk, and fastened back by gold buttons. His boots, like those of all the other officers, were of red leather; and by his side was suspended a broad and costly sabre, in a sheath of red velvet, richly embossed with gold, and studded with torquoises. On each side of him rode a party of his principal officers; and behind him followed all the flower of the *Cossack* army, in most sumptuous

dresses, curbing their foaming and neighing steeds. We were now, by the *Ataman*'s orders, placed in the van of the procession; and soon arriving upon the high grounds forming the northern bank of the *Kuban*, beheld the encampment of the *Turks* and *Circassians*, upon a small plain, close to the water's edge. The *Pasha*, surrounded by his attendants, was seated in his tent, smoking, with the awning drawn up on all sides. He was attended by a *Turkish* courier from the *Porte*, by his own *dragoman* or interpreter, and by several of the most powerful *Circassian* princes, dressed in the savage and extraordinary habits worn by the different tribes of CAUCASUS: some of which will be hereafter more particularly noticed. Upon the opposite shore appeared a very considerable multitude of *Circassians*, collected either by curiosity, or in the hope of commerce with the *Cossacks*, when the terms of peace should be concluded. The greater part of them remained at a distance from the rest, exhibiting evident caution and mistrust, as if uncertain what termination the business of the day might have. As soon as the *Cossack* cavalry made its appearance, the *Circassian* deputies arose, and came to the entrance of the *Pasha's* tent, who was seen in front of the party, bearing in his hand a small tuft of camel's hair fastened to an ivory handle:

CHAP. I.

with this he was occupied in keeping off the mosquitoes. The *Cossack* army halted upon the brow of the hill; and all the cavalry, being dismounted, were drawn up in two lines parallel to the river: in front appeared the *Cossack* soldiers, standing by their lances. The *Ataman* and his principal officers rode down into the plain before the tent: here, having alighted, their horses were taken back, and they all advanced, bareheaded, towards the *Pasha*. We accompanied them; and being stationed by the *Ataman*, near to his person, understood, by means of our interpreter, all that passed upon the occasion.

Ceremony of concluding the Peace.

The preliminaries were begun by an apology from the *Ataman* for having kept the *Pasha* so long waiting. "Your coming," replied the *Pasha*, "is for a good purpose, and therefore may have demanded consideration: bad things alone are rashly hurried over."

Ataman. "Have you explained to the *Circassian* princes that we are not satisfied with oaths of peace made by them in their territory? We must bear testimony to their attestations here, in our own land."

Pasha. "I have made this known throughout all the *Caucasian* line. Several of the most powerful princes of the country are now present,

to answer for the rest of their countrymen, and for themselves."

Ataman. "Have all those who are not present, as well as these their deputies, taken the oath of peace on the other side of the river?"

Pasha. "All of them. Unless I had been present upon the occasion myself, and had actually witnessed it, I would not venture to be responsible for their peaceable behaviour: this I now promise to be."

Ataman. "Your Excellency speaks of a responsibility, perhaps much greater than you imagine. Hitherto, their princes have paid no respect to the obligation of an oath; which has been violated as often as it was made. How many have engaged to be bound by the oath now to be repeated?"

Pasha. "Fifty: and of these, the most powerful are the princes who have attended me upon this occasion."

Ataman. "All our *Cossack* brethren, whom the *Circassians* have made prisoners, must be restored: in failure of this, the war will certainly be renewed; and in compliance with this demand, all our prisoners will be given up."

Some other conversation past, w
were unable to collect, from t
delivery. As soon as the

CHAP. I.

concluded, involving very little discussion, for the *Circassians* seemed willing to accede to any proposition made on the part of the *Cossacks*, the *Pasha* took from his bosom a manuscript written upon linen: the *Circassian* princes severally laid their hands upon it, promising to the *Cossacks* the undisturbed possession of all the country upon the northern side of the *Kuban*. What the precise nature of the manuscript was we could not learn: it was said to contain certain passages of the *Koran* and other sacred writings. The whole ceremony ended by the *Pasha's* inscribing with a reed the names of the parties concerned in this transaction.

Circassian Princes.

The extraordinary appearance of the *Circassian* princes drew our attention entirely to them. Their clothes were ragged: their necks and legs quite bare. Only a few wore upon their feet slippers of red leather. Their heads were all shaven, and covered upon the crown with small scull-caps, laced with silver[1]. In their

(1) The most antient covering of the head worn in *Greece* was exactly of the same shape, resembling the scalps torn by *Americans* from the prisoners they make in war. It is worn, beneath the turban, all over the *East*. The *Circassians* of rank wear it without any turban. It is still worn, in the same manner, by many inhabitants of modern *Greece*; and its use in that country, long prior to its conquest by the *Turks*, agrees with the opinion maintained by the author's Grandfather, concerning the origin of the *Getic*, *Gothic*, and *Grecian* people. See *Connection of the Roman, Saxon, and English Coins*, &c.

belts they had large pistols. By their sides were suspended a sabre and a knife. Ball cartridges, sewed singly, were ranged in rows upon their breasts. The sleeves of their jackets being worn out at the elbows, there appeared, through the holes, plates of silver or of steel armour, inlaid. This armour was worn next the skin, covering the arms, but concealed by their clothes. A coat of mail protected also the breast and the rest of the body. Some of them wore a sort of iron shirt, made of twisted mail, or rings so closely interwoven, and so well adapted to the form, that every part of the body, except the face, was covered. *Pallas*, in his "*Travels through the South of Russia*," has represented one of their princes on horseback, covered by this kind of armour[2]. A bow and quiver are fastened by straps around the hips. We brought away one of their arrows: this they said had actually traversed the body of a *Cossack* horse, and killed the animal upon the spot. The *Circassians* use the bow with great skill, never making random shots, but being certain of their aim before they let the arrow fly. The *Russian* army very much dreaded those destructive weapons; as they are used

(2) See *Pallas's Travels through the Southern Provinces*, &c. Vol. I. p. 401. Pl. 20.

CHAP. I.

by skilful marksmen, who, like riflemen, station themselves in trees, or among rocks, in the passes of the mountains, to shoot the officers.

A circumstance not worth relating, if it did not illustrate the manners and character of the different people then assembled, afforded considerable amusement to us, who were merely spectators upon this occasion. When the *Pasha* received the *Ataman* with his attendants, he was evidently in a state of trepidation. Seeing the high banks of the river covered with armed men, and the lances of the *Cossacks* ranged like a forest along the northern side of the *Kuban*, he could not conceal his anxiety and uneasiness. His own manners were remarkably affable and polite; but he viewed the troops and officers of the *Cossack* army, by whom he was surrounded, as a set of lawless plunderers, for whose conduct there could be no long security. Doubtless he had heard as many tales of the barbarism of the *Tchernomorski* as we had done before, and wished himself safe again upon his own *divân* in *Anapa*. If we had been filled with such idle fancies by the *Russians* themselves, it is but reasonable to believe that the *Turks*, who consider even the *Russians* as barbarians, must necessarily esteem the *Cossacks* as a set of ferocious banditti. The Reader may

then imagine what the astonishment of the *Pasha* was, when, being induced by curiosity to ask the *Ataman* from what country we came, he was informed we were *English* gentlemen, travelling for amusement among the very people whose appearance gave him so much uneasiness, and whom nothing but the most urgent necessity could have caused him to visit. He seemed to regain all his composure by this intelligence, speaking very highly of our countrymen, and saying, that the obligations *England* had conferred upon *Turkey* would never be forgotten. We took this opportunity to inquire respecting the state of the countries bordering the south coast of the *Black Sea*. He described them as full of difficulty and danger for travellers; that many districts were infested by merciless robbers; and that a journey to *Constantinople* by land, from *Anapa*, would at least require three months; whereas by water, from the same place, it might be accomplished in four or five days. Indeed, the inhabitants of *Taganrog* have performed the voyage within that period, including the additional passage of the *Sea of Azof* and the *Straits of Taman*.

As soon as the ceremony ended, the *Pasha* embarked with his suite, in a canoe so narrow, that two persons could not sit abreast. With

CHAP. I.

more adventure than might have been expected in a *Turk*, hampered as he was by his cumbrous dress, he squatted upon some rushes in the bottom of this vessel, and was soon paddled into the middle of the rapid torrent. The canoes upon the *Kuban* are all made of one piece of wood, being merely the trunk of a large tree scooped for the purpose. From the numbers huddled with the *Pasha*, we expected every instant to see his canoe sink or upset, for its edge was level with the water. It was out of sight, however, in an instant, descending the current with amazing velocity, and disappearing by the turn of the river.

Peasants of *Circassia.*

We then went to examine more minutely the crowd of *Circassians* of a lower order, numbers of whom were passing the *Kuban* in their canoes, and assembling on the *Russian* side. They came to exchange wood, honey, and weapons, for salt, according to their usual practice in times of peace. Here we saw some of the wildest mountaineers of CAUCASUS, all of whom were completely armed, and all robbers by profession. The descriptions given of the natives in the *South Seas* do not represent human nature in a more savage state than its condition exhibits among the *Circassians*. Instructed from their infancy to consider war and plunder not

only as a necessary, but as an honourable occupation, they bear in their countenances the most striking expressions of ferocious valour, and of duplicity. If, while a *Circassian* is standing behind you, a sudden turn of your head betrays to you his features, his brow appears menacing, and he seems to meditate some desperate act; but the instant he perceives that he is observed, his countenance relaxes into a deceitful smile, and he assumes the most obsequious and submissive attitude imaginable. Their bodies, especially their legs, feet, and arms, are almost naked. They wear no shirt, and only a pair of coarse ragged drawers, reaching a little below the knee; but upon their shoulders, even during the greatest heat of summer, they carry a thick and heavy cloak of felt, or the hide of a goat with the hair on the outside, reaching below the waist. Beneath this coarse mantle appears a sabre, a bow and quiver, a musket, and other weapons. Both the peasants and the princes shave their heads, and cover them with the sort of scull-cap which was before mentioned, and which the *Turks* call *Fez*. Difference of rank, indeed, seems to cause little distinction of dress among them, except that the peasant further covers his head and shoulders with a large cowl. Beauty of features and of form, for which the *Circassians* have so long been

CHAP. I.

celebrated, is certainly prevalent among them. Their noses are aquiline, their eye-brows arched and regular, their mouth small, their teeth remarkably white, and their ears not so large nor so prominent as those of *Tahtars;* although, from wearing the head shaven, they appear to disadvantage, according to our *European* notions of beauty. They are well-shaped, and very active; being generally of the middle size, seldom exceeding five feet eight or nine inches. Their women are the most beautiful perhaps in the world; of enchanting perfection of features and very delicate complexion. The females that we saw were all of them the accidental captives of war, who had been carried off, together with their families; they were however remarkably handsome. Many of them, although suffering from ill health, from privation of every kind, and from sorrow, and being exhibited under every possible circumstance of disadvantage, had yet a very interesting appearance. Their hair was, generally dark or light brown, in some instances approaching to black. Their eyes had a singular degree of animation, which is very characteristical of the *Circassian* people; this, in some of the men, gives to them an expression of ferocity. The finest paintings of the best masters, representing a *Hector* or a *Helen*, do not display greater beauty

than we beheld even in the prison at *Ekaterinedara;* where the wounded *Circassians*, male and female, loaded with fetters, and huddled together, were pining in grief and sickness.

The *Circassians* being collected in much greater number on the *Caucasian* side of the *Kuban*, we applied to the Commander-in-chief for permission to pass over into their territory. This was obtained with great difficulty; and the *Ataman*, accompanied by several armed *Cossacks*, was ordered to attend us. We crossed the river in canoes; and, arriving on the *Circassian* side, beheld the natives, who had been assembled from all parts of the country, gathered into groupes along the shore. Several of them, having a most savage aspect, were collected together about two hundred yards from the spot where we landed. Perceiving that the *Ataman* avoided going towards them, we begged that he would allow us that privilege. "If it be your desire," said he, taking his sabre from its scabbard, "you shall not feel disappointment upon my account; but you little know what sort of people *Circassians* are. They pay no respect to treaties, nor even to their own princes, when they see an opportunity of plunder; and they are likely to do some of us injury before we return." Our curiosity, however,

CHAP. I.

got the better of all fear, and we followed the *Ataman's* reluctant steps to the place where they were assembled. Seeing us advance, they hastily snatched up their arms (which they had placed against the trees and upon the ground), and received us with an air of evident defiance. We endeavoured to convince them that our views were pacific; but matters grew more and more menacing, as they began talking loud and with great rapidity. No one of our party understood what they said; and the *Ataman's* uneasiness considerably increasing, we made signs for the canoes to draw near the shore, and effected our retreat. Thinking to shew them some mark of our respect, and of our friendly intentions, we took off our hats, and bowed to them as we retired. The effect was highly amusing: they all roared with loud and savage laughter, and mocking our manner of making obeisance, seemed to invite us to a repetition of the ceremony; and as often as we renewed it, they set up fresh peals of laughter. The *Cossack* officers, who accompanied us upon this occasion, told us that the *Circassians* who lurk in the immediate vicinity of the *Kuban* are a tribe as wild and as lawless as any in the whole district of CAUCASUS; that their principal object is, to seize upon men, and to carry them off, for the purpose of selling them as slaves in

Persia. The cannon upon the heights of *Ekaterinedara* at this time commanded the whole marshy territory on the *Circassian* side; yet it was impossible to venture, even a few hundred yards, in search of plants, owing to the danger that might be apprehended from numbers skulking in ambush among the woods near the river. The hasty survey we had made disclosed to us a plain covered with wild raspberry-trees, blackberry bushes, and a few large willows by the water's edge. Farther, towards the south, appeared woods of considerable extent, full of the finest oaks. Beyond these woods appeared the chain of *Caucasian* mountains, and territories which had been the theatre of war. The mountains rose like the *Alpine* barrier. Some of them seemed to be very lofty; and their sides retained patches of snow toward the middle of *July;* but, upon the whole, they seemed less lofty than the ALPS. The passes through CAUCASUS must be difficult and intricate, as the mountains stand close to each other, and their summits are rugged and irregular. Those nearest to *Ekaterinedara* were not less than twenty-six English miles distant, and yet they appeared very visible to the naked eye.

When we returned to the *Russian* side, the *Circassians* who had crossed the river were

CHAP. I.

dancing and rejoicing on account of the peace. One of their vagrant musicians, exercising a profession much esteemed by all nations in the infancy of society, and particularly among the tribes who inhabit CAUCASUS, performed upon a silver flute called *Camil.* It was about two feet in length, and had only three finger-holes toward the lower extremity of the tube. The mode of blowing this instrument is as remarkable as the sound it produced. A small stick is placed in the upper end of a flute open at either extremity; which, being drawn out to the length of an inch, is pressed by the performer against the roof of his mouth. It is very difficult to conceive how any tones can be produced in this manner, as the performer's mouth is kept open the whole time, and he accompanies the notes with his own voice. By the violent straining of every muscle in his countenance, the performance seemed to be a work of great difficulty and labour; the sounds all the while resembling the droning noise of a bagpipe. We wished to purchase the instrument with a quantity of salt, the only money they receive in payment; but its owner, deriving his livelihood, and consequence among his countrymen, entirely from his flute, would not consent to sell it. The *Circassians* know nothing of the value of coins, using them only to adorn

their persons; and even for this purpose they did not seem desirous to possess the few silver pieces we offered to them. It is evident that their favourite musical instrument, the *Camil*, was not always of metal; for upon the silver tube which I have described, the natural joints seen upon canes and reeds in the rivers and marshes of the country had been imitated by the maker.

Dances of the *Circassians*.

Their dances do not resemble those of any other nation. Something perhaps nearly similar may have been described as practised by the inhabitants of the *South-Sea* Islands. Ten, fifteen, or twenty persons, all standing in a line, and holding by each other's arms, begin lolling from right to left, lifting up their feet as high as possible, to the measure of the tune, and only interrupting the uniformity of their motion by sudden squeaks and exclamations. Nothing could seem more uneasy than the situation of the performers in the middle of the row; but even these, squeezed as they were from one side to the other, testified their joy in the same manner. After some time, there was a pause; when a single dancer, starting from the rest, pranced about in the most ludicrous manner, exhibiting only two steps that could be assimilated to the movements of a dance. Each of these may be noticed, not only in our English *hornpipe*, but in

CHAP. I.

all the dances of northern nations. The first consisted in hopping upon one foot, and in touching the ground with the heel and toe of the other alternately. The second, in hopping on one foot, and thrusting the other before it, so as to imitate the bounding of a stag: from this animal the motion was originally borrowed, as it actually bears its name among the wild Irish at this day. A due attention to national dances frequently enables us to ascertain the progress made by any people towards refinement. The exercise itself is as antient as the human race; and, however variously modified, the popular dances peculiar to ages the most remote, and to countries the most widely separated, may all be deduced from one common origin, having reference to the intercourse of the sexes; and therefore more or less equivocal, in proportion as the state of society has been more or less affected by the progress of civilization[1].

Circassian Language.

In different parts of the great chain of mountains bearing the general appellation of CAUCASUS, the languages are as various as the

(1) An inquiry into the antiquity and origin of *National Dances*, as connected with the history of mankind, would form a very curious subject of discussion. The author once collected materials for that purpose, but it would require more leisure than is now granted to him to prepare them for the Public.

principalities. Few of the present inhabitants of *Kuban Tahtary* are able to converse with any of the *Circassian* tribes. Those whom we saw near the river spoke a dialect so harsh and guttural, that it was by no means pleasing to the ear. *Pallas* says it is probable that the *Circassian* bears no affinity to any other language; and that, according to report, their Princes and *Usdens* speak a peculiar dialect, unknown to the common people, and chiefly used in predatory excursions[2]. Their mode of life is that of professional robbers. It might have been foretold of the *Circassian*, as of *Ishmael*[3], "HE WILL BE A WILD MAN; HIS HAND WILL BE AGAINST EVERY MAN, AND EVERY MAN'S HAND AGAINST HIM." Those who inhabit the passes of the mountains, and are not occupied in any agricultural employment, depend solely upon plunder for their subsistence. The petty princes are continually at war with each other: every one plunders his neighbour. The inhabitants of the plains go completely armed to the labours of the field. The crops are also guarded by armed men. No *Circassian* poet can therefore celebrate the peaceful occupation of the

(2) *Pallas's* Travels through the Southern Provinces, &c. vol. I. p. 408.

(3) Gen. xvi. 12.

CHAP. I.

plough, since with them it is a warlike employment. The sower scattering seed, or the reaper who gathers the sheaves, is constantly liable to an assault; and the implements of husbandry are not more essential to the harvest, than the carabine, the pistol, and the sabre[1].

LESGI.

Of all the *Circassian* tribes, the LESGI, inhabiting the mountains of *Daghestan*, ranging nearly parallel to the Western coast of the *Caspian*, bear the worst reputation. Their very name excites terror among the neighbouring principalities, and it is used as a term of reproach by many of the natives of *Caucasus*. Different reports are naturally propagated concerning a people so little known as the *Circassians* in general; and perhaps half the stories concerning the *Lesgi* are without foundation in truth. All the inhabitants of *Caucasus* are described by their enemies as notorious for duplicity, and for their frequent breach of faith; and it is through the medium of such representation alone that we derive any notion of their character. But, placing ourselves among them, and viewing, as they must do, the more polished nations around them, who seek only to enslave and to betray them,

(1) The same remark is applicable almost all over the *Turkish* empire.

we cannot wonder at their conduct towards a people whom they consider as tyrants and infidels. Examples of heroism may be observed among them, which would have dignified the character of the Romans in the most virtuous periods of their history. Among the prisoners in the *Cossack* army, we saw some of the *Circassians* who had performed feats of valour, perhaps unparalleled. The Commander-in-chief, General *Drascovitz*, maintained, that in all the campaigns he had served, whether against *Turks* or the more disciplined armies of Europe, he had never witnessed greater instances of bravery than he had seen among the *Circassians*. The troops of other nations when surrounded by superior numbers, readily yield themselves prisoners of war: but the *Circassian*, while a spark of life remains, will continue to combat, even with a multitude of enemies. We saw a *Circassian* chief in the prison at *Ekaterinèdara*, about thirty-five years of age, who had received fifteen desperate wounds before he fell and was made prisoner, having fainted from loss of blood. This account was given to us by his bitterest enemies, and may therefore surely be trusted. He was first attacked by three of the *Cossack* cavalry. It was their object to take him alive, if possible, on account of his high rank, and the consideration in which he was held by his own countrymen.

Remarkable Instance of Bravery in a *Circassian*.

CHAP. I.

Every endeavour was therefore used to attack him in such a manner as not to endanger his life. This intention was soon perceived by the *Circassian*, who determined not to surrender. With his single sabre, he shivered their three lances at the first onset, and afterwards wounded two of the three assailants. At length, surrounded by others who came to their assistance, he fell, covered with wounds in the midst of his enemies, fighting to the last moment. We visited him in his prison, where he lay stretched upon a plank, bearing the anguish of his terrible wounds without a groan. They had recently extracted the iron point of a lance from his side. A young *Circassian* girl was employed in driving flies from his face with a green bow. All our expressions of concern and regard were lost upon him: we offered him money, but he refused to accept of it, handing it to his fellow-prisoners as if totally ignorant of its use.

Circassian Women.

In the same place of confinement stood a *Circassian* female, about twenty years of age, with fine light brown hair, extremely beautiful, but pale, and hardly able to support herself, through grief and weakness. The *Cossack* officers stated, that when they captured this woman she was in excellent health; but that ever since, owing to her separation from her husband, she had refused

all offer of food; and, as she pined daily, they feared she would die. It may be supposed we spared no entreaty with the Commander-in-chief for the release of these prisoners. Before the treaty of peace they had been offered to the highest bidder, the women selling generally from twenty-five to thirty *roubles* apiece; somewhat less than the price of a horse. But we were told it was now too late, as they were included in the list for exchange, and must therefore remain until the *Cossacks*, who were prisoners in *Circassia*, were delivered up. The poor woman in all probability did not live to see her husband or her country again.

Another *Circassian* female, fourteen years of age, who was also in confinement, hearing of the intended exchange of prisoners, expressed her wishes to remain where she was. Conscious of her great beauty, she feared her parents would sell her, according to the custom of the country, and that she might fall to the lot of masters less humane than the *Cossacks*. The *Circassians* frequently sell their children to strangers, particularly to *Persians* and *Turks*. Their princes supply the *Turkish* seraglios with the most beautiful of the prisoners of both sexes captured in war.

CHAP. I.

Commerce with the *Tchernomorski.*

In their commerce with the *Tchernomorski Cossacks*, the *Circassians* bring considerable quantities of wood; also the delicious honey of the mountains, sewed up in goat-skins with the hair on the outside. These articles they exchange for salt, a commodity found in the neighbouring lakes, and of a very excellent quality. Salt is more precious than any other kind of wealth to the *Circassians:* it constitutes the most acceptable present it is possible to offer them. They weave mats of very great beauty: these find a ready market in *Turkey* and in *Russia*. They are also ingenious in the art of working silver and other metals, and in the fabrication of guns, pistols, and sabres. We suspected that some weapons offered for sale had been procured from *Turkey*, in exchange for slaves. Their bows and arrows are made with inimitable skill: the arrows being tipped with iron, and otherwise exquisitely wrought, are considered by *Cossacks* and by *Russians* as inflicting deadly wounds.

Skill in Horsemanship.

One of the most important accomplishments the inhabitants of these countries can acquire, is that of horsemanship; and in this the *Circassians* are superior to the *Cossacks*, who are nevertheless justly esteemed the best riders known to *European* nations. A *Cossack* may be said to live but

upon his horse; and the loss of a favourite steed is the greatest *family* misfortune he can sustain. The poorer sort of *Cossacks* dwell beneath the same roof with their horses, lie down with them at night, and make them their constant companions. The horses of *Circassia* are of a nobler race than those of the *Cossacks:* they are of the *Arab* kind, exceedingly high bred, light, and small. The *Cossack* generally acknowledges his inability to overtake a *Circassian* in pursuit.

State of Travelling in CAUCASUS.

The brother of Mr. *Kovalensky* of *Taganrog*, by cultivating the friendship of one of the *Circassian* Princes, passed over the mountainous ridge of CAUCASUS in perfect safety and protection. According to his account, a stranger, who has voluntarily confided in the honour of a *Circassian*, is considered a sacred trust, even by the very robbers who would cross the *Kuban* to carry him off and sell him as a slave, if they chanced to find him, in their predatory excursions, out of their own dominions. Since this account was written, one of our countrymen, Mr. *Mackenzie*, passed the defile of CAUCASUS, previous to a campaign in which he served with the *Russian* army in *Persia*. His escort consisted of an hundred infantry and fifty *Cossacks*, with a piece of artillery. During thirteen days spent in the passage,

CHAP. I.

the troops were under the necessity of maintaining a most vigilant watch, and their rear was frequently harassed by hovering hordes of *Circassians*. The result of his observations tends only to dispute the accuracy of those of Mr. *Kovalensky*. According to Mr. *Mackenzie's* opinion, no reliance whatsoever can be placed upon the supposed honour or the promises of a people so treacherous and barbarous as are the tribes inhabiting this chain of mountains.

CHAP. II.

JOURNEY ALONG THE FRONTIER OF CIRCASSIA, TO THE CIMMERIAN BOSPORUS.

Quarantine—Second Excursion into Circassia—*Departure from* Ekaterinedara—*Produce of the Land—Division of the River—Mosquitoes—General Appearance of the* Circassian *Territory—Watch-Towers —* Cimmerian Bosporus—*Temrook—Text of Strabo and Pliny reconciled — Fortress and Ruins— Sienna — Remarkable Tomb—Antiquity of Arches—Milesian Gold Bracelet—Origin of Temples—*Ceope—*Fortress of Taman—Taman—Ruins of* Phanagoria *—Tmutaracan—Amphitheatre—Other Remains —Prekla Volcano—Inscriptions at Taman.*

CHAP. II.

Quarantine.

In the commerce carried on between the *Circassians* and the *Tchernomorski*, a sort of quarantine is observed, trivial in its nature, and negligently guarded. The exchange of corn, honey, mats, wood, and arms, for the salt of

CHAP. II.

the *Cossacks*, is transacted without contract; the wares of the *Circassians* being placed on the ground where they find the salt ready stationed for barter. But, owing to the very great proximity of the parties during all this intercourse, and to the danger of communicating infection by handling the different articles for sale while they are bartering, the plague, if it existed in *Circassia*, might very readily be communicated to the *Tchernomorski*. It is true, that, except at *Ekaterinedara*, they seldom cross the river to each other's territory, during the profoundest peace; for so great is their mutual jealousy and their hatred of each other, that quarrels and skirmishes would be the inevitable consequence of more general communication. Whether it be owing to their frequent hostilities, to the great rapidity of the *Kuban*, or to the domestic habits of the *Cossacks*, is uncertain; but fishing seemed to be entirely neglected, notwithstanding their favourable situation. The only boats used upon the river are those canoes before mentioned; each consisting of one entire piece of wood, being scooped out of a single tree.

Second Excursion into Circassia.

On the evening of the last day of our residence in *Ekaterinedara*, we again obtained permission from the Commander-in-chief to make

an excursion into *Circassia*. The number of the natives upon the opposite shore was then much diminished; we could discern only a few stragglers; and we hoped to collect some plants for our herbary. General *Drascovitz* himself attended us to the water's side, and, having sent over a party of *Cossacks*, retired with several of his troops to the high grounds on the northern bank of the river, in order to keep a look-out, for our safety. The cannon stationed on these heights had a very extensive range over the opposite country. We were ordered, if we heard a gun fired, to effect our retreat as speedily as possible. We landed, and found, near the river, the *Glycyrrhiza glabra*, the *Rubus cæsius*, and Common Agrimony, *Agrimonia Eupatoria*. The appearance in the swampy plain before us did not promise a better or a more copious selection, and we therefore entreated the *Cossacks* to venture with us to the woods, apparently within a short walk to the south. This our guard positively refused; and, continuing our search more immediately under the cannon of *Ekaterinedara*, we presently found they had good reason for so doing, as upwards of sixty *Circassians* made their appearance from among some willows. At our approach, they all collected together, making a great noise, and asking us several questions in a loud tone,

CHAP. II.

perhaps not otherwise menacing than that we did not understand their language. Irritated as they had been by the events of the late war, no confidence could have been placed in their courtesy, even if any had been manifested; for although hospitality among savage nations be a sacred duty, revenge is not less an object of their veneration[1]. We therefore reluctantly retired, and, once more regaining our canoes, for ever bade adieu to a country which seemed to baffle every project that could be devised by mere travellers for its investigation. Nothing less than an army, at this time, could have enabled us to penetrate farther: and even with such an escort, like *Denon* in *Egypt*, our observations might have been restricted to the limits of the camp in which we must have lived.

---

(1) "Among the *Circassians*, the spirit of resentment is so great that all the relatives of the murderer are considered as guilty. This customary infatuation to avenge the blood of relatives generates most of the feuds, and occasions great bloodshed, among all the tribes of CAUCASUS; for unless pardon be purchased, or obtained by intermarriage between the two families, the principle of revenge is propagated to all succeeding generations. The hatred which the mountainous nations evince against the *Russians* in a great measure arises from the same source. If the thirst of vengeance is quenched by a price paid to the family of the deceased, this tribute is called *Thlil-Uasa*, or *The price of blood*: but neither Princes nor *Usdens* accept of such a compensation, as it is an established law among them to demand *blood for blood*." *Pallas's Travels, vol.* I. *p.* 405.

CHAP. I.

Departure from *Ekaterinedara*.

Leaving *Ekaterinedara*, to pass along the *Russian* line, we crossed the *steppes* to *Vydnia*, a military station. Notwithstanding the numerous *videttes* and garrisoned places guarding the frontier, we were desired to increase the number of our escort. A post route is established throughout this boundary of the empire; and, in general, it is well conducted. The *Russian* line from the *Black Sea* towards the east, continues along the north side of the *Kuban*, and from that river to the *Kuma*, which is swallowed in mounds of drift-sand before it can reach the *Caspian*; thence by the north of the *Caspian*, through the country of the *Kirgissians*[2], and by the river *Ural*, on to the lake *Baikal*, the river *Amour*, and, by the frontier of *China*, to the *Oriental Ocean*. Afterwards it is continued to the north, as far as *Kamtchatka*. Throughout this vast boundary, a regular post, and military stations, may be found: but the traveller, in the more northern part of it, instead of horses for his conveyance, would be supplied with large dogs.

---

(2) The country of *Kirgis* is divided into three parts; Little *Kirgis*, Middle *Kirgis*, and the Grand *Kirgis*. The two first only, with a few villages south of the *Baikal*, are subject to *Russia*. But the greater part of the country of the *Kisgissians* is entirely independent; and its inhabitants are vagrants, living wholly in waggons. The people of *Bochâra*, or *Bucharia* lead a better mode of life. They have several considerable towns. Their capital is SARMACAND.

CHAP. II.

Our journey conducted us, as usual, over immense plains: these seemed to be interminable, and they are destitute of the smallest elevation. The soil between *Ekaterinedara* and *Vydnia* was very rich. We saw some good wheat, barley, oats, millet, rye, maize, and a great quantity of large thistles among the grass, a well-known proof that land is not poor. All sorts of melons and grapes were thriving in the open air. From *Vydnia* to *Mechastovskoy*, and to *Kara Kuban*[1], we observed, principally, grass land, with occasional patches of underwood, containing young oaks: among these we found red peas and vines, growing wild. The post-master at *Mechastovskoy* refused to change a note of five *roubles*, because it was old, and had been much in use. Hereabouts, we observed a noble race of dogs, like those of the *Morea*, and of the province of *Abruzzo* in *Italy*, guarding the numerous flocks. The villages were also filled with these dogs, owing to their utility in giving alarm during the nocturnal incursions of the *Circassians*. We also saw several of a gigantic breed, resembling the *Irish* Wolf-dog. From *Kara Kuban* our route lay chiefly through fens filled with reeds and other aquatic plants.

Produce of the Land.

(1) Each of these latter places is nothing more than a single hut, scooped in an ancient tomb.

CHAP. II.

Division of the River.

The air was excessively sultry, and unwholesome. At length we reached a division of the river which insulates the territory of *Taman*: here, crossing by a ferry, we came to *Kopil*, another military station. The branch of the river where this ferry is stationed bears the name of PROTOCKA, and it falls into the *Sea of Azof*. The other branch retains the original appellation of KUBAN, and falls into the *Black Sea*. The *Isle of Taman*, separating the two, is the territory opposed to the Promontory of *Kertchy* in the *Crimea*, constituting those Straits called, from the earliest ages, the *Cimmerian Bosporus*[2]. At *Kopil* we found a General-officer, who had married the daughter of one of the *Tchernomorski*. He shewed to us some of the subalterns' tents, full of dirt and wretchedness. In the Colonel's tent, who was absent, we saw a table beautifully in-laid with mother-of-pearl and ivory. Asking where it was made, we were told it had been purchased of the *Circassians*, who are very ingenious in such arts. The General said, *significantly*, he preferred *Kopil* to *Petersburg*;—any place, we inferred, rather than the residence of the Emperor PAUL.

(2) "Bosporus Cimmerius, ut Strabo putat, nomen hoc à Cimbris sortitus est. Sed ego falli eum arbitror: Cimmeriæ enim nomen multò antiquius et ab Homeri temporibus cognitum fuit." *Descript. Tartar. p.* 234. *L. Bat.* 1630.

CHAP. II.

Few situations could surpass *Kopil* in wretchedness. Bad air, bad water, swarms of mosquitoes, with various kinds of locusts, beetles, innumerable flies, lizards, and spotted toads, seemed to infest it with the plagues of *Egypt*. Horses could not be hired; but the General accommodated us with his own. As we left *Kopil*, we quitted also the river, and proceeded through marshes to *Kalaus*. In our way, we caught some small ducks, and saw also wild geese. At *Kalaus* were two young elks, very tame; and we were told that many wild ones might be found in the *steppes* during the spring.

In the course of this journey, as we advanced from *Ekaterinedara*, frequent stands of lances announced, at a distance, the comfortable assurance of the *Tchernomorski* guard; without this, the herds of cattle in the *steppes*, amounting to many thousands, would be continually plundered by the *Circassians*. Those *Cossacks* pass the night upon the bare earth, protected from the mosquitoes by creeping into a kind of sack, sufficient only for the covering of a single person: beneath this they lie upon the thistles and other wild plants of the *steppes*. At *Kalaus* there was rather a strong body of the military. From this place to *Kourky* the

Mosquitoes.

distance is thirty-five *versts*[1]. Night came on; but we determined to proceed. No contrivance on our part could prevent millions of mosquitoes from filling the inside of our carriage: in spite of gloves, clothes, and handkerchiefs, they rendered our bodies one entire wound. The excessive irritation and painful swelling caused by the stings of these furious insects, together with a hot pestilential air, excited a considerable degree of fever[2]. The *Cossacks* light numerous fires to drive them from the cattle during the night; but so insatiate is their thirst of blood, that swarms will attack a person attempting to shelter himself even in the midst of smoke. The noise they make in flying cannot be conceived by persons who have only been accustomed to the humming of such insects in our country. It was indeed to all of us a fearful sound, accompanied by the clamour of reptile myriads, toads and bull-frogs, whose

(1) Rather less than twenty-four English miles.

(2) The mortality thus occasioned in the *Russian* army, both of men and horses, was very great. Many of those stationed along the *Kuban* died in consequence of mortification produced by the bites of these insects. Others, who escaped the venom of the mosquitoes, fell victims to the badness of the air. Sometimes the soldiers scoop a hollow in the antient tombs, to serve as a dwelling: at other times, a mere shed, constructed of reeds, affords the only covering; and in either of these places, during the greatest heat of summer, they light large fires, in order to fill the area with smoke; flying to their suffocating ovens, in the most sultry weather, to escape the mosquitoes.

CHAP. II.

constant croaking, joined with the barking of dogs and the lowing of herds, maintained in the midst of darkness an unceasing uproar. It was our intention to travel during all hours, without halting for any repose; but various accidents compelled us to stop at *Kourky* about midnight, a military station like the rest; and no subsequent sensation of ease or comfort has ever obliterated the impression made by the suffering of that night. It was near the middle of *July*. The carriage had been dragged, for many miles, through stagnant pools: in fording one of these, it had been filled with water: the *dormeuse*, seat, floor, and well, became, in consequence, covered with stinking slime. We stopped therefore to open and to inspect the trunks. Our books and linen were wet. The *Cossack* and *Russian* troops were sleeping upon the bare earth, covered with sacks: beneath such a tester, a soldier permitted Mr. *Cripps* to lie down. The ground seemed entirely alive with innumerable toads, crawling everywhere. Almost exhausted by fatigue, by pain, and by heat, the author sought shelter within the carriage, sitting in water and mud. The air was so sultry, that not a breath of wind could be felt; nor could he venture to open the windows, although almost suffocated, through fear of the mosquitoes. Swarms, nevertheless,

found their way to his hiding-place: when he opened his mouth, it was filled with them. His head was bound in handkerchiefs; yet they forced their way into his ears and nostrils. In the midst of this torment, he succeeded in kindling a large lamp which was over the sword-case; this was instantly extinguished by such a prodigious number of mosquitoes, that their dead bodies actually remained heaped in a cone over the burner for several days afterwards; and perhaps there is no method of describing the nature of such an afflicting visitation better than by the simple statement of this fact. To the truth of it, those who travelled with him will bear indisputable testimony.

General appearance of the *Circassian* Territory.

The northern bank of the *Kuban*, being everywhere elevated, presents a very extensive view, across those marshy plains of *Circassia* lying towards the river, of the mountainous ridges of Caucasus. As morning dawned, we had a delightful prospect of a rich country upon the *Circassian* side, something like *South Wales*, or the finest parts of *Kent*; pleasing hills, covered with wood; and fertile valleys, cultivated like gardens. A rich *Circassian* Prince, the proprietor of this beautiful territory, frequently ventured across the *Kuban*, as we were

CHAP. II.

informed, to converse with the guard. On the *Russian* side, the scenery is of a very different description; particularly in the journey from *Kalaus* to *Kopil*, where it is a continual swamp. In travelling through it, tall reeds, the never-failing indication of unwholesome air, rose above the roof of our carriage, to the height of sixteen or twenty feet. Sometimes, for many miles, we could see no other objects; nor were other sounds heard excepting the noise of mosquitoes and the croaking of toads and frogs.

Watch-towers.

Upon the elevated land nearer to the river, and in the midst of the military stations protecting the line, observatories of a very singular construction are raised, for the purpose of containing each a single person. They resemble so many eagles' nests. Each of these is placed upon three upright tall poles, or trunks of trees. Here a *Cossack* sentinel, standing with his fusil, continually watches the motions of the *Circassians* upon the opposite side of the *Kuban*.

As we left *Kourky*, the mosquitoes began to diminish in number; and, to our inexpressible joy, in the approach towards the shores of the

Cimmerian Bosporus.

CIMMERIAN BOSPORUS, or *Straits of Taman*, they suddenly disappeared altogether[1].

(1) The inhabitants of *Taman* had never been tormented by these insects; but during the night after our arrival, the whole family with whom

We were now approaching countries connected with the earliest history of *Greece*, and the most splendid periods of the *Roman Empire*. Occasions to illustrate their interesting annals, by reference to antient monuments, might indeed be few; but we resolved to note every occurring observation, and did not anticipate with indifference the gratification we should experience in traversing regions once the emporium of *Athens*; whence she derived the principle of her existence, as a maritime power, until the commerce of the *Euxine* passed, with the liberties of *Greece*, into the hands of the *Romans*. Her trade in the *Euxine*, not only supported, but enriched her inhabitants. It became the nursery for her seamen, and was of the utmost importance in the demand it occasioned for her own manufactures. A very

---

whom we lodged were stung by a few, which came with us in the carriage. *England* is, for the most part, free from this terrible scourge, as well as from the locust; but it is very uncertain how long it may continue so, as the progress of both one and the other, towards latitudes where they were formerly unknown, has been sensibly felt in many countries within the present century. Perhaps in no part of the globe do they abound more than in *Lapland*. When *Acerbi* published his Travels in those regions, it was objected that he had too often mentioned the mosquitoes; yet there is no circumstance which gives to his writings more internal evidence of truth, than the cause of this objection. The fact is, the real nature of their afflicting visitation, rendering even life burdensome, cannot be conceived but by persons who have had the misfortune to witness its effects.

CHAP. II.

principal part of this intercourse was confined to the *Cimmerian Bosporus*, whose kings and princes received the highest marks of *Athenian* regard. Many of them were made citizens of *Athens:* an honour esteemed, in that age, one of the most distinguished that could be conferred[1]. From periods the most remote—from those distant ages when *Milesian* settlements were first established upon the coasts of the *Euxine*—a trade with the inhabitants of the country, extending even to the *Palus Mœotis* and to the mouths of the *Tanaïs*, had been carried on; and it is perhaps to those early colonies of *Greece* that we may attribute most of the surprising sepulchral monuments found upon either side of the *Cimmerian Bosporus*. The *Milesians* erected a number of cities upon all the shores of the *Euxine*, and peopled them with their own colonies[2]. Other states of *Greece*, and especially the *Athenian*, followed their example[3]. The difficulty of ascertaining the locality of those ancient cities arises from two causes; first, from want of harmony among

(1) "Leuco, king of Thrace, was so much pleased thereby, that he ordered the decree, making him an Athenian Citizen, to be engraven on three marble columns. One of them was placed in the Piræus, another on the side of the Thracian Bosporus, and the third in the temple of Jupiter Urius." *Clarke's Connexion of Coins, p. 56.*

(2) Ibid. (3) Ibid.

those authors whose writings we adopt as guides; secondly, from our ignorance of the geography of the country. Not a single map has yet been published with any accurate representation. Our only guide to conduct us in our approach to the *Bosporus*[4], was the large *Basil* edition of *Pliny*, a folio volume, presented to us by Mr. *Kovalensky* of *Taganrog*; a most unexpected acquisition in the plains of *Tahtary*. According to the text of that author, we had every reason to believe we were not far from the situation of the antient town of *Cimmerium*; and in this conjecture we were probably right.

Temrook.

At the foot of a small mountain, near the northern embouchure of the *Kuban*, we came to a station called *Temrook*. This place may be observed in the *Russian* maps. It is now nothing

(4) According to every Greek text, particularly that of *Strabo*, it should be written ΒΟΣΠΟΡΟΣ, implying "*a passage for Oxen;*" but all the Latin Geographers write BOSPHORUS. It seems probable that the original appellation was derived from ΦΩΣΦΟΡΟΣ, the most antient name of *Venus*, whose fane was upon these shores. The name of the *Bosporus of Thrace*, according to *Eustathius*, in his commentary on *Dionysius*, (See *Ox.* Ed. p. 138,) was a corruption of ΦΩΣΦΟΡΙΟΝ; but perhaps the term was first taken, rather from the *Light-Towers*, or the *Volcanic Fires*, common to both the Straits, than from the origin he has assigned. The change of Φ into B was common; as ΒΙΛΙΠΠΟΣ for ΦΙΛΙΠΠΟΣ, ΒΡΥΓΕΣ for ΦΡΥΓΕΣ, ΒΕΡΟΝΙΚΗ for ΦΕΡΟΝΙΚΗ, and *balaena* for ΦΑΛΑΙΝΑ.

CHAP. II.

more, however, than a single hut, for the purpose of supplying post-horses. Near it, the very year before our arrival, a volcano rose from the sea, forming an island which afterwards sunk again[1]. *Temrook* is mentioned in the notes to the *Oxford* edition of *Strabo*, in more than one instance, with allusion to the Travels of *Motraye*, and written *Temrok*[2]. In *Motraye's* time it was a place of more consideration than we found it. He was there in the beginning of the last century[3], and describes it as "considerable for its commerce, in hides, *caviare*, honey, *Circassian*

(1) The following account of the rising of this island has been extracted from *Pallas's* Travels. "It was about sun-rise, on the fifth of *September* (1799), when a subterraneous noise, and soon after a dreadful thundering, were perceived in the *Sea of Azof*, opposite to old *Temruk*, about one hundred and fifty fathoms from the shore. This intestine convulsion was speedily followed with a report not unlike that of a cannon; while the astonished spectators, who had attentively watched the terrific scene, observed an island, of the form of a large *barrow*, rising from a cavity of the sea about five or six fathoms deep, and proceeding above the surface of the water, so that it occupied a space of about one hundred fathoms in circumference. At first it appeared to swell, and separate by fissures, throwing up mire with stones, till an eruption of fire and smoke occupied the spot. . . . . On the same day, about seven o'clock P. M. two violent shocks of an earthquake, after a short interval, were perceived at *Ekaterinodar*, which is two hundred *versts* (near 134 miles) distant from *Temruk*." *Pallas's Travels in the South of Russia, vol.* II. *p.* 316. The same author relates, that the island sunk again before he could visit it.

(2) *Strab.* Geogr. lib. ii. p. 722. edit. *Oxon.* 1807.

(3) *Motraye* was at *Temrook* in *December* 1711. See Trav. vol. II. p. 40.

slaves, and horses." He supposed its castle stood where the Antients placed their *Patræus*; and "two eminences," says he, "which are named *The point of the island*, may have been their *Achilleum Promontorium*[4]." This seems sufficient to prove that here was the situation of *Cimmerium*, stationed, as *Pliny* mentions, "*ultimo in ostio.*" It had formerly, observes the *same geographer*, the name of CERBERION. *Pallas* remarks[5], that *Temrook* may probably have been the *Cimbricus* of *Strabo*. From this place *Motraye* began his journey, when he discovered, in so remarkable a manner, the ruins of a Greek city in *Circassia*, seeming, from an inscription he found there, to have been APATURUS. All that we can collect from the obscurity involving this part of his narrative, is, that, leaving *Temrook*, he turned to the right, and, crossing a river, called by the *Tahtars The Great Water* (probably the *Kuban*), arrived, after a journey of one hundred and ten hours[6], at those ruins: also, that they were situate in a *mountainous country*; for he observes, that the *Tahtars* of the mountains were not so civil as those of the plains. It follows, therefore, that *Pliny* is not speaking of

(4) Ibid.

(5) Travels through the Southern Provinces, &c. vol. II. p. 315.

(6) The editor of the *Oxford Strabo* makes it five days and six hours. This is evidently a mistake, as will appear by consulting the text.

CHAP. II.

the APATURUS in *Sindica* mentioned by *Strabo*[1], when he couples it with PHANAGORIA[2], but of a temple of *Apaturian Venus*, belonging to that city, and noticed also by *Strabo*[3]. Having thus removed one difficulty, in reconciling the places on the *Bosporus* with the text of these authors, we may perhaps proceed with more facility and precision.

Text of *Strabo* and *Pliny* reconciled.

Fortress and Ruins.

After leaving *Temrook*, we journeyed, principally in water, through an extensive morass. In the very midst of this are stationed the ruins of a considerable fortress, looking like an old *Roman* castle, and said to have belonged to the *Turks*. At the taking of this place, the *Russians*, from their ignorance of the country, lost five hundred men. In order to attack an out-post, they had a small river to cross; this they expected to pass on ice; but the *Turks* had cut the ice away, and the water was deep. During the deliberation caused by this unexpected embarrassment, the *Turks*, who were concealed behind a small rampart, suddenly opened a brisk fire, causing them to leap into the water, where they were all shot or drowned. The fortress itself

(1) *Strab.* lib. ii. p. 722. ed. *Oxon.*

(2) "Mox *Stratoclia* et *Phanagoria*, et pænè desertum *Apaturos*." *Plin. lib.* vi. c. 6.

(3) *Strab.* lib. ii. p. 723. ed. *Oxon.*

is a square building, having a tower at each angle, and is still almost entire. It is difficult to conceive for what purpose it was erected; as it stands in the midst of a fen, without seeming to protect any important point. Is it possible that such a building can present the remains of CIMMERIUM, or even the *Tmutaracan* of the *Russians*, or any work of high antiquity? On account of its form, we should be inclined to believe its origin of no remote date: and yet, that little has been ascertained of the style of architecture used in the earlier periods of fortification, may be proved by reference to a silver medal, now in the author's collection, which he afterwards found in *Macedonia*. This medal is of the highest antiquity, being rude in form, and without any legend or monogram. The subject of it exhibits in front, within an indented square, the figure of a man, with a crowned head, and a poignard in his hand, combating a lion; and the reverse, with very little difference, may represent the fortress in question[4].

At the distance of two *versts* from this fortress we saw other ruins, with a few *antient* and some *Turkish* tombs, and subterraneous excavations.

(4) See the *Vignette* to this chapter

CHAP. II.

Among these may be recognized the identical antiquities described by *Motraye*, in his travels[1]. No trace of any antient work appeared afterwards, excepting *tumuli*, until we came to the *Bay of Taman*. Then, upon the shore, immediately above some high cliffs, we observed the remains of a large fortress and town, entirely surrounded with tombs and broken mounds of earth, indicating evident traces of human labour. The geography of these coasts is so exceedingly obscure, that a little prolixity in noticing every appearance of this kind, may perhaps be tolerated.

Sienna. We soon reached the post-house of *Sienna*, actually scooped in the cavity of an antient tomb. In the neighbourhood of this place we found remains of much greater importance. Its environs were entirely covered with *tumuli*, of a size and shape that cannot fail to excite a traveller's wonder, and stimulate his research.

Remarkable tomb. The *commandant* of engineers at *Taman*, General *Vanderweyde*, had already employed the soldiers of the garrison in opening the largest. It was quite a mountain. They began the work, very ignorantly, at the summit, and for a long time laboured to no purpose. At last, by changing the direction of their excavation, and opening the eastern side, they discovered the entrance

(1) *Motraye*, tom. II. p. 40.

to a large arched vault, of the most admirable masonry. The author had the pleasure to descend into this remarkable sepulchre. Its mouth was half filled with earth; yet, after passing the entrance, there was sufficient space for a person to stand upright. Farther, towards the interior, the area was clear, and the work perfectly entire. The material of which the masonry consisted was a white crumbling *tophus*, of limestone, such as the country now affords, filled with fragments of minute shells. Whether it be the work of *Milesians*, or of any other colony of *Greece*, the skill used in its construction is evident. The stones of the sides are all square, perfect in their form, and put together without cement. The roof exhibits the finest turned arch imaginable, having the whiteness of the purest marble. An interior vaulted chamber is separated from the outer by means of two pilasters, swelling out wide towards their bases, and placed, one on each side at the entrance; the inner chamber being the larger of the two.

Antiquity of Arches.

Concerning every thing found in this tomb, it is perhaps not possible to obtain information. One article alone, that was shewn to us by General *Vanderweyde* at *Taman*, may give an idea of the rank of the person originally there

CHAP. II.

Milesian Gold Bracelet.

interred. This was an ancient cincture for the ankle, or a bracelet for the wrist, made of the purest massive gold. The soldiers employed in the undertaking stole whatsoever they deemed of value, or were able to conceal; destroying others things not seeming to them to merit preservation. Among these was a number of vases[1] of black *terra-cotta*, adorned with white ornaments. The bracelet was reserved by General *Vanderweyde*, to be sent to *Petersburg*, for the Emperor's cabinet; but enough having been said of *Russia* to induce at least a suspicion that so valuable a relic may never reach its destination, a more particular description of it is necessary. Its weight equalled three quarters of a pound. It represented the body of a serpent, curved into an elliptical form, with two heads: these, meeting at opposite points, formed an opening for the wrist or ankle. The serpent heads were studded with rubies, so as to imitate eyes, and to ornament the back part of each head by two distinct rows of gems. The rest of the bracelet was also further adorned by rude

(1) A few of these vases were however sent to *Moscow* (according to the account given to us in the country); and they were there swallowed by the whirlpool which engulphed in that city all that is dear to literature. Their local history is probably now lost; for the *Russians*, in their astonishing ignorance, call all works of this kind *Etruscan*, believing thereby to add to their value.

graved work. It possessed no elasticity, but on account of the ductility of pure gold, might, with sufficient force, be expanded so as to admit the wrist or the ankle of the person who might wear it; and probably, when once adapted to the form, it remained during the life-time of the owner. We regarded this relic as one of the most antient specimens of art perhaps existing in the world; shewing the progress made in metallurgy, and in the art of setting precious stones, at a very early period; and exhibiting a remarkable type of the mythology of the age in which it was fabricated; the practice of binding a serpent round the leg or arm, as an amulet, being one of the earliest superstitions common to almost every nation, and which yet exists in many countries. Immediately above the stone-work constructed for the vault of the sepulchre, we observed, first, a covering of earth, and then a layer of sea-weed[2], compressed by another superincumbent stratum of earth, to the thickness of about two inches. This layer of sea-weed was as white as snow, and, when taken in the hand, separated into thin flakes, and fell to pieces. What the use of this vegetable covering could be, is now uncertain: it is found in all the tombs of this country. *Pallas* observed

(2) *Zostera marina*, according to *Pallas*.

CHAP. II.

it in regular layers, with coarse *terra-cotta* vases, of rude workmanship, unglazed, and filled with a mixture of earth and charcoal[1]. It is said that a large marble *soros* or *sarcophagus*, the *operculum* of which now serves for a cistern near the fortress of *Yenikalé* in the *Crimea*, was taken from this tomb. The appearance of the entrance, however, in its present state, contradicts the story; as the opening has never yet been made sufficiently wide for the removal of such a relic, even had it been so discovered. In the *Vignette* to the next Chapter is a representation of that part of the *sarcophagus* at *Yenikalé* to which allusion is here made. That it was taken from one of the antient tombs of the Bosporus, is highly probable[2]; and its perfect coincidence, in point of form, with an invariable model common among the sepulchres of *Greece*, sufficiently denotes the people from whom it was derived.

Similar tombs appear upon all the shores of the Bosporus. Close to this now described, are many others, and some nearly of equal size. *Pallas*, in his journey over this country, mentions the frequency of such appearances around the

(1) Travels through the Southern Provinces, &c. vol. II. p. 306.

(2) *Motraye* mentions having seen the lower half of one, between *Taman* and *Temrook*. Vol. II. p. 40.

Bay of Taman[3]. Indeed, it would be vain to ask where they are not observed: but the size, the grandeur, and the riches, of those upon the *European* and *Asiatic* sides of the *Cimmerian Straits* excite astonishing ideas of the wealth and power of the people by whom they were constructed. In the view of labour so prodigious, as well as of expenditure so enormous, for the purpose of inhuming a single body, customs and superstitions are manifested which serve to illustrate the origin of the *pyramids of Egypt*, of the *caverns of Elephanta*, and of the first temples of the antient world. In memory of "the mighty dead," long before there were any such edifices as temples, the simple sepulchral heap was raised, and this became the altar upon which sacrifices were offered. Hence the most antient Heathen structures for offerings to the Gods were always erected upon tombs, or in their immediate vicinity. The discussion which has been founded upon a question "Whether the Egyptian pyramids were tombs or temples," seems altogether nugatory: being one, they were necessarily the other. The *Soros* in the interior chamber of the greater *pyramid of Djiza*, proving its sepulchral origin, as decidedly establishes

Origin of *Temples*.

(3) Travels through the Southern Provinces, &c. vol. II. p. 305, &c.

CHAP. II.

the certainty that it was also a place of religious worship:

> " Et tot *templa* Deûm Romæ, quot in urbe *Sepulchra*
> Heroüm numerare licet." ——1

The sanctity of the *Acropolis of Athens* owed its origin to the *sepulchre* of *Cecrops:* and without this leading cause of veneration, the numerous temples by which it was afterwards adorned would never have been erected. The same may be said of the *Temple of Venus* at *Paphos*, built over the *tomb* of *Cinyras*, the father of *Adonis;* of *Apollo Didymæus*, at *Miletus*, over the *grave* of *Cleomachus;* with many others, alluded to both by *Eusebius*[2] and by *Clemens Alexandrinus*[3]. On this account, antient authors make use of such words for the temples of the Gods as, in their original and proper signification, imply nothing more than a *tomb* or a *sepulchre.* In this sense, *Lycophron*[4], who affects obsolete terms, uses ΤΥΜΒΟΣ; and *Virgil*[5], TVMVLVS. It has been deemed right to state these few observations, because there is no part of antient history liable to greater misrepresentation, than that which relates to the origin of temples: neither is it possible

(1) *Prudentius*, lib. i. (2) Præp. Evang. lib. ii. c. 6.
(3) Cohortatio ad Gent. 3. (4) *Lycophr. Cassand.* v. 613.
(5) " *Tumulum* antiquæ Cereris, sedemque sacratam,
Venimus."—— *Æn. lib.* ii. *v.* 742.

to point out a passage in all Mr. *Bryant's* learned dissertations, so reprehensible, and so contrary to the evident matter of fact, as that in which this subject is introduced. Having afforded an engraved representation[6] of *sepulchres*, exactly similar to those excavated in the rocks of *Asia Minor*, exhibiting inscriptions which decidedly prove the purport of their construction, he nevertheless exerted his extraordinary erudition to establish an erroneous opinion of their real history.

CEPOE.

Sienna[7] seems to correspond with the CEPVS of *Strabo*[8], and *Cepæ Milesiorum* of *Pliny*[9]. The *Milesian* sepulchres found there in such abundance may probably still further confirm this position: but in order to elucidate the text of either of these authors, reference should be made to better maps than have hitherto been published. No less than three *antient bridges* of

(6) *Bryant's* Mythology, vol. I. p. 224. 4to. edit. *London*, 1774.

(7) *Sienna* is the name of this place, as pronounced by the *Tchernomorski Cossacks*; but they are constantly changing the appellation of the different places in the country, and we know not what name it had among the *Tahtars*.

(8) Lib. ii. p. 722. ed. *Oxon*. It is written *Cepi* in the Latin translation; and in the Greek text, Κῆπος; but, according to the Notes, some MSS. read οἱ Κῆποι. We have written it as it is authorised by the edition of *Pliny* we chanced to have with us, as well as by *Pomponius Mela*, and by *Diodorus Siculus*.

(9) Hist. Nat. lib. vi. c. 6.

CHAP. II.

stone lead to this place from *Taman*; and that they were works as much of luxury as of necessity, is evident, from the circumstance of their being erected over places containing little or no water at any time. A shallow stream, it is true, flows under one of them; but this the people of the country pass at pleasure, disregarding the bridges, as being high, and dangerous on account of their antiquity. They consist each of a single arch, formed with great skill, according to that massive solidity whch characterizes works of remoter ages. The usual bridges of the country are nothing more than loose pieces of timber covered with bulrushes.

Near to this spot, upon a neck of land between the great marsh or lake of *Temrook* and a long bay formed by the *Euxine*, at the distance of eighteen *versts* from the *Ruins of Phanagoria*, stood a monument, composed of two statues and a pedestal, with a most interesting inscription, which has been preserved by the ingenious *Koehler*. The monument was raised by *Comosarya*, a queen of the BOSPORUS, in consequence of a vow she had made to the deities ANERGES and ASTARA [1]. The inscription has

(1) "And to *Astarte* the Phenician God, alludes *Aestar*, or *Easter*, that Saxon Goddess to whom they sacrificed in the moneth of April; which Bede, in his book *De Temporibus*, styles Easter moneth." *Bochart Can. l.* i. *c.* 42. *fol.* 751. See *Gale's Court of the Gentiles*, *p.* 124.

been communicated to me, with the learned *Koehler's* commentary, since the publication of the first edition of this volume[2].

ΚΟΜΟΣΑΡΥΗΓΟΡΓΙΠΠΟΥΘΥΓΑΤΗΡΠΑΙΡΙΣΑΔΟΥΣΓ.ΝΗΕΥΞΑΜΕΝΗ
ΑΝΕΘΗΚΕΙΣΧΥΡΩΙΘΕΙΩΙΣΑΝΕΡΓΕΙΚΑΙΑΣΤΑΡΑΙΑΡΧΟΝΤΟΣΠΑΙΡΙΣΑΔΟΥΣ
ΒΟΣΠΟΡΟΥΚΑΙΘΕΥΔΟΣΙΗΣΚΑΙΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΟΝΤΟΣ . . . . ΩΝΚΑΙΜΑΙΤΩΝΠΑ
ΚΑΙΘΑΤΕΩΝ

History does not mention *Comosarya;* but we know, from the inscription, that she was daughter of *Gorgippus,* and wife of *Pærisades,* probably *Pærisades* I. who was son of *Leucon,* and succeeded his brother *Spartocus* III. in the fourth year of *Olympiad* CVII. According to *Diodorus*[3], this *Pærisades* reigned thirty-eight years. It appears, from a learned dissertation of M. *Boze,* that *Pærisades, Satyrus,* and *Gorgippus,* are the tyrants of the BOSPORUS alluded to by the orator *Dinarchus*[4], when he reproaches *Demosthenes* with having caused *bronze statues* to be erected in honour of those sovereigns, in the public square at *Athens.* This, and the preceding marble, tend to confirm what we read in *Strabo*[5], *Diodorus*[6], and *Lucian*[7], that from the

(2) By *Charles Kelsall,* Esq. of *Trinity College, Cambridge,* who, during his travels in this country, pursued the author's route, with unabated zeal, and with enterprise which was only subdued by the sacrifice of his health.

(3) Lib. xvi. cap. 52.

(4) *Demosthen.* Orat. p. 34. ed. *Reiske.*

(5) Lib. xi. p. 758.

(6) Lib. xx. cap. 22.

(7) In *Macrob.* cap. xvii. p. 123.

CHAP. II.

time of *Spartocus* I. to *Asander*, who was invested with the regal authority by *Augustus*, the government of the Bosporus was partly *republican*; for *Pœrisades* is styled *Archon* of the Bosporus, and the chief magistrate is termed *Hegèmon* by *Strabo*, and *Ethnarchus* by *Lucian*.

The deities Anerges and Astara are *Syro-Chaldaïc*. Anerges is probably the same as the deity Nergel, or Nergal, mentioned in Scripture[1], the *Moloch* of the *Ammonites*, the *Remphah* of the *Egyptians*, and *Hyperion* of the *Greeks*. Astara is the *Chaldaic* and *Phœnician* Astaroth, the *Alilat* of the *Arabs*, the *Isis* of the *Egyptians*, the *Syrian deity* mentioned by *Lucian*, and the *Atergatis*, *Astartè*, and *Selènè* of the *Greeks*.

It was, then, to the *two great luminaries of heaven* that *Comosarya* dedicated her monument, probably to implore them to grant her fruitfulness in marriage[2].

Fortress of *Taman*.

We passed the new fortress of *Taman*, in our

(1) 2 Kings, xvii. 30.

(2) It is observable that ΣΧΥΡΩΙ is in the singular number, which is an error in the engraver of the marble: and for ΘΑΤΕΩΝ, *Koehler* proposes ΘΑΤΕΡΩΝ.

way to the town, distant about two *versts*[3]. Workmen were then employed upon the building. It is an absurd and useless undertaking, calculated to become the sepulchre of the few remaining inscribed marbles and Grecian *bas-reliefs*, daily buried in its foundation. As a military work, the most able engineers view it with ridicule. An army may approach close to its walls, protected from its artillery by a natural fosse, and even unperceived by the garrison. The *Russians* begin to be convinced of the bad policy which induced them to extend their frontier into this part of ASIA. The defence of the line from *Ekaterinedara* to *Taman*, not half its extent, between the *Caspian* and the *Black Sea*, required, at the time we passed, an army of fifty thousand men[4], whose troops, from unwholesome climate and bad water, considered the station little better than a grave. The country itself yields no profit; for it consists, principally, of swampy or barren land, and serves only to drain *Russia* of soldiers, who

(3) "There is a fortress with a Russian garrison, of whom the Cossacks complain heavily, as infamous thieves. Our carriage was guarded every night by a Cossack sentinel with his lance." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

(4) That is to say, during a period of war. In ordinary times, the number is by no means so considerable. Mr. *Heber* makes the whole guard of the *cordon* only equal to 5000 men.

CHAP. II.

might be better employed. The natural boundaries offered by the *Black Sea*, the *Sea of Azof*, and the *Don*, with a *cordon* from that river to *Astrachan*, would much better answer the purposes of strength and dominion.

Taman.

Arriving at *Taman*, we were lodged in the house of an officer who had been lately dismissed the service; through whose attention, and that of General *Vanderweyde*, the commander of engineers, we were enabled to rescue from destruction some of the antiquities condemned to serve as materials in constructing the fortress[1].

Ruins of Phanagoria.

The General conducted us to the ruins, whence they derive masses of marble for this purpose; and called them, as they really appeared to be, "The Ruins of the City of PHANAGORIA." They extend over all the suburbs of *Taman*; the ground being covered with foundations of antient buildings; frequently containing blocks of marble, fragments of sculpture, and antient medals. Of the medals procured by us upon either side the BOSPORUS, few are common in cabinets. One especially, found in or near

(1) As these have been already described in the account published of the *Greek Marbles*, deposited, since our return, in the Vestibule of the Public Library of the University of *Cambridge*, it is only necessary now to refer to that work; and to say, that the articles described in Nos. I. IV. V. VI. XXIV. in pages 1, 4, 46, came from this place.

Taman, deserves particular notice; as it seems to confirm what has been said respecting the situation of *Phanagoria*. It is a small silver medal of that city, of great antiquity, and perhaps unique; there being nothing like it in the Collection at *Paris*, nor in any other celebrated cabinet of *Europe*. In front, it exhibits the head of a young man, with the kind of cap described in a preceding page of this volume[2]: upon the reverse appears a bull, butting, with a grain of corn in the space below the line upon which the animal stands, and above it are the letters ΦANA. When we consider the destruction of antient works, so long carried on in *Taman* and in its neighbourhood, we may reasonably wonder that any thing should now remain to illustrate its former history. So long ago as the beginning of the last century, it was observed by *Motraye* that the remains of antiquity were daily diminishing[3]. Between

(2) See Note 1. p. 30.

(3) "We took up our lodging that night at Taman, and set out the 25th, early in the morning; and I observed nothing remarkable between this town and Temrook, but some yet considerable ruins, *which were likely to become less so every day, by their continued diminution*, occasioned by the inhabitants of those two places carrying off, from time to time, part of them, to build magazines, or lay the foundations for some houses. By their situation, they seemed to me to have been those of the *Phanagoria* of the Antients, if it was not at Taman; but I could not find either inscriptions or basso-relievos to give me any further insight into it. Hard by the highway,

CHAP. II.

Taman and *Temrook*, he saw the lower part of a *Soros*; and perhaps the cistern at *Yenikalé* was the upper part of this, that is to say, its *operculum*[1]. When a traveller has reason to suspect that he is upon or near to the site of antient cities, an inquiry after the cisterns used by the inhabitants may guide him to very curious information: to this use the *Soroi* have been universally applied; and upon those cisterns antient inscriptions may frequently be discovered. Another cause of the loss of antient monuments at *Taman*, originated in the establishment of a colony of *Russians* at a very early period, when the city bore the name of *Tamatarcan*, or *Tmutaracan*[2]. Near the gate of the church-yard of *Taman* lies a marble slab, with the curious inscription which ascertains the situation of that antient principality of *Russia*, once the residence of her princes. We had the satisfaction to see this stone, and to copy the inscription: it has already been illustrated by the writings of *Pallas*, and by a celebrated *Russian* antiquary, who published, in his own

Tmutaracan.

---

near a well, there is a sort of a long and large chest of hard stone, as valuable as marble, and without a cover, almost like the tombs at *Lampsaco*." *Motraye's Travels*, vol. II. p. 40.

(1) *Pallas* says it was brought from the *Isle of Taman*. See vol. II. p. 285.

(2) "The name in Theodosius's Itinerary is *Tamatarca*. Tmutaracan means literally The Swarm of Beetles." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

language, a valuable dissertation upon the subject[3]. It would be therefore superfluous to say more at present of this valuable relic, than that it commemorates a mensuration made upon the ice, by *Prince Gleb*, son of *Vladimir*, in the year 1065, of the distance across the *Bosporus* from *Tmutaracan* to *Kertchy*; that is to say, from *Phanagoria to Panticapæum*: this is found to correspond with the actual distance from *Taman* to *Kertchy*. The words of the inscription are to the following effect: "*In the year* 6576 (1065), *Indict.* 6. *Prince Gleb measured the sea on the ice; and the distance from Tmutaracan to Kertchy was* 30,054 *fathoms.*" *Pallas* relates that the freezing of the *Bosporus*, so that it may be measured upon the ice, is no uncommon occurrence[4]; a circumstance which confirms the observations made by antient historians, and also proves that degrees of temperature do not vary according to those of latitude; both *Taman* and *Kertchy*[5] being nearer to the equator than

(3) *Alekye Musïne Puchkïne*, one of the members of the Privy Council in *Russia*, published an elucidation of the inscription, and of the principality of *Tmutaracan*, accompanied by a map explanatory of the geography of antient *Russia*. *Petrop.* 1794, *quarto*. *See also Pallas's Travels in the South of Russia, &c. vol.* II. *p.* 300.

(4) Ibid. vol. II. p. 289, 300.

(5) These towns are situate in latitude 45. *Venice* is about half a degree nearer to the North Pole. *Naples* and *Constantinople* are, with respect to each other, nearly on the same line of latitude; yet snow falls frequently, during winter, in the latter city, but is seldom seen in the former.

CHAP. II.

Venice, where the freezing of the sea would be considered as a prodigy. The cavalry of *Mithradates* fought upon the ice, in the same part of the *Bosporus* where a naval engagement had taken place in the preceding summer[1].

Amphitheatre.

Amomg the other antiquities of *Taman*, one of the most remarkable is a *Naumachia*[2], or amphitheatre for exhibitions of naval combats. This is not less than a thousand paces in diameter, and the whole of its area is paved. Its circular form is everywhere surrounded by ruins and by the foundations of buildings, sloping towards the vast reservoir in the centre. A wide opening upon one side seems to have afforded the principal entrance. The pavement of the area, consisting of broad flat stones, is covered by earth and weeds. The subterraneous conduits, for conveying water, still remain; but they are now appropriated to other uses. One of these, beneath the church, is kept in order, for the use of the priests. When the *Cossacks* of the *Black Sea* first arrived in their new settlement, they caused water to flow into this immense reservoir, for their

(1) Strab. lib. vii. p. 444. ed. *Oxon.*

(2) *Naumachia* was a name frequently used by the Antients to signify this kind of theatre. "Semel triremi usque ad proximos *Naumachiæ* hortos subvectus est." *Suetonius in Vitâ Tib.*

CHAP. II.

Other Remains of *Phanagoria*.

cattle; but afterwards becoming stagnant, and proving extremely unwholesome, it was again drained. Crossing the area, towards the south, the remains of a temple appear, of considerable size, built after the *Grecian* model. Here the workmen employed in the fortress discovered a considerable quantity of antient materials; such as marble columns, entablatures (many with inscriptions), marble basreliefs, and other pieces of sculpture; these they have buried in the foundation of that edifice, or destroyed in making lime[3]. Near the ruins of this temple are also those of some other public edifice, which must have been of prodigious size, for its remains cover a great extent of ground. The marble, and other stone, in the antient buildings of *Phanagoria* are substances foreign to the country: the *Isle of Taman* produces nothing similar. The materials found here were brought either from the *Crimea*, from *Greece*, or, in later ages, by the *Genoese* from *Italy*. Among fragments of those extraneous substances, we observed upon the shore even the productions of the mountain *Vesuvius*; and could readily account for their appearance, having often seen the *Genoese* provide ballast

(3) An entablature, broken for this purpose, is described in p. 46 of the Account of the *Greek Marbles* at *Cambridge*, No. XXIV.

CHAP. II.

Prekla Volcano.

for their vessels in the *Bay of Naples*, where the beach is covered by volcanic remains. These substances, found upon the *Bosporus*, may hereafter be confounded with the productions of a volcano distant only twenty-seven miles from *Taman*, called, by the *Tahtars*, *Coocoo Obo:* the *Tchernomorski* give it the name of *Prekla*[1]. The eruptions of *Prekla*, although accompanied by smoke and fire, have not yet been followed by any appearance of lava. The result has been a prodigious discharge of viscous mud. An explosion took place on the 27th of *February* 1794, at half past eight in the morning; and was followed by the appearance of a column of fire, rising perpendicularly, to the height of fifty fathoms from the hill now mentioned. This hill is situate in the middle of a broad angular isthmus, upon the north-east side of the *Bay of Taman*, distant eight miles from that place, in a direct line across the water, and only ten from *Yenikalé* on the *Crimean* side of the *Bosporus*. The particulars of this extraordinary phænomenon are given so much in detail by *Pallas*[2], that it would be useless to repeat them here. Observations upon volcanic eruptions of

(1) A term used also by the *Malo-Russians*, to signify *Hell*. It is remarkable, that the *Icelanders* call their volcano *Hekla*, which perhaps, in their language, has the same signification.

(2) Vol. 2. p. 318.

mud have been published by *Müller*, and by *Kæmpfer*, in *Germany*; and different travellers have given an account of similar phænomena at *Makuba* in *Sicily*. At present there is nothing remarkable to be seen at *Prekla*, excepting boiling springs within the cavities whence the eruptions of fire and mud proceed; remaining, although perfectly cool, in a constant state of ebullition[3].

Two marble columns were lying before the church at *Taman*, each consisting of one entire block, about eighteen inches in diameter. Their capitals were of white marble, (although the shafts were of *Cipolino*:[4]) beautifully sculptured,

---

(3) "We took a ride with our Cossack host, to see the mire fountains mentioned by Pallas. The first thing we were shewn, was a circular area, resembling the crater of a small volcano. In the centre was a heap of stones, which, with the surrounding mud, appeared impregnated with sulphur. In one place was a pool of water, without any particular taste. About 500 yards distant was another circle, but much smaller, all of soft mud; and in the centre was a little hole, whence slowly bubbled out a nauseous black fluid, like bilge-water. By treading on any part of the mud, more matter oozed from the wound; for the whole had the appearance of one vast sore. We thrust our sticks into the mud, but found no bottom; and on withdrawing them, a similar kind of fluid rose through the apertures they had made. There was another, precisely similar, at a small distance; and very near this last, a well of water, resembling that of Harrowgate, in taste, smell, and sparkling." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

(4) *Cipolino* is a name given by *Italians* to an impure marble, containing veins of *schistus*: this decomposes, and then the mass exfoliates, falling off into flakes, like the *coats of an onion*.

CHAP. II.

they represented a ram's head at each corner, with curving horns, causing a resemblance to *Ionic* capitals. Almost all the marble in *Taman* is of the kind called *Cipolino*. Near to the columns were two large marble lions, each formed of one entire mass. Statues of lions, sometimes of colossal size, are common upon these shores, left by the *Genoese*. Two others were stationed before the door of the General's house. Upon the opposite side of the *Bosporus* there are remains of the same kind, particularly at *Kertchy* and at *Yenikalé*. Near this latter place is a colossal statue of this kind, lying in the sea: it may be seen in calm weather, although under water. In the wall of the church at *Taman* we observed a marble slab with an inscription: this we copied with difficulty, as it was covered with plaster.

Inscriptions at *Taman*.

1. . . . . ΠΟΣΕΙΔΩΝΟΣ . . . . . ΚΑ
2. . . ΕΟΥΣΒΑΣΙΛΕΑΒΑΣΙΛΕΩΝΜΕΓΑΝ Γ . . .
3. . . ΝΤΟΣΒΟΟΣΠΟΡΟΥΤΙΒΕΡΙΟΝΙΟΥΑΙΟ . .
4. ΑΤΗΝΥΙΟΝΒΑΣΙΛΕΩΣΡΗΣΚΟΥΠΟΡΙ . . . .
5. ΚΑΙΣΑΡΑΚΑΙΦΙΛΟΡΟΜΑΙΟΝΡΥΣ . . . . . .
6. . . ΙΝΤΑΤΑΚΑΙ . ΑΨΕΧΑΝΩ . . . . . ΝΟ
7. ΣΩΤΗΡΑΕΥΞΑΜΕΝΟΣΚΑΘΙΕΡΩ . . . . . .
8. ΔΙΟΦΑΝΤΟΥΠΑΝΤΙΚΑΠΑΙΤ . . . . . .

It is unnecessary to offer a mere conjectural elucidation of an inscription which is evidently so imperfect: yet, even in its present state, a

valuable document is afforded by the remaining characters, which may lead to the illustration of other inscriptions found in this country, as well as of the *Bosporian* history. This inscription doubtless refers to the reign of *Rhescuporis the First;* because, in addition to his own name, occurring in the fourth line, he bore also the name of *Tiberius Julius*, which appears in the line immediately preceding: this he had assumed in honour of the Emperor to whom he was indebted for the kingdom. His son, *Sauromates the First*, did the same[1]. According to a practice among the *Greeks*, of taking the name of a *Roman* Emperor, *Rhæmetalces the First*, of *Thrace*, assumed the *prænomina* of *Caius Julius*[2]. The name of *Diophantus*, in the last line, had been celebrated in the annals of *Pontus* and of *Bosporus*, as the name of a General in the army of *Mithradates*, who built the city of *Eupatorium* in the *Minor Chersonesus*[3]. It may further gratify curiosity, to observe the singular mode of spelling the word BOOSPORUS, in the *third* line,

---

(1) Professor *Koehler's* copy of this inscription being more perfect than that which appeared in the first edition of this volume, the author has been enabled to correct an error in the reading. *Sauromates the First* was *son* of *Rhescuporis;* as appears by the legend in its present state.

(2) Hist. des Rois du Bosphore, par Cary, p. 43. *Paris*, 1752.

(3) Strab. lib. vii. p. 451. ed. *Oxon.*

CHAP. II.

and the mention made of the city of *Panticapæum* in the *eighth*.

Seven other inscriptions, found near to this church, and among the ruins of *Phanagoria*, have since been communicated to the author, by the liberality of a Traveller, whose name was inserted in a former page[1]. Owing to their importance in illustrating the obscure annals of the *Bosporian* history, they are placed here, together with the observations made upon them by the learned Professor *Koehler*, whose remarks upon the inscription discovered upon the borders of the *Lake of Temrook* have been already introduced. The first of these inscriptions occurred upon the pedestal of a *statue of Venus*, in the garden of the church at *Taman*.

ΔΙΜΟΥΘΥΓΑΤΗΡΣ . . Ρ . . ΚΟΥΔΕΓΥΝΗΑΝΕ
ΡΟΔΙΤΗΙΕΥΞΑΜΕΝΗΑΡΧΟΝΤΟΣΣΠΑΡΤΟΚΟΥΤΟΥΕΥΜ
ΚΑΙΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΟΝΤΟΣ

The first line is defective; and cannot be restored, unless, by further discovery, we can ascertain the genealogy of the wife of *Spartocus*, who here probably commemorates a statue she caused to be erected to *Venus*. It should be

(1) See Note (2) in p. 79 of this volume.

observed, that *Spartocus* is the name of this king, and not ΣΠΑΡΤΑΚΟΣ, as written by *Diodorus*. CHAP. II.

The second was also upon the pedestal of a *statue of Venus* at *Taman*. We copied the same inscription; but it was not inserted in the first edition of this work:

ΑΡΙΣΤΙΩΝΑΡΙΣ
ΤΟΦΩΝΤΟΣΑΦΡΟΔΙΤΗΙ

This, and the two subsequent inscriptions, tend to shew that *Venus* was held in great veneration in the *Bosporian* territory.

A third was found upon the pedestal of another *statue of Venus* at *Taman*:

ΛΝΕΘΗΚΕΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΟΝΤΟΣΣΠΑΡΤΟΚΟΥΤΟΥΕΥΜΗΛΟΥ

A fourth was observed in the garden of the church at *Taman*:

ΛΕΥΣΣΑΥΡΟΜΑ
ΑΡΧΙΕΡΕΥΣΤΩΝΣΕΡ . . . Δ
ΠΕΡΙΝΑΙΟΥΣΣΤΟΑ . . . ΩΜ
ΘΗΡΙΜΕΝΑΣΕΚΘΕ . . . ΙΟΝΔΙΕΓΕΙΡΑΣ . . .
ΔΕΙΤΗΙΑΠΑΤΟΥΡΙΑΔΙΚΑΘΕΙΕΡΩΣΕΤ.
. . . . . ΤΟΥΕΠΙΤΩΝΙΕΡΩΝ . ΕΝΤΩ . Β

CHAP. II.

The above, which is very defective, relates to the *temple* of VENUS APATURIAS. *Sauromates* had caused this temple to be repaired. *Strabo* alludes to it, when he says[1], that, on entering the *Bay of Corocondama*, there appears, to the left, a *temple* dedicated to *Venus Apaturias*. He adds, that in the city of *Phanagoria* there was another *temple* to the same Deity.

Upon the pedestal of a statue at *Taman* was also the following:

ΑΥΤΟΚΡΑΤΟΡΑΚΑΙΣΑΡΑΕ . ΟΥΛΙΟ
ΣΕΒΑΣΤ . . . ΝΠΑΣΗΣΓΗΣΚΑΙ . .
. . . ΘΑΛΑΣΣΗΣΑ . . ΟΝΤΑ
ΤΟΝΕΑΥΤΗΣΣΩΤΗΡ . . . . . ΕΤΗ.
ΒΑΣΙΛΙΣΣΑΔΥΓ . .

This inscription records the gratitude of a queen, perhaps *Dyrgatao*, which may be the same as *Tirgatao*, mentioned by *Polyænus*. It appears that she dedicated a *statue* to the Emperor *Helvius Pertinax*, for having afforded assistance in repelling the incursions of her enemies. *Koehler* believes that she was wife of *Sauromates* III. or the widow of a prince of some neighbouring state.

(1) Vid. Strabon. Geog. lib. xi.

A sixth was upon a pedestal, destined to receive a *statue* of *Sauromates* I.

ΑΓΑΘΗΙ ΤΥΧΗΙ
ΤΟΝΑΠΘΠΡΟΓΟΝΩΝΒΑΣΙΛ . Υ
ΝΤΙΒΕΡΙΟΝΙΟΥΛΙΟΝΣΑΥΡΟΜΑ
ΦΙΛΟΚΑΙΣΑΡΑΚΑΙΦΙΛΟΡΩΜΑΙΟΝΕΥΣ
ΒΗΙΟ . . . . . ΑΝΕΣΤΡΑΤΟΣΧΕΙΛΙΑΡΧΟΣ
ΤΟΝΙ . . Σ . . . ΚΑΙΔΕΣΠΟΤΗΝΑΝΕΣΤΗ
Σ . . . . .

Sauromates, commemorated in the above inscription, was the first of the name, and successor to *Polemo* I. In honour of *Tiberius*, he adopted the *prænomina* of *Tiberius Julius*; as many medals, and two marbles discovered by *Koehler*, testify. *Rhescuporis* I. mentioned in a former inscription[2], was also coeval with that Emperor, and assumed the same *prænomina*. *Koehler* thinks that this *Sauromates* was founder of a fourth dynasty in the *Bosporian* empire. *Anestratus*, in this marble, gives to his king the title of *Cæsar*: hence we may form some idea of the pomp of the *Bosporian* Court; for besides the title of *King of Kings*, and the *prænomina* of a *Roman* Emperor, the sovereign assumed the title of *Cæsar*.

(2) See p. 90, of this volume.

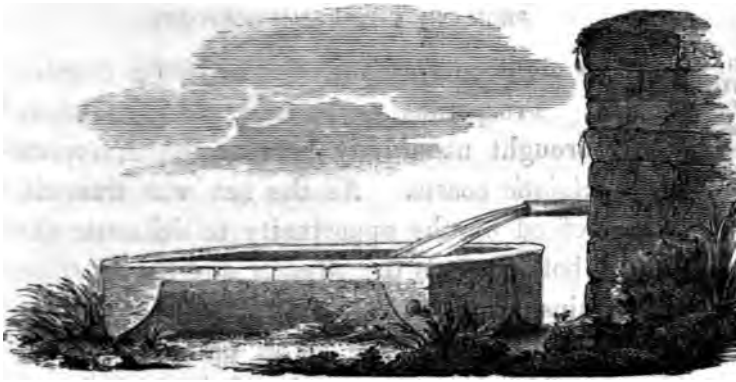
CHAP. II.

A seventh came also from the same place:

ΜΗΣΤΩΡΙΠΠΟΣΘΕΝΕΟΣΥΠΕΡΤΟΥΠΑΤΡΟΣ
ΑΝΕΘΗΚΕΑΠΟΛΛΩΝΙΑΓΩΝΟΘΕΤΗΣΑΣ
ΑΡΧΟΝΤΟΣΠΑΙΡΙΣΑΔΕΩΣΒΟΣΠΟΡΟΥ
ΚΑΙΘΕΟΔΟΣΙΗΣΚΑΙΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΟΝΤΟΣΣΙΝΔΩΝ
ΚΑΙΜΑΙΤΩΝΠΑΝΤΩΝ

The above commemorates the dedication of a *statue* to *Apollo*, by *Mestor* the son of *Hipposthenes*, raised by him upon the tomb of his father, in the reign of *Pærisades*. From this we may collect the title of the *Bosporian* kings.

Many remains of a similar nature are buried in the foundation of the fortress. Having concluded our researches and our journey in this part of Asia, we hired a boat, on the 12th of *July*, to conduct us to *Yenikalé* in the *Crimea*, upon the opposite side of the Straits; resolving to examine all that part of the *Bosporus*, and afterwards to explore the whole of Taurica Chersonesus.



CHAP. III.

FROM THE CIMMERIAN BOSPORUS, TO CAFFA.

Passage across the Straits—YENIKALÉ—*Modern Greeks*—*Marble Soros*—*Singular antient Sepulchre*—*Pharos of Mithradates*—*Medals of the Bosporus*—*Ruins*—KÈRTCHY—*Tomb of Mithradates*—*View of the Cimmerian Straits*—*Antiquities of Kertchy*—*Account of a Stranger who died there*—*Fortress*—*Church*—*Havoc made by the Russians*—*Cause of the obscurity involving the antient Topography of the* Crimea—*Departure from Kertchy*—*Antient Vallum*—*Locusts*—*Venomous Insects*—*Gipsies*—*Cattle*—*Tahtars*—*Vallum of* ASANDER—*Arrival at* CAFFA.

WE sailed from *Taman* on the 12th of *July*. The distance to *Yenikalé*, on the opposite shore,

CHAP. III.

Passage across the Straits.

is only eighteen *Russian versts*, or twelve English miles. Prosperous gales, and placid weather, soon brought us midway between the *European* and *Asiatic* coasts. As the sea was tranquil, we profited by the opportunity to delineate the view, both towards the *Mœotis* and the *Euxine*. Dolphins, in great numbers, played about our vessel. These animals go in pairs; and it is remarkable how accurately their appearance corresponds with the description given of them by *Pliny*[1]. Arriving opposite *Yenikalé*, or, as it is frequently written, *Jenikalé*[2], we found a fleet of Turkish ships waiting favourable winds, both for *Taganrog* and for *Constantinople*. Soon after we landed, we obtained lodgings in a neat and comfortable *Greek* mansion, whose owner, by birth a *Spartan*, and native of *Misitra*, was a man of integrity, and considerable infor-

Yenikalé.

(1) *Plin. Hist. Nat. lib.* ix. *c.* 8.—From the Promontory of *Takilmuys*, at the entrance of the *Bosporus*, Professor *Pallas* obtained some very interesting specimens of the blue *phosphat of iron*, or *native iron azure*: these he afterwards presented to the author. This substance lies deposited with animal remains, and generally occupies the cavities of fossil shells; the *phosphoric acid* being communicated to the *iron* by the decomposition of the *animal* matter. One of those specimens exhibits a crystallization of the *phosphat*, in diverging tetrahedral prisms with rhomboïdal bases.

(2) *Yenikalé* is compounded of two *Turkish* or *Tahtar* words, signifying *New Castle*.

mation. His wife was a native of *Paros*. We found their dwelling so agreeable an asylum, after our long *Scythian* penance, that we remained there nearly a week. A wooden balcony, or covered gallery, into which their principal apartment opened, gave us a constant view of the *Bosporus*, with all the opposite *Asiatic* coast, and the numerous vessels at this season of the year constantly passing to and fro. As the table of our host was free to every comer, we dined with people from almost all parts of *Greece* and *Asia Minor*: their conversation, as they all spoke the *Italian* language, was intelligible and interesting. The natives of *Cephalonia*, a sturdy and athletic race, those of the *Morea*, of the islands of the *Archipelago*, of *Candia*, the southern coast of the *Black Sea*, *Trebisond*, *Amasara*, and *Constantinople*, amused us by the singularity of their dress, as well as by their conversation. The house of *Keriâki*, for such was the name of our host, was a sort of rendezvous, where they all met once in a year, in their voyage to and from *Taganrog*[3]. His windows were full of books printed at *Venice*, in the *modern Greek* language. His boys, during evening, read to him the popular poem of *Erotocritus*; the *Life*

(3) Mr. *Heber's* manner of writing this word has been uniformly adopted throughout the present edition.

CHAP. III.

of Alexander, with the extraordinary anecdotes of his horse *Bucephalus*; and the History of the Antient Kings of *Byzantium*. Their mode of pronouncing *Greek* is much softer than ours, rendering it more like the *Italian*; but they understand *Englishmen*, who endeavour to read the *Greek* after their manner. Among all the *Greeks*, the letter β is sounded like our V; and it is doubtful whether this were not the case in antient times[1]. The natives of the *Crimea* still call the town of Kertchy *Vospor*, and the straits *Vospor*, although they write the word *Bospor*. It may be well to inquire into the origin of the very popular poem of *Erotocritus*; since, although in rhyme, and certainly of no antient date, the traditions and the stories upon which it is founded are common among all the inhabitants of *Greece*. They pretend that the palace of *Erotocritus* is still to be seen, at a place called *Cava Colonna*, near Athens; alluding, evidently, to the *promontory* and *temple* of *Sunium*. Upon the walls of *Keriâki's* apartments were rude drawings, representing subjects taken from *Grecian* history: among others,

(1) The late Professor *Porson* believed that the *Antient Greeks* pronounced the β as we do; and, in proof of his opinion, used to cite this verse of *Cratinus*:

Ὁ δ' ἡλίθιος, ὥσπερ πρόβατον, βῆ βῆ λίγων βαδίζει.

there was one of *Hercules*, in a helmet and coat of mail, destroying the *Hydra*; but they knew nothing of the name of the hero, merely saying that it was the picture of a warrior once famous in *Greece*, and they related many extravagant tales of his valour; perhaps such as once formed the foundation of those poetic fables which antient writers have handed down, with higher authority, to modern times. The heads of the young *Greeks*, both male and female, are full of such stories. As they much delight in long recitals, these relations constitute the subject of their songs and discourses. In the islands there are vagrant bards and *improvisatori*, who, like *Homer* of old, enter villages and towns to collect alms by singing or by reciting the traditions of the country.

Modern *Greeks*.

If we may judge of the *Greeks* in general, from a view of them in this part of the *Crimea*, they are remarkable for cleanliness, and for the attention paid to decency and to order in their dwellings. The women are, perhaps, the most industrious housewives upon earth, and entirely the slaves of the family. Their cookery is simple and wholesome. We never saw the *Greek* women idle. They have no desire to go

CHAP. III.

abroad: if the employments of the house admit of their sitting down for a short time, they begin to spin, or to wind cotton. *Yenikalé* is almost wholly inhabited by *Greeks*. The men are for the most part absorbed in mercenary speculations; but the women are gentle, humane, obliging, and deserving of the highest praise.

The fortress of *Yenikalé*, whence the place has derived its present name[1], stands upon some high cliffs above the town. In one of its towers there is a fountain. The source of it supplies a conduit on the outside, near the base. The stream flows in aqueducts, from a spring said by the inhabitants to be four miles distant; and it falls, at the bottom of the tower, into the *operculum* of an antient marble *Soros* alluded to in the preceding chapter[2]. This *Soros* is of one entire mass of white marble, weighing two or three tons: it is now used as the public washing-trough of the town. They relate a story, before mentioned, concerning its discovery in one of the *tombs* of the *Isle of Taman*: it is probably a part of the *Soros* alluded to by *Motraye*, in the account of his

Marble *Soros*.

(1) See a former Note, p. 98. (2) P. 74.

journey from *Taman* to *Temrook*[3]. From its inverted position, we were prevented noticing an inscription since discovered upon the top of it, which we have not yet been able to obtain. Persons, residing there, assured us, that when they began the excavations at *Taman*, for materials to build the fortress, the number of *terra-cotta* vases, and other antiquities, discovered by the workmen, was truly astonishing; that soldiers were seen with antique vessels suspended by a string, twenty or thirty at a time: all these have since been broken or dispersed. Our host presented to us one small earthen vase: this a slave had brought home, who was employed with others in digging near the church at *Yenikalé*. They found a pit containing a stone sepulchre, of one entire mass, but of a cylindrical form, shaped like the mouth of a well, and covered by a slab of marble. In this cylinder they discovered an oval ball, the outside of which was a luting of white cement resembling mortar. When they had removed this exterior crust, there appeared, within the ball, the small earthen vase now mentioned; it was filled with ashes, and closed by a representation of the *Medusa's* head, wrought in a substance similar

CHAP. III.

Singular Antient Sepulchre.

(3) See the Extract from *Motraye's* Travels, in p. 83. of this volume.

CHAP. III.

to the cement that covered the vase[4]. In their care to cleanse the vessel, they had destroyed almost every trace of some black figures upon its surface. From the rude structure of this relic, and the manner of its interment, so different from the practice used by the *Greeks* at any known period of their history, or that of any other nation, it is impossible to determine the degree of antiquity it may possess.

Pharos of Mithradates.

About four miles from *Yenikalé*, towards the *Mœotis*, upon a rock which projects into the sea, is the point where the *antient Pharos* formerly stood: this spot is still called by the *Greeks* PHANARI, and by the *Russians* PANAR; in either language implying a *Lantern* or *Light-house*. The ruins of the old foundation are still visible. Tradition ascribes it to the time of *Mithradates*, and the *modern Greeks* generally bestow upon it the name of PHANARI MITRIDATI. It was a work of peculiar necessity, although long abandoned; since vessels coming through the Straits are obliged to keep close to the *Criméan* coast, for want of water towards the middle and *Asiatic* side of the passage.

(4) This circumstance is noticed in the account of the *Cambridge Marbles, Appendix*, p. 77; where the Reader may find the subject of this remarkable symbol, and its purport in the Heathen Mythology, briefly discussed.

Accidents frequently happen. A large *Turkish* merchant-vessel was stranded upon the shallows, in the southern extremity of the *Bosporus*, while we were here; and one of the *Russian* frigates, passing up the Straits, was three times aground in view of *Yenikalé*. CHAP. III.

The medals of the *Bosporus* are among the most rare in the cabinets of *Europe*. We collected a few in *Yenikalé*. Among these were certain of the *Bosporian* kings; viz. one of *Pærisades*, in very small bronze; one of *Sauromates the First*, in bronze, of the middle size; two of *Rhescuporis the First*, in small bronze; one of *Mithradates the Second*, rather larger; and others whose real history it would have been difficult to determine, were it not for the light thrown upon them by *Sestini*[1]. Of the latter description is a small bronze medal, having in front a bull, butting; and for the reverse, a lamp, or light-tower, with the letters ΠΑΡΙ. This is proved, by the *Ainsley* Collection, to be a medal of *Parium*, although easily mistaken for one of the island of *Paros*. We obtained also other bronze medals: these had evidently been derived from the same colony of *Mysia*; viz. an imperial medal of *Galba*, two of Medals of the Bosporus.

(1) Lettere e Diss. Numis. sopra alcune Medaglie rare dell. Coll. Ainsl. Tav. I. tom. III. e Lett. 4. p. 18.

CHAP. III.

Justinian, and one of *Licinius*; also a Latin *Autonome*, of great rarity, with the head of a *Roman Empress* in front; having for the reverse, an *amphora*, with the letters D.D. *Decreto Decurionum*. This last would have been wholly inexplicable to us, but for the observations of the learned *Sestini* upon one of a similar nature[1]. Concerning the representation given from a fine silver tetradrachm of *Mithradates the Great*, and a small silver medal of *Polemo the First*, it should be said, that the coins of these kings were not struck in *Bosporus*, neither were they found there. We procured them, after we left the *Crimea*, in the *bazars of Constantinople*; but, on account of their beauty and extreme rarity, as well as their intimate relationship to the series of *Bosporian* kings, a notice of them may be considered an interesting addition to this work. Our observations upon all of them will be brief; and even these must be reserved for a Note; because Numismatic dissertations involve discussion, alone sufficient to require a volume. The Reader wishing to see the subject treated more at large, will find satisfactory information in *Cary's* History of the Kings of the *Cimmerian Bosporus*[2]; in the posthumous work of

(1) Lettere e Diss. Numis. sopra alcune Medaglie rare dell. Coll. Ainsl. Tav. I. tom. III. e Lett. 4. p. 22.

(2) Histoire des Rois du Bosphore Cimmerien. *Paris*, 1752, 4to.

CHAP. III.

Vaillant[3]; the dissertation of *Souciet*[4]; and, above all, in the second volume of *Eckhel*[5]; writings, if not compensating, yet in some degree diminishing the loss which Literature has sustained in the total annihilation of those records of *Trogus Pompeius*, which were calculated to dispel the obscurity of the *Bosporian* dynasties[6].

(3) Achæmenidarum Imperium, sive Regum Ponti, Bospori, &c. Histor. ad fid. Numis. accom. *Vaillant.*

(4) Hist. Chronol. des Rois du Bosphore Cimmerien, par *Souciet. Paris*, 1736, 4to.

(5) Doctrina Numorum Veterum, à *Jos. Eckhel*, Pars I. vol. II. p. 360. *Vindobon.* 1794, quarto edit.

(6) All the medals of the family of *Mithradates*, whether kings of *Pontus* prior to the subjugation of the *Bosporus*, or successors of *Mithradates the Great*, have their name written ΜΙΘΡΑΔΑΤΗΣ, and not ΜΙΘΡΙΔΑΤΗΣ. It is therefore extraordinary, that the learned writers, to whose works we have so recently referred, with this fact before their eyes, continue the corrupted orthography, and write MITHRIDATES, which is certainly not only erroneous, but wholly inconsistent with the true Oriental etymology of the word, derived, according to *Vossius* and *Scaliger*, from the *Persian.* (See *Gale's Court of the Gentiles, p.* 232. *Oxon.* 1669.) Neither are medals the only documents which afford authority for writing it *Mithradates*: the inscriptions on Greek marbles bear the same legend. It is an abuse, however, which began with the Romans themselves, and has continued ever since. The same people who wrote *Masilia* for ΜΑΣΣΑΛΙΑ, and *Massanissa* for ΜΑΣΣΑΝΑΣΣΑ, and deduced *Agrigentum* from ΑΚΡΑΓΑΣ, would of course write *Mithridates* for ΜΙΘΡΑΔΑΤΗΣ. With the exception of the portrait of *Alexander the Great*, perhaps there is no countenance expressed upon medals which we regard with such lively interest as that of MITHRADATES,—"*Vir*," as it is sublimely expressed by *Velleius*, and cited by *Eckhel*, "*neque silendus, neque dicendus, sine curâ, bello acerrimus, virtute eximius, aliquando fortunâ, semper animo maximus, consiliis dux, miles manu, odio in Romanos Hannibal.*" With him the line of *Bosporian* kings begins in regular order; that is to say, it is freed from the uncertainty which belongs

CHAP. III. Ruins.

In the short distance from *Yenikalé* to *Kertchy*, little more than eleven *versts*, or seven *English* miles, we observed, upon the Cliffs above the

---

belongs to the series of the first and second dynasty, in which the succession—whether of the *Archæanactidæ*, beginning with the year of *Rome* 267, and ending 309, or with the more immediate predecessors of *Mithradates*, from *Spartocus* (so written in inscriptions) to *Pœrisades*—is not to be determined. *Mithradates* began his reign in *Bosporus* by the cession to *Pœrisades*, in the year of *Rome* 639; viz. one hundred and fifteen years before Christ. The *Bosporian* æra begins with the year of *Rome* 457 (viz. two hundred and ninety-seven years before Christ), and ends in the time of *Constantine the Great*; so that the monarchy continued at least eight hundred years. It is proper to pay particular attention to this circumstance, as many of the *Bosporian* medals have their dates upon the obverse side. *Thracian* medals have the same peculiarity: but there is an easy method of distinguishing a *Thracian* from a *Bosporian* medal. Upon the *Thracian* medals the *Omega* is written Ω, and the *Sigma* Σ. Upon the *Bosporian*, the *Omega* is written ω, and the *Sigma* c. By due attention to this very evident criterion, much confusion may be avoided.

Polemo the First succeeded to the throne of *Bosporus* thirteen or twelve years before Christ. The medals of this king are extremely rare. The head of *Marc Antony*, or of *Augustus*, generally appears upon the obverse side, to whom he was indebted for the kingdom. He was priest of a temple in *Rome* consecrated to *Augustus*, as appears by a curious inscription preserved by Cary. (*Hist. des Rois du Bosphore*, *p.* 41.) Immediately after *Polemo*, succeeded *Sauromates the First*; upon whose medals we see the interesting representation of the regalia sent from *Rome* for his coronation. The letters MH, in a wreath or crown of laurel have not hitherto been explained. The medals of this king, whether in silver or bronze, are so rare as to be considered almost unique. (See *Eckhel*, *Doct. Num. Vet. vol.* II. *p.* 370.) *Sauromates*, as well as his successor, *Rhescuporis the First*, took the names of *Tiberius Julius*, to which an inscription at *Taman* refers. *Pellerin* has preserved the legend on this medal, entire. T. IOYAIOY BACIAEωC CAYPOMATOY. *Sauromates* and *Rhescuporis* were kings of *Bosporus* only. *Rhescuporis* reigned in the time of *Tiberius*, and had this legend on a medal described by *Cary*, and by *Eckhel* (*Doct. Num. Vet. vol.* II. *p.* 375): TIBERIOC IOYAIOC BACIAEYC PHCKOYΠOPIC. *Polemo the Second* succeeded *Rhescuporis*, in the 38th year of our æra; after whom, A. D. 42, came *Mithradates the Second*.

Bosporus, many remains of antient buildings: and the prodigious number of *tumuli*, everywhere in view, might be said to resemble the appearance exhibited by the nodes upon the outside of a pine-apple. About half way, upon the right-hand side of the road, appeared a stratum of limestone, hewn in a semicircular manner, so as to present an area whose sides were thirty feet perpendicular. In the middle of this area we found a deep well, hewn in the solid rock. The *Tahtar* peasants assured us that its sides were those of a vast cylinder of marble, buried in the soil; but it was evidently a channel bored through the rock. The work must have required great labour, the depth to the water being at least fifty feet, without including the farther depth of the well; this we were unable to ascertain. The *Tahtars* draw water from it, by means of a leathern bucket, for their sheep and goats.

Kertchy.

The town of *Kertchy*, placed upon the site of antient *Panticapæum*[1], is reduced to extreme

(1) "CERCUM arx et oppidum Tartaricum Chanorum ditionis obscurum et humile admodùm. In ostio (ut Strabo vocat) Mæotidis, et ad eam angustiam, quam Bosporum Cimmerium ille cognominat ac *tumulum Panticapeium* et civitatem simul ab eo dictam, situm est. Ex adverso oppidi vel arcis illius in ripâ alterâ angustiæ illius, quæ ampliùs unum milliare in latitudinem continetur. TAMANUM arx munitissima;

CHAP. III.

wretchedness and insignificance. Not long ago it was a place of considerable consequence. The *Russians*, according to the statement made by several of its inhabitants, destroyed five thousand houses. Even in its ruins, the regal seat of the *Bosporian* Kings, once the residence of *Mithradates*, will ever be considered an interesting, if not an important, place for the researches of the historian. Our first inquiry among the few *Greeks* settled here was for medals: several were brought, but for the most part much injured, and scarcely worth notice. We obtained one, however, in bronze, of a different description: after bestowing a little care in removing the hard crust upon it, the word ΠANTIKAΠAITΩN, with every letter perfect, might be plainly discerned[1]. It was said to have been found in *Yenikalé*. In front appears

---

munitissima; quam fortassè *Phanagoriam* appellatam esse, propinquissimam Asiæ civitatem; à Milesiis quondam conditam fuisse, et emporium in eâ nobile extitisse Straboni placet. Illæ arces à Genuensibus quondam excitatæ et munitæ fuisse videntur, et non ignobile præsidium ibi illi semper habuêre. *Cercum* arx diruta est; nam Turcarum Imperator in universâ Tauricâ nullam arcem aliam præter Perecopiam ipsam præsidio firmare Tartaro seu Chano permittit. *Tamanum* arcem, quæ in extremitate Tauricâ sita est, et Petigorensium amplissimæ provinciæ, quam Colchidem Ptolemæus Strabo vocitant, jam contigua existit, seniacus seu præfectus ei imposito præsidio firmo perpetuo eam munivit." *Descript. Tartar. L. Bat.* 1630, *p.* 276.

(1) *Eckhel* (vol. II. p. 3) notices the same remarkable legend, as found on the medals of *Panticapæum*.

the head of one of the *Bosporian* kings, and for the reverse, a horse grazing, with the legend here given.

Tomb of *Mithradates.*

The traditions of *Kertchy* are in direct contradiction of History: they relate, not only that *Mithradates* died here, but that he was buried at a short distance from the town, where they still pretend to show his tomb[2]. It is perhaps a *Milesian* work; but its height and size are so remarkable, that it is scarcely possible to believe it to be the result of human labour. Among the Greek inhabitants of *Kertchy*, it bears the name of *The tomb of Mithradates.* The *Russians* are not contented with shewing his tomb; they also point out his palace, and conduct strangers for that purpose to the top of a natural hill or mountain above the town. They deceived General *Suvorof* to such a degree, when he visited the place, that being told it was the sepulchre of so great a hero, the veteran soldier knelt upon the ground and wept. We visited the mound pointed out as the tomb by the *Greeks*: it is distant four *versts* from *Kertchy*, near to the road leading to *Caffa.* The *Tahtars* call it *Altyn Obo*: they have a tradition that it

(2) *Mithradates*, according to *Appian*, was buried by *Pompey* at *Sinope*, in the cemetery of his ancestors.

CHAP. III.

contains a treasure, guarded by a virgin, who here spends her nights in lamentations[1]. It stands upon the most elevated spot in this part of the *Crimea*, and is visible for many miles round. One thing concerning this *tumulus* is very remarkable, and may confirm the notion entertained of its artificial origin. It is placed exactly upon the *vallum* or inner barrier of the *Bosporian* empire. This work still exists in an entire state, having a fosse in front, and passing across this part of the peninsula, in a northerly direction, from the *Altyn Obo* to the *Sea of Azof*. Several other similar heaps of astonishing size are situate near this *tumulus*, although it towers above them all: the plains below are covered with others of smaller dimensions. Another circumstance is also worthy of notice: beyond the *vallum*, to the west, there are no *tumuli*; although they be so numerous upon its eastern side, that is to say, within the *Bosporian* territory: neither are they seen again, but very rarely, in all the journey towards *Caffa*; and before arriving at that place, they altogether disappear. Afterwards, proceeding to the site of *Stara Crim*,

(1) See *Pallas's Travels*, vol. II. p. 281. It is worthy of observation, that *Pallas*, being unable to reconcile this surprising *tumulus* with any reference to the real history of the interment of *Mithradates*, or to his own notions of probability as an artificial heap, endeavours to account for it by a natural process.

others may be noticed. The shape of the *Altyn Obo* is not so conical as usual in antient *tumuli*; it is rather hemispherical. Its sides exhibit that stupendous masonry seen in the walls of *Tiryns*, near *Argos*, in the *Morea*; where immense unshapen masses of stone are placed together without cement, according to their accidental forms[2]. The western part is entire, although the others have fallen. Looking through the interstices and chasms of the *tumulus*, and examining the excavations made upon its summit, we found it, like the *Cairns of Scotland*, to consist wholly of stones confusedly heaped together: its exterior betrayed a more artificial construction, and exhibited materials of greater magnitude. It seems to have been the custom of the age in which these heaps were raised, to bring stones or parcels of earth from all parts of the country, to the tomb of a deceased sovereign, or of a near relation[3]. To cast a stone upon a grave was an act of loyalty or of piety; and an expression of friendship or of affection still remains in the *North of Scotland* to this effect, "*I will cast a stone upon thy cairn.*" The heap so raised consisted of heterogeneous substances; granite and lime-

(2) See the excellent representation, in *Gell's Argolis*, of this *Cyclopéan* work: it is impossible to obtain greater fidelity of delineation.

(3) Δαρεῖος ἐκέλευς πάντα ἄνδρα ΑΙΘΟΝ 'ΕΝΑ παρεξίοντα τιθέναι ἐς τὸ ἀποδεδειγμένον τοῦτο χωρίον ἐνταῦθα κολωνοὺς μεγάλους τῶν λίθων καταλιπὼν ἀπήλαννε τὴν στρατίην. *Herod. Melpom.*

CHAP. III.

stone, fragments of volcanic rocks, pebbles from the sea-shore or from the beds of rivers, promiscuously mixed, and frequently covered by superincumbent earth. Stones were generally used in preference to earth, perhaps because they were more readily conveyed, and were likely to render the heap more durable. In the *Isle of Taman*, where stones were not easily procured, it is curious to observe the ingenuity used to proserve the tombs from decay; first by a massive and gigantic style of architecture in the vault; then by a careful covering of earth; further by a layer of sea-weed or the bark of trees, to exclude moisture; and finally, by a stupendous heap of such materials as the country afforded. The stones whereof the *Altyn Obo* consists are all of the same nature; and perhaps they are all natural to the soil. Near to its eastern side is a pit, probably formed by some person wishing to penetrate to the interior of this immense pile. The *Tahtars* have in vain attempted to effect a passage: the stones fall in as they proceed. Yet they entertain a notion, that an entrance was once accomplished: and they describe the interior as a magnificently *vaulted* stone chamber, formed by enormous slabs, seeming as if they would crush the spectator. It is remarkable that they should use an expression signifying *vaulted*; because it agrees with the style used in the interior of other *tumuli* upon the *Asiatic* side

of the *Bosporus*, and thereby gives to their narrative some internal evidence of truth; yet they may have borrowed this description from similar appearances observed in other tombs, which have been opened and submitted to their inspection.

View of the *Cimmerian* Straits.

The view from the top of the *Altyn Obo* is one of the finest in the *Crimea*. A range of similar heaps continues along the lofty ridge whereon this *tumulus* stands, the whole way to *Kertchy*; the last object being the high mountain upon which the *Acropolis* of *Panticapæum* was placed, that is to say, upon the precipice above the sea, whence *Mithradates* threw the body of his son *Xiphanes* into the waves; as there is no other spot so connected with the site of the city, as to illustrate the text of *Appian*, who says the deed wss done in the view of the mother upon the *Asiatic* side of the Strait. The palace of *Mithradates* was in all probability a fortress; and the traces of its foundation are yet visible, near to a small semicircular excavation in the rock; and this also is a work of great antiquity. One of the tombs in the range I have mentioned, although not so large as that ascribed to *Mithradates*, is equally remarkable. It is the nearest to the spectator in the series; the pretended tomb of *Mithradates*, or *Altyn Obo*, being the last towards the west, and immediately upon the barrier or

CHAP. III.

vallum, beyond which, as before stated, those monuments cease to appear. It is surrounded, near to its summit, with a circular wall of stones, placed regularly together, without any cement. Beyond this ridge, and these tombs, the view comprehends the whole of the *Cimmerian Bosporus*, the harbour of *Panticapæum*, the opposite coast of *Phanagoria*, *Prekla* volcano, and a great variety of objects, among which, at the time we were there, the passing fleets of *European* and *Asiatic* merchants, from all the ports of the *Black Sea*, the *Archipelago*, and the *Mediterranean*, were not the least interesting. Over all the distant promontories towards the east; in all the plains below; and wheresoever the eye could roam, excepting beyond the *Bosporian vallum*, appeared the antient *tumuli* so often described. These *tumuli*, as well as the hills, were covered with wild thyme, which swarms of locusts were devouring. The earth seemed also to be alive with the *Rana variabilis*, a species of toad, described by *Pallas*, crawling up to the very summits of the highest hills[1]. This reptile has a smoother skin than the common toad; it is smaller, and more active; and it is covered with beautiful round spots, which lessen the horror

(1) The *Rana risatoria* is also frequently found in this part of the *Crimea*.

of beholding, in such abundance, an animal against whom all mankind seem to entertain a natural antipathy[2].

Antiquities of *Kertchy*.

There is, perhaps, no part of the *Crimea* where a traveller will find so many antiquities as in *Kertchy*[3]. The peasants gladly exchange,

---

(2) Milton makes it the abode of the infernal spirit

——"Him there they found
Squat like a toad."—— *Par. Lost*, B. iv.

(3) "On the 22nd of April we found we had exhausted all the curiosities of Taman, and determined to proceed directly to Kertch, and wait for our carriage at Kaffa. We were induced to take this step by understanding that Yenikalé offered nothing remarkable either in antiquities or situation, and by our desire to give as much time as possible to Kaffa. The regular ferry-boat was then at Yenikalé, and the wind directly contrary. For this boat our carriage was obliged to wait: we ourselves obtained a fishing-boat from the point nearest Kertch. From Phanagoria to this point is reckoned twelve versts: it is a long narrow spit of sand, evidently of recent formation, and marked in Guthrie's map as an island. Even where this terminates, is a range of sand, reaching like a bar across almost half the Bosporus, and hardly covered with water, which bids fair in time completely to block up the navigation. An immense quantity of sea-fowl are seen on every part of the Straits. The prospect is perfectly naked and desert; on one side the bare downs and long sand Kossas of Taman, and on the other a bleak and rocky coast, without verdure or inhabitants; and the miserable fishermen, who rowed us over, were a very fit group for such a scene. From the Kossa, where we embarked, to Kertch, is reckoned twelve versts. Immediately opposite is a round shallow bay, where was a hut in which the fishermen occasionally slept. Behind the northern point of this bay opens a much larger; where a few miserable houses, a small church and a jetty of piles, point out Kertch. The most conspicuous object is a conical green hill, either entirely or in part artificial, on the top of which is a seat and a flag-staff. The Russian officer, who took us there, fancied it

CHAP. III.

for a few *copeeks*, the antient coins which they have discovered in the soil. The walls of the town are full of broken and of some entire marbles, with bas-reliefs and inscriptions neglected or ruined. Some of the latter are used as steps before the doors of the houses; or they serve, as at *Yenikalé*, among other materials for building. Many of the inhabitants have placed antient *Greek* marbles over their doors, by way

---

was erected in honour of Mithradates, or some of his family. The shore is very shelving and shallow; and we had the greatest difficulty to get our boat within a reasonable distance of the land. The Commandant of Kertch, a Georgian by birth, told us that many plans had been given for a harbour and quarantine at this place; but the present scheme of making Kaffa the emporium would probably prevent them. Immediately on landing, we were accosted by a Russian priest with the salutation Χριστὸς ἀνέστη. We had before observed, that the Cossacks used at this season to salute foreigners in Greek. The town of Kertch is very small and miserable; it is chiefly inhabited by Jews. There is one tolerable watchmaker, and two shops in the Bazar, where we saw some English cotton stuffs. The country around is all bare of trees, and their fire-wood is brought from the neighbourhood of Eski-Krim, a distance of perhaps 120 versts. There is a spacious fortress, and a garrison of a Lieutenant-colonel, a Major, and four companies of light-infantry. The men were distinguished by not wearing swords, which most Russian soldiers do: the non-commissioned officers carried rifles. I had made some drawings and memoranda of the antiquities, which I have lost, but which differed in no material point from the account published by Pallas. The most interesting are in the wall of the church. It is perhaps worth mentioning, *as illustrative of national character*, that the Russian Major, who agreed to furnish us with horses, and an open kibitka to Kaffa, insisted on such usurious terms that the other officers cried out shame, and that the same man afterwards squeezed some further presents out of Thornton's servant. A *Cossack* would have disdained such conduct." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

of ornament, but without any knowledge of their real nature, or even common attention to the position of the figures; so that they are seen in all directions, sometimes lying sideways in a wall, or wholly inverted. A number of interesting relics of this kind were in imminent danger of disappearing for ever, when we arrived: they were collected as substances for the repairs of the church. We purchased three very remarkable slabs of antique marble, with the view of sending them to *Cambridge;* but a dispute arising among the proprietors concerning the division of the money, the bargain was set aside, and the marbles were detained. They have since been described in a work published by *Pallas*, relating to his Travels in the South of *Russia*, where the reader will also find them accurately delineated[1]. Mr. *Tweddell*, of *Trinity College, Cambridge*, had recently visited this country, and had left with Professor *Pallas* his own beautiful transcripts of every

(1) See vol. II. Pl. XVII, XVIII. One of these is of very remote date, referring to the history of the *Bosporus* prior to the time of *Mithradates the Great*. It has the following inscription: ΒΑCΙΛΕΥΟΝΤΟCΠΑΡΡΙCΑΔΟΥΤΟΥCΠΑΡΤΟΚΟΥΑΕωCΤΡΑΤΟC &c. Another inscription on a bas-relief, written ΠΟΠΑΙΥΙЄΚΟCCΑΧΑΙ, may perhaps be read ΠΟΠΑΙΥΙЄΚΟCCΑΧΑΙΡЄ; but even thereby, the reading, although evidently that of a Cippus or common tomb-stone, is not much illustrated.

CHAP. III.

inscription found here: from these documents they were published by the Professor, but without any illustration; the world having lost, in Mr. *Tweddell's* untimely death, and the subsequent disappearance of his journals at *Constantinople*, in 1799, *as yet unexplained*[1], all the information his great acquirements enabled him to afford. Upon the bas-reliefs of the *Bosporus*, the remarkable representation of an equestrian figure, attended by a youth, is so often repeated, that it ought not to pass without observation: it has hitherto received no illustration. Perhaps a passage in *Herodotus* may throw some light upon the subject. He relates, that the *Scythians* killed their slaves and finest horses, and, after taking out their entrails, stuffed them with straw, and set them up, as equestrian figures, in honour of their kings[2].

---

(1) Since this was written, Mr. *Tweddell's* brother, in a work entitled "*Remains of the late John Tweddell*," has succeeded in completely developing the whole of this *mysterious* transaction. To the surprise and indignation of all literary men (excepting those who were engaged in the transaction), it now appears, that a *copy* of Mr. *J. Tweddell's Grecian Journal* was purloined from the *original*, by persons to whose care and honour it had been confided; but that neither the *copy* nor the *original* are likely to appear before the public, with Mr. *Tweddell's* own name to his productions.

(2) A similar figure is preserved among the *Cambridge Marbles*. See the *Account published at the University Press*, 1808. octavo, pp. 4, 5,

(3) Herodot. Melp. 72.

It is from *Panticapæum* that the imaginary *Anacharsis* of *Barthelemy* is said to have embarked, for his travels in *Greece*. Here, in antient times, stood a *temple of Æsculapius*; in which was preserved the bronze vessel mentioned by *Strabo* as having burst in consequence of a severe frost upon the *Bosporus*[4]. If any future traveller should look for the site of that temple where the present church of *Kertchy* stonds, he will not, perhaps, be far from the spot. Upon the introduction of Christianity, and especially in countries where it wholly superseded the antient superstitions, temples were almost always made subservient to the purposes of the new religion.

Account of a Stranger who died there.

A *Greek* merchant of *Kertchy* applied to us, to purchase the books and manuscripts of a person, who had died there of a consumption some years before, and who had been educated in *England*. He describes the deceased as one who had employed all the latter part of his life, in writing an account of the antiquities of the *Crimea*; who seldom conversed, but spent all his time in close application to his studies, and ultimately died of want, although he would

(4) Strab. Geogr. lib. ii. p. 100. Ed. *Oxon.*

CHAP. III.

not acknowledge his distress. We visited the cottage where his effects were preserved. Near to a window lay an old volume of *Ariosto:* this we found to be the only book reserved for his last hours, all the rest being locked up by himself, a short time before his death. In a corner of his miserable bed-room stood an *English* trunk, with its lock towards the wall. The old woman of the house said she was afraid to move it. When we had turned it, we found it sealed, and a paper fastened across the lock, with a long inscription in *modern Greek*, purporting that the trunk should be sent unopened to his brother, in *Constantinople:* this we immediately ordered to be done. The inscription ended by menacing with the vengeance of every saint and devil the wretch who should presume to break the seal, and to inspect the contents of this trunk.

Fortress.

Entering the fortress, which is now a ruin, we observed before the gate a beautiful marble fountain, said to be the work of *Turks*, but composed of antient materials; exhibiting not only *Turkish* characters, but also *Greek* inscriptions of more remote date. Over the entrance is one of the large marble lions mentioned in a former page, the devices of *Genoa*. Marble columns, together with fragments of marble entablatures, lie scattered about, either upon

the ground, or among the stones used in building the walls. Within this fortress stands the church, a small building of considerable antiquity. The pictures there suspended are among the earliest productions of *Grecian* art which came with the *Christian* religion into the *Russian* empire, and they are probably coeval with its introduction. Four marble pillars, of the *Corinthian* order, support the roof of this building. According to an inscription upon one of them, the church was erected in the year after Adam 6265, answering to 757 of our æra. It is a building, therefore, of high antiquity in the history of Christianity, and it proves the extent of its propagation in that early period. There are two smaller pillars of the same kind placed above the others. The priests shewed to us a copy of the Gospels, written in capital letters, upon coarse parchment, quite black with age and with use. It had been long excluded from the service of the church, and a printed version had supplied its place. The priest would gladly have sold it; and we should with equal pleasure have purchased it; but, as soon as the *Russian* police heard of our intention, its removal was prohibited, although its destruction was inevitable where it lay; and perhaps, at this time, it is no longer in existence.

Church.

CHAP III.

124

CHAP. III.

Havoc made by the Russians.

The havoc made in all the towns of the Crimea, during the various revolutions and the frequent change of inhabitants which the country has sustained, has almost annihilated every document likely to illustrate its antient history. But among all the devastators who have hitherto scourged this devoted land, none have proved so injurious to the interests of literature as the *Russians*. We dare not to mention the high authority upon which these facts were communicated: it is sufficient to say, that an individual, of all others the best qualified to afford the information, repeatedly assured us, that there is no characteristic of a *Russian* more striking, than that of wantonly destroying monuments which are the most prized by enlightened nations. In *Kertchy*, after levelling to the earth five hundred houses, they left about thirty poor shops in the midst of ruins, whose present owners it is their daily practice to defraud. False in all their public engagements, as well as in their private treaties, they issued an *ukase*, inviting *Greek* merchants to settle in the town; but no sooner had these deluded people fixed there with their families, than the soldiers pulled down the houses about their ears, using, at the same time, other intimidating measures to compel them to higher duties, than any even of the *Russians* themselves

have paid, to whom no exemptions had been granted. Thus insulted and plundered, the *Greek* settlers demanded permission to leave the Peninsula: this was positively refused. It may be asked, why so little has been hitherto made public concerning the real character of this very profligate people? The answer is, that there is no country where such pains have been used to prevent it. There was no instance of circumspection and of caution in which the late Empress CATHERINE employed so much artifice, as in concealing from external observation the true history of her own people, and the wretched state of her vaunted empire. This is evident in all her correspondence with *Voltaire;* in all her instructions to her ministers; in the glaring falsehoods published by her hired writers; but particularly in the work which she with her agents composed, in answer to the writings of the *Abbé Chappe.* A party of her *Savans* were engaged to accompany her in a voyage down the *Volga:* as they sailed along, she caused the *Abbé's* account of his Travels in *Russia* to be read, every one present being enjoined to contribute something, either of smart criticism, or of contradictory remark: the notes, so collected, were afterwards arranged by the

CHAP. III.

celebrated *Aleksye Musïne Puchkïne*[1]; and it is this *pic-nic* production which now bears the title of "*The Antidote.*" We received this information from one of the party who was actually present with her upon that occasion; and one who also added his own share to the undertaking. Nothing could be more deceitful than the false glitter of the Court of *Petersburg* in the time of CATHERINE. Pompous plans of improvement seemed to be the subject of daily conversation, and were industriously propagated in foreign countries; but they existed only upon paper; like the number of the troops which *Russia* has so often affected to muster in the service of her allies; or like the numerous governments and garrisons, whose mere names serve to occupy the void spaces upon the maps of her desolate territories[2].

---

(1) The name is here given according to the *Russian* mode of writing it; substituting only *English* letters; as it appears in his own account of the *Taman* Stone. Perhaps it may be pronounced *Alexis Mussin Pushkin.*

(2) Similar facts are also stated by *Castéra*, by *Segur*, by the *Prince de Ligne*, &c. &c. The Reader is requested to attend to this circumstance; and to add to these authorities, the numerous testimonies adduced by the author, in the Notes to this work, as vouchers for the veracity of his own personal observations. If it be urged, that, having viewed the *Russians* at an unfavourable period of their history, and under the galling impression of a temporary tyranny, he has delineated only the dark shades in their character; in what manner will the corresponding statement be refuted, which has proceeded from so many able writers, in different periods, and of so many different nations?

CHAP. III.

Cause of the obscurity which prevails concerning the Antient Topography of the *Crimea*.

Could there be found a native of *Russia*, with a passion for literature, who to a knowledge of the *Tahtar* language added also that of the *modern Greek*, (and many of the *Russians* speak both these languages with fluency,) the antient topography of the *Crimea* would not long remain in obscurity. Unfortunately, all those persons whom CATHERINE employed to travel through her dominions for purposes of science, were either solely occupied in the pursuits of natural history, or they were employed, more politically, in preparing splendid statistical accounts of the most wretched provinces[3].

(3) Professor *Pallas* was among the number of those who became victims to the consequences of their own too favourable representations. Having published his "*Tableau de la Tauride*," printed at Petersburg in 1796, in which he describes the *Crimea* as a terrestrial paradise, (or, to use his own words in the dedication to *Zoubof*, as "*Cette belle Tauride—cette province si heureusement disposée pour toutes les cultures qui manquent encore à l'empire de Russie,*") the Empress sent him to reside there, upon an estate she gave to him; where we found him, as he himself confessed, in a pestilential air, the dupe of a sacrifice he had made to gratify his sovereign.

"In the first stage towards Sudak, a building presents itself on the left hand, in a beautiful situation among woods, on the side of a steep hill, which our Tahtar guide said had been an Armenian convent. We conversed with the Tahtars by an interpreter whom we hired at Kaffa: he was a Polish Jew, but had resided several years at Constantinople. Nothing could be more interesting, and to us novel, than the prospect, and the appearance of every one we met. A *Mirza*, or noble, one of the few who still remain in the country, overtook us; and I was delighted at being addressed for the first time by the Oriental *salam*, by which we were afterwards saluted by all the passengers. In this part of the country I only saw one camel, a she one, and kept for her milk: the roads are too steep and rocky for them.

The

CHAP. III.

Almost all of them were destitute of any classical information. *Pallas's* first and favourite

The common cart had two wheels, and was drawn by two oxen abreast, like a curricle: it was light, but spacious. This is only seen as far as Sudak: afterwards, the hills are too steep for any wheel carriage. We passed a day with Dr. Pallas at Sudak, who asked much about Messrs. Clarke and Cripps. The beauty of this celebrated valley rather disappointed us, except as far as the vineyards are concerned, which are more extensive and finer than any we saw besides. Dr. Pallas said, that the wine made by the Tahtars was spoiled by the over irrigation of their vineyards, which increased the size of the grapes, but injured their flavour. The wine we tasted was all poor and hungry. Sudak, or, as it was explained to me, *The Hill of the Fountain*, is a small village, peopled by a few families of Greeks, with a very small and insecure harbour. The castle, which is ruinous, stands on a high insulated rock on the east of the town; and at the foot is a beautiful spring, preserved in a large cistern, with a metal cup chained to it. I suppose this is the harbour mentioned by Arrian as possessed by Scythian pirates, between Theodosia and Lampat. There is a small but handsome mosque still entire in the castle. I saw nothing which could be referred to a higher antiquity than the Genoese, nor any thing which I could rely on as even so old as their erections: It is only after Sudak that the real mountaineer features and habits appear to begin. In the Vale of Olus, or Sudak, very few of the cottages are flat-roofed, and all the better sort of farm-houses are tiled.

"At Kaya, the next stage, and from thence to Baydar, the buildings have flat roofs, except the mosques, which are tiled; generally with gable-ends, and surrounded by a wooden portico. This distinction between the roofs of private and public buildings is mentioned by Aristophanes as existing in Athens:

——ὥσπερ ἐν ἱεροῖς οἰκήσετε

Τᾶς γὰρ ὑμῶν οἰκίας ἐρίψομεν ΠΡΟΣ ΑΕΤΟΝ. Ορνιθ. 1109-10.

The houses are generally piled up one above another, half under ground, along the sides of hills; they are composed of clay, and the villages resemble rabbit warrens. Irrigation is practised universally, and with apparent skill, where the vineyards are planted. Very little corn is grown; but the valleys are literally woods of fruit-trees. Water is abundant; and, near many of the best wells, seats of earth are made, and bowls left for way-faring men to drink. There are wolves

study was zoology; afterwards he cultivated mineralogy, botany, and entomology. When resident in the *Crimea*, he was too far advanced in years, and too weak in health, to dedicate his hours to other studies; otherwise he might have contributed largely to our stock of information. Hitherto, all that has been published concerning the geography and the antiquities of the *Crimea* was written by persons who never saw the country. Those who have visited it were, unfortunately, neither geographers nor antiquaries.

Departure from *Kertchy*.

We left *Kertchy*, and proceeded towards *Caffa*[1]. After the second station we passed

wolves and foxes, and, of course, the other game is not very plentiful; but there are hares, and a few partridges. Between Lambat and Aliuschta is the way to ascend Chatyr Dag, which we missed seeing, by the blunder of our Jewish interpreter." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

(1) "We left Kertch on the twenty-third. From thence the road winds among swampy uncultivated savannahs, having generally a range of low hills to the south, and the Sea of Asoph at some distance to the north. These plains are covered with immense multitudes of bustards, cranes, and storks. I saw no pelicans after landing in Europe. I never saw an English bustard; but those of the Crimea appeared to be a stouter bird than what is generally represented in prints. There are many ruins in this part of the country, and other vestiges of population. We passed two or three small, but solid and well-built, bridges over rivulets, which appeared to be of Mohammedan workmanship; and there were many tombs distinguished by the turban. The number of barrows near Kertch is surprising. We passed two villages still standing, and recognised at once the grotesque dresses of the Nagay herdsmen represented by Pallas. At night we reached another village some time after dark, and, after a furious battle

CHAP. III.

another antient boundary or *vallum*; and here we discerned the traces of turrets that were

battle with the dogs, obtained a lodging. I have forgotten its name. The next day we found several patches of cultivation, and the country improving, though still full of ruins. On our right hand lay the Sea of Asoph; and on our left the Black Sea was now visible. A ruinous mosque was before us. We found, on inquiry, that our driver had mistaken his way; that we had passed the turn to Kaffa, and were in the road to Karasubazar. Kaffa now lay on our left hand; and presents a most dismal prospect as it is approached on the side. There is a striking ruin on the north-east part of the bay, which was formerly a mint; and the walls and towers, though dismantled, are very fine. The tower rises like a theatre from the water's edge, and is of considerable extent, but almost entirely ruinous. On the land side it is defended by a high wall, with loop-holes and battlements: the loop-holes communicate with a sort of gallery, and are contrived in the thickness of the wall, with large internal arches, which give it the appearance of an aqueduct. These arches support the upper walk and parapet. The towers are semicircular. On one of them, in which is a gateway, are many shields with armorial bearings, not much defaced, which ascertain the Genoese to have been its founders. There are some noble Mohammedan baths entire, but now converted into warehouses; many ruined mosques; and one which is still in good order, though little used. There are also the remains of several buildings, which, by their form, and position east and west, appear to have been churches. Turkish and Armenian inscriptions abound; but I could find, in several days' search, *no vestige which I could rely on as having belonged to the antient Theodosia.* (See p. 150, and Note.) The north-west quarter of the town is peopled by Karaïte Jews, and the narrow bazar nearest the water swarms with those of Europe. These are the two most populous parts of the town. There are some Armenians, but not exceeding thirty families, and hardly any Tahtars. The remainder of the population consists of the garrison, five or six Italian and German merchants, (no French when we were there,) and some miserable French and Suabian emigrants. General Fanshaw has constructed a very good quay; and by pulling down some ruinous buildings, and a part of the wall, has made a good cut from the north, which he has planted with trees. They were building a very large and convenient place of quarantine. I could find no aqueduct; nor did there appear any need of one, as there are many beautiful springs bursting out

placed along the second barrier of the *Bospo-rians*. In all this route we found no other

out of different parts of the higher town, which, excepting the north-east quarter, where the Karaites live, is entirely waste and ruinous. The springs have all been carefully preserved in cisterns, some of them ornamented and arched over, with Turkish inscriptions; and one of them in particular, which is near the south-west angle of the walls, is a delightful bath, though small, being surrounded by picturesque ruins, and overhung with ivy and brushwood. The ruins of Kaffa are mostly of free-stone: the greater part of the houses were, I understood, of mud and ill-baked bricks; but of these hardly any traces are left. None of those still standing have flat roofs, but are all tiled, with very projecting eaves, and in the same style of architecture as the palace at Batchiserai. The best of these adjoin to the quay, and are inhabited by the merchants. There are a few buildings lately erected; one a tavern, by a French emigrant; and another a house intended for the governor, Fanshaw. All these are of slight timber frames, covered with plaister.

"Kaffa was called by the Tahtars, in its better days, Kutchuk Stamboul (Little Constantinople). I often asked different persons what its former population was; particularly an old Italian, who had been interpreter to the Khans: but the answers I obtained were not such as I could credit. Yet he and the Tahtar peasants were in the same story, that it had formerly consisted of sixteen thousand houses. All the Tahtars attributed its desolation to the calamities brought on it by the Russian garrison, who tore off the roofs of the houses, where they were quartered, for fire-wood. I was told by a Suabian settler, that wood was chiefly brought from Old Krim, and was very dear: the winters he complained of, as very cold. Corn is very dear, and comes chiefly from the Don. Animal food is not so plentiful as I should have supposed. A young man who was employed to buy stores for Mr. Eaton the contractor, stated the price of beef, in the market of Kaffa, to be ten or fifteen copeeks the pound, or sometimes more, and the supply irregular. About three miles from Kaffa is a small village of German colonists, who were very poor and desponding: the number might be twelve families, who were then on their farms, the rest having gone into service, or to sea. General Fanshaw, to whom we had a letter, was at Petersburg; so that I am unable to give so good an account of Kaffa as if I had the means of deriving information from him. His object was, to establish a Bank at

CHAP. III.

dwellings than *Tahtar* huts, with earthen floors, and an entrance so low that we could scarcely gain admittance, unless by creeping upon our hands and knees. The post here is worse regulated than in any other part of the empire; but when we hired the horses of the peasants, we found them to be strong, fleet, and beautiful as *Arabian* coursers. Martens build their nests in the little chambers of the *Tahtars*, and

---

Kaffa, and finally to arrange the intercourse with the Don, by way of Arabat. The merchants of Kaffa were, as usual, excessively sanguine, and confident of the success of their scheme; and we heard a direct contrary story to the one we were taught at Taganrog. We could not learn whether Arabat had a safe harbour: the road from Kaffa thither is level, and, if necessary, a rail-road might be put up at no great expense, as it would come by water from Lugan. The bay of Kaffa is rather exposed to the south-east, but we were assured they had very seldom high winds from that quarter, and that accidents had been never known to happen. A small vessel, of the kind which Russia fitted out in numbers during the Turkish war, with one mast and a vast lateen sail, was lying in the harbour, to take a Scotchman, named Macmaster, to Immeretta, where, and at Trebizond, he was to act as a sort of Consul to an association which had just opened a trade there. At Kaffa we obtained an order from the Government for horses from the Tahtar villages, at the rate of two copecks a verst, per horse. The order was in Turkish: the date was explained to us, 'From our *healthy* city of Kaffa;' which I conclude was its antient distinction. The elder, or constable, of each village is named 'Ombaska;' but I write the Tahtar words from ear only. The road is not interesting till after you have past Old Krim; though there is a gradual improvement in the cultivation. Old Krim, we were told, is so called, because the Tahtars believe it to have been the antient capital of the Peninsula. It is now a village of fifty houses at most, inhabited entirely by Armenians; but the Mohammedan ruins are extensive: there are three mosques, and what appears to have been a bath. The neighbouring peasants are all Tahtars." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

are encouraged to do so all over the *Crimea*, even in the houses of the best families, because these birds destroy flies. The roads, although excellent in dry weather, now became, in consequence of rain, almost impassable for our carriage; the turf upon the *steppes* peeling off in large flakes, and adhering to the wheels with such weight, that they were often entirely clogged, and we could not proceed without frequently cleansing them. We passed several ruined mosques. A few *Turkish* and *Tahtar* tombs appeared also occasionally near the road: these were distinguished by small stone pillars, with a turban sculptured upon the top, and sometimes also by inscriptions in the *Turkish*, or in the *Tahtarian*, language.

Locusts.

We now began to perceive the truth of those surprising relations we had often heard and read concerning locusts. The *steppes* were entirely covered with the bodies of those insects; their numbers, in falling, resembled flakes of snow driven obliquely by the wind, and spreading a thick mist over the sun. Myriads fell upon the carriage, upon the horses, and upon the drivers. The stories told us of these animals, by the *Tahtars*, were more marvellous than any we had before heard. They relate, that instances have occurred of

CHAP. III.

persons being suffocated by a fall of locusts in the *steppes*. It was now the season when their numbers began to diminish. On their first appearance, a thick dark cloud is seen very high in the air; by its passage, obscuring the sun. We had always supposed that the stories told of the locust exaggerated its real appearance; but we found the swarms to be so astonishing in all the *steppes*, during this part of our journey, that the whole face of nature seemed to be concealed, as by a living veil. They consisted of two species; the *Gryllus Tahtaricus*, and the *Gryllus Migratorius*[1], or common migratory Locust. The first, almost twice the size of the second, because it precedes the other, bears the name of *Herald* or *Messenger*. The migratory locust has red legs, and its inferior wings exhibit a lively red colour, giving a bright fiery appearance to the animal, when fluttering in the sun's rays. The strength of their limbs is amazing; when pressed down by the hand upon a table, they have almost power to raise the fingers: but this force resides wholly in the legs; for if one of these be broken off, which happens by the slightest accident, the power of action ceases. There is yet a third kind of locust, the *Gryllus*

(1) See the *Vignette* to Chap. V.

viridissimus of Linnæus, which is found near to the *Don* and to the *Kuban*, which is entirely of a green colour. This insect we have since seen upon the banks of the *Cam*, in our own country; and we were apprehensive that such a *Messenger* might be a forerunner of the dreadful scourge which is inflicted by the locust on all countries where it abounds[2]. When those animals arrive in swarms, the whole vegetable produce disappears. Nothing escapes them, from the leaves of the forest to the herbs of the plain. Fields, vineyards, gardens, pasture, every thing is laid waste. Sometimes the only appearance left upon the naked soil is a revolting heap, caused by their putrifying bodies, the stench of which is sufficient to breed a

(2) In the year 593, many countries were afflicted by famine in consequence of ravages committed by locusts. In 677, *Syria* and *Mesopotamia* were overrun by them. In 852, they migrated from the *Eastern* countries, and, after devastating whole regions in the *West*, were driven by winds into the *Belgic* Ocean. In 1271, all the corn near *Milan* was destroyed by them; and in the year 1339, all the fields of *Lombardy* were laid waste. In 1541, they penetrated to *Poland* and *Wallachia*: in 1673, some swarms settled in *Wales*; and in 1748, some fell in several parts of *England*, particularly in the neighbourhood of *London*, (*Shaw's Zoology, vol.* VI. *part* I. *pp.* 136, 137.) The best method of destroying them would be to recommend them as an article of food. In the *Crimea* they are often eaten by the inhabitants. Some *French* emigrants, who had been thus instructed, assured us that they were palatable, and very wholesome. The *Arabs*, according to *Hasselquist*, eat them fried, and are glad to get them.

CHAP. III.

pestilence[1]. We collected almost all the insects of the *Crimea*; among these are some of the locust kind which are destitute of wings; and there are others which differ only in trifling distinctions, that are more interesting to the entomologist than to the general reader. But other insects, infesting the *Peninsula*, require more particular notice, from the danger to which they expose an unsuspecting traveller. These are of three kinds: the two first, from their external appearance, seem to be spiders; but, according to naturalists, one alone belongs to the genus *Aranea*, namely, the large black *tarantula*, known in many parts of the *South of Italy*, and long famous in giving its name to a dance which is said to afford a remedy for its bite, otherwise fatal. This animal attains a fearful size in the *Crimea*. We caught one with a pair of tongs: when it was extended in a natural posture, upon a table, it embraced by its claws a circumference whose diameter equalled nearly three inches[2]. The other, although smaller, is much more formidable. Professor *Pallas* named it *Phalangium Arancoïdes*. It is of a yellowish colour; looking like a large spider,

Venomous Insects.

(1) Those who have not seen the locust, will find it faithfully represented in the *Vignette* to the Fifth Chapter.

(2) See also the *Vignette* to Chap. V.

whose legs are covered with hair. In front it has a pair of claspers, bearing some resemblance to lobster's claws. *Pallas* assured us, that its bite had proved fatal, in cases where he had himself attended the patient. Fortunately this insect is very rare. We preserved one for some time, in alcohol; but the prepared specimen was destroyed in its passage to England. The third kind of insect which is terrible on account of its bite is the *Centipede*, or *Scolopendra morsitans*[3]. This pernicious animal is very common in dry timber, and beneath stones, and in fissures of the earth, in warm situations. Scorpions also are found in the mountains.

Strabo describes all the country between *Theodosia (Caffa)* and *Panticapæum (Kertchy)* as rich in corn, and full of inhabitants[4]. In the villages we found parties of the *Tzigankies*, or *Gipsies*, encamped as we see them in *England*, but having their tents stationed between their waggons. Poultry, cats, dogs, and horses, were feeding around them; seeming like members of the same family. *Gipsies* are much encouraged by the *Tahtars*, who allow them to encamp in the midst of their villages, where they exercise the several functions of smiths,

Gipsies.

(3) See the *Vignette* to Chap. V.

(4) *Strab.* lib. vii. p. 448. edit. *Oxon.* 1807.

CHAP. III.

musicians, and astrologers. Many of them are wealthy, possessing fine horses, and plenty of other cattle: but their way of life, whether they be rich or poor, is always the same. One of the waggons belonging to a party of *Gipsies* which we visited was filled with an enormous drum: this instrument they accompanied with a pipe, when performing before village dancers. The sound of the drum was the loudest we had ever heard; and, although intimidating, it was nevertheless musical. *Strabo* mentions the drum as an instrument common to the ancient *Cimbri*, and he notices its intimidating sound[1]. In their tents the men sat stark-naked among the women. They rose, however, as we entered, and cast a sheep's skin over their bodies. The filth and stench of this people were abominable: almost all of them had the itch to such a degree, that their limbs were covered with blotches and scabs.

Cattle.

The principal property of the *Tahtar* gentlemen consists in cattle. Thousands are seen in the *steppes*, and they are often the property of a single man: among them we noticed many hundred camels. The *Tauridan camel* is represented in *Pallas's* Travels, from a drawing by

(1) *Strab.* lib. vii. pp. 425, 426. edit. *Oxon.* 1807.

CHAP. III.

Giesler of *Leipsic*. It has a double hump upon its back. *Pallas* affirms, that the camel grows larger in the *Crimea* than among the *Calmuck Tahtars*, a circumstance of no moment, but directly contradicted by our own observations: the camels in the territory of the *Don Cossacks*, and near to the camps of the *Calmucks*, appeared to us to be much larger than those of the *Crimea*. They are used by the *Tahtars* in drawing covered waggons with four wheels, called *Madshari*, in which they convey their families. The price of a full-grown camel, in the *Crimea*, seldom exceeds a sum equivalent to twelve pounds of our money. *Tahtar* gentlemen appear armed when on horseback, and they ride remarkably well. Their religion, being *Mohammedan*, consists nearly of the same ceremonies which are observed among the *Turks*. At mid-day, the priest of every village, after washing his head, feet, and hands, proceeds with his beads[2] slowly to the mosque, where, having performed his devotions, he ascends to the top of the minaret, singing out

Tahtars.

(2) A rosary of beads, called *Tespy*, borne in the hand for religious purposes, exhibits one of the most antient and universal customs of the human race. The author found such rosaries buried among the *Lares* of the *Antient Egyptians*, in the *catacombs* of *Egypt*. They are still used by all the *Eastern* nations, and may be observed among the natives of the islands in the *Pacific Ocean*. Balls of chalcedony, similarly arranged upon strings, are brought from *India* and *China*.

CHAP. III.

as loud as he can bawl, in a drawling tone, the well-known invocation, "*God is God, and Mohammed is his Prophet!*" The dress of the *Tahtars*, particularly among the higher ranks of the men, is plain and simple: it preserves the *Oriental* form, but without that contrast and variety of colour which gives such splendour to the habits of the *Turks*, the *Poles*, and the *Tchernomorski Cossacks*. A *Tahtar* Prince usually appears in a habit of light drab cloth, with a cap of grey wool, and in yellow or drab-coloured boots. Perhaps the costume was more magnificent under the government of the *Khans*.

Vallum of ASANDER.

In the last stage from *Kertchy* to *Caffa*, we passed the third, that is to say, the outer *vallum* or boundary of the *Bosporians*: this separated their peninsula from the country of the *Tauri*. Its remains, as well as those of the towers placed upon it, were very visible. This wall extends from the *Sea of Azof*, beginning eastward of a place now called *Arabat*, to the mountains behind *Caffa*: it is mentioned by *Strabo*, who states, from *Hypsicrates*, that it was constructed by *Asander*, three hundred and sixty *stadia* in length, having at every *stadium* a turret[1]. The description agrees with

(1) *Strab.* lib. vii. p. 450. edit. *Oxon.* 1807.

its present appearance: the distance from the *Sea of Azof* is not so great, but the oblique direction of the wall makes its length equal to that which is given by *Strabo*[2]. *Constantine Porphyrogenetes* has afforded a more explicit account of the boundaries of the *Bosporians*[3]. According to the author, this *Sarmatians*, being in possession of the *Bosporian* territory, gave war to the *Chersonites*, respecting the limits of the empire. The *Chersonites* were victorious in a battle fought near *Caffa;* and by the treaty of peace made upon the spot, it was determined that the limits of the *Bosporian* empire should not extend beyond *Caffa*. Afterwards, the *Sarmatians*, under another leader, protested against this boundary; and, giving battle to the *Chersonites*, were again defeated. *Pharnacus*, king of the *Chersonites*, then contracted the *Bosporian* limits still more, and placed their boundary at *Cybernicus*, leaving them only forty miles of territory[4]; "and these boundaries," he observes, "remain to this day." From that period the *Bosporus* was lost to the *Sarmatians*. *Pharnacus* retained some of them to cultivate the land, and sent others to their own country.

(2) Allowing eight *stadia* to the English mile, its length would equal forty-five miles.

(3) *Constant. de Admin. Imp.* p. 218. ed. *Meurs. L. Bat.* 1611.

(4) The latter is the same which the Reader will find noticed in the first part of our journey from *Kertchy*.

CHAP. III.

The latter, for this kindness, inscribed a pillar to him, and this perhaps still remains among the antiquities of *Kertchy*.

Arrival at CAFFA.

We now arrived upon the beautiful *Bay of Caffa*, supposed, but without foundation, to have been that of THEODOSIA. The town appeared covering the southern side, rising, like a vast theatre, with its numerous mosques and minarets, over all the hills inclosing that part of the bay. Many vessels were at anchor near the place; and, notwithstanding the destruction of buildings by the *Russians*, it still wore an aspect of some importance. In former times it had the appellation of "*The Lesser Constantinople*;" containing thirty-six thousand houses within its walls; and, including the suburbs, not less than forty-four thousand.

CHAP. IV.

FROM CAFFA, TO THE CAPITAL OF THE CRIMEA.

Caffa *in its present State---Barbarous conduct of the* Russians*—Inscriptions—Distribution of the Town—Departure from* Caffa*—Stara Crim—Ruined Baths—Villa of the Empress—Antient Vallum---Remarkable Mountain—Karasubazar—Akmetchet—Professor Pallas—Unwholesome Situation of the Town—*Mus Jaculus, *or Jerboa—Observations of Bochart and others upon that Animal—*Baktcheserai*—Novel appearance of the city—Fountains—Destruction caused by the Russian Troops---Causes which led to the Deposition and Death of the late Khan—Consequences of the capture of the* Crimea*--Palace of the Khans—Preparations made for the Reception of the late Empress—Seraglio—Description of the*

Charem—Visit to the Fortress of Dschoufoutkalé—Anecdote of an English Servant—Extraordinary Ring—Singular Excavation—Jewish Cemetery—Account of the Sect of Karaï.

CHAP. IV.

Caffa, in its present state.

FIFTY families are at present the whole population of the once magnificent town of *Caffa*: in some instances, a single house contains more than one family. The melancholy devastation committed by the *Russians*, drawing tears down the cheeks of the *Tahtars*, and extorting many a sigh from Anatolian *Turks* who resort to *Caffa* for commercial purposes, cannot fail to excite the indignation of every enlightened people. During the time we remained, soldiers were allowed to overthrow the beautiful mosques, or to convert them into magazines, to pull down the minarets, tear up the public fountains, and to destroy all the public aqueducts, for the sake of a small quantity of lead they were thereby enabled to obtain. Such is the true nature of *Russian* protection; such the sort of alliance which *Russians* endeavour to form with every nation weak enough to submit to their power, or to become their dupe. While these works of destruction were going on, the officers amused themselves in beholding the mischief. Tall and stately minarets, whose lofty spires added grace and dignity to the town, were daily levelled with the ground: these, besides their

Barbarous Conduct of the *Russians*.

connection with the religious establishments for whose maintenance the honour of the *Russian* empire had been pledged, were of no other value to their destroyers than to supply a few soldiers with bullets[1], or their officers with a dram. We were in a *Turkish* coffee-house at *Caffa*, when the principal minaret, one of the antient and characteristic monuments of the country, was thrown down with such violence, that its fall shook every house in the place. The *Turks*, seated on *divâns*, were smoking; and when this is the case, an earthquake will scarcely rouse them; nevertheless, at this flagrant act of impiety and dishonour, they all rose, breathing out deep and bitter curses against the enemies of their Prophet. Even the *Greeks*, who were present, testified their anger by similar imprecations. One of them, turning to me, and shrugging his shoulders, said, with a countenance of contempt and indignation, Σκύθαι! SCYTHIANS! This we afterwards found to be a common term of reproach; for although the *Greeks* profess a religion which is common to the *Russians*, yet the former detest the latter as cordially as do the *Turks*, or *Tahtars*[2]. The

(1) The *Russian* troops are compelled to provide themselves with lead.

(2) The mild and amiable *Pallas*, notwithstanding the awe in which he was kept by the *Russian* Government, could not pass in silence the destruction

CHAP. IV.

most lamentable part of the injury which the town has sustained is owing to the destruction of aqueducts and the public fountains; for these conveyed, together with the purest water from distant moutains, sources of health and of comfort to the people. The *Russian* soldiers first carried off the leaden pipes, in order to make bullets; then they took down all the marble slabs and large stones for building-materials; these they employed in the construction of barracks: lastly, they destroyed the channels for conveying water, because they said the water-porters cannot earn a livelihood where there are public fountains. Some of these fountains where of great antiquity; and they were beautifully decorated with marble reservoirs, exhibiting bas-reliefs and inscriptions. In all *Mohammedan* countries, it is considered an act of piety to preserve and to adorn the public

destruction of these beautiful buildings. It is interesting to remark the caution with which he suppresses his indignation while he thus communicates the fact. "When I caused," says he, "the prospect of this town (*Caffa*) to be drawn from the side next the Bay, there were two minarets, sixteen fathoms high, and furnished with serpentine staircases leading to the top, though *both structures have since been demolished.*" Trav. vol. II. p. 267. Had the Professor ventured *two syllables* further, if he had merely added the word *Alas!* his grey hairs would not have saved him from what the archbishop of Moscow (p. 198 of Vol. I.) so emphatically styled "*the free air of Siberia.*" Indeed few would have ventured even to mention the circumstance. Such considerations make a *Briton* feel sensibly the blessings of the Constitution under which he lives.—*O sua si bona norint!*

aqueducts. Works of this nature once appeared in almost every street of *Caffa:* some of them were public lavatories; others poured out streams of limpid water for the convenience and comfort of the inhabitants; for domestic use; or for ablutions prior to going to the mosques. They were nearly all demolished when we arrived.

The remains of ancient sculpture left by the *Grecians* in *Caffa*, had not shared a better fate. All that even *Mahommedans* had spared of bas-reliefs, of inscriptions, or of architectural pillars, were fractured by the *Russians*, and sold as materials to construct their miserable barracks. We found the identical marbles, described by *Oderico*[1], broken and exposed for sale in the ruins of the old *Genoese* fortress. These excited a peculiar interest, because they related to the history of the town. It was in vain that we solicited to become purchasers; the request was immediately denied by the General-officer: "Strangers," said he, "are not permitted to move any thing from the country." In a short time, nothing will remain in *Caffa* but the traces of desolation left by its *Russian* conquerors. The town has experienced such a variety of

Inscriptions.

[1] Lettere Ligustiche dell' Oderico. 8vo. *Bassano*, 1792.

CHAP. IV.

revolutions, and so many different masters, that even in better times, when it was under the *Mohammedan* dynasty, few monuments existed of an earlier date than the establishment of the *Genoese* colony in the fifteenth century. Upon one of the columns of the principal mosque we found a *Greek* inscription to the memory of *Helen*, a nun, and a person of the name of *Tugman*, who died, as it is expressed, in the year after Adam 6827, of the *Byzantine* reckoning, answering to the year of Christ 819, in the month of May.

ΕΝΘΑΔΕΚΑΤΑΚΗ
ΤΕΗΔΟΥΛΗΤΟΥΘΕΟΥ
ΕΛΕΝΗΜΟΝΑΧΗΕΤΕ
ΛΙϞΘΗΜΗΝΗΜΑΙΟΥ
ΪΑ·ΗΜΕΡΑΔ·ΩΡΑΛ
ΕΤΕΛΙϞΘΗΟΔΟΥΛΟΣ
ΤΟΥΘΕΟΥΤΑΓΜΑΝΜΗΝΗ
ΜΑΙΟΥΙΓΗΜΕΡΑΠΑΡΑΣ
ΚΕΥΗΩΡΑΣ̄·ΑΠΟΑΔΑΜ
ΕΤΟΥΣΣ·Τ·Κ·Ζ·

At the entrance of the city, near to an edifice once a mint, are some ruins likely to be considered as relics of antient *Theodosia*. They appeared to be of remote date. For the rest, it may be observed, that there does not exist in

Caffa any evidence that such a city ever existed[1]. An inscription in the walls of the fortress proves that edifice to have been completed so late as 1474, the very year of the capture of the city by the *Turks*, under *Mohammed the Second;* and the earliest date of any other inscription does not refer to a period anterior to the termination of the fourteenth century. We obtained one in the *Armenian* language; the letters of which were beautifully sculptured in relief, upon a slab of white marble. It is now preserved in the *Vestibule* of the *University Library* of *Cambridge:* and a translation of this inscription is given in the account there published of the *Greek Marbles*[2]. It commemorates work done to one of the churches of *Caffa*, in the year 1400. Another inscription in the wall of the fortress is in the *Latin* language: this is remarkable for an error in the word *tempore*, noticed also by *Oderico*. It is placed beneath three coats of arms, sculptured upon the same stone, as follows:

TENPORE·MAGNIFICI· DOMINI BATISTE
IVSTINIANI· CONSVLIS·MCCCCLXXIIII·

(1) A passage in the "*Excerpta è Michalonis Lituani Fragmentis*," printed at the *Elzevir* Press in 1630, proves that *Stara Crim* was believed to occupy the site of *Theodosia*, as will hereafter appear.

(2) *Clarke's* Greek Marbles, p. 8. No. VIII.

CHAP. IV.

Distribution of the town.

The distribution of the buildings in *Caffa* may be accurately ascertained. Upon the southern side stood the *Genoese* citadel: the walls still remain, and the traces of its streets within the inclosure are visible. There are also numerous subterraneous chambers and spacious magazines, of the most massive and gigantic style of architecture. Several inscriptions remain in the walls: these, from their elevated situation, have hitherto escaped injury. The rest of the inclosure exhibits a promiscuous heap of ruins. The opposite side of the city was the residence of the *Tahtars:* this part is now inhabited. Centrally situated between the two, and somewhat elevated upon the hills above them, stood a portion of the city, once inhabited by *Armenians:* it is a scene of ruins, like the quarter possessed by the *Genoese.* If *Theodosia* ever stood upon the site of the present town of *Caffa,* it must have covered the ground since tenanted by *Armenian* and *Tahtar* establishments, and have occupied all the shore towards the north-east; but from all that our subsequent observations have enabled us to determine, we have been convinced that *Theodosia* and *Caffa* did not stand upon the same spot[1].

(1) Since the publication of the First Edition of this Volume, the author has been induced to believe, by a passage in the "*Excerpta è Michalonis Lituani Fragmentis de Moribus Tartarorum,*" given in a subsequent

CHAP. IV.

Upon the elevated territory above the *Tahtar* city, close to the walls of the old *Armenian* fortress, is a circular building, very like certain ruined edifices upon the coast of *Baia*, near to *Naples*. It is now a ruin; but, in taking down a part of the stucco loosely adhering to the wall, there appeared a beautiful inferior covering of coloured plaster; resembling the stucco discovered in *Pompeii*, and in *Herculaneum*. The *Armenians*, who had probably converted

---

subsequent Note, that the ruins of *Stara Crim* are those of THEODOSIA. *Arrian* calls *Theodosia* the *deserted city*. The same expression is repeated in the anonymous Periplus, taken from the writings of *Scymnus Chius*, *Marcianus*, and others. *Vossius* (Annot. in Peripl. Anon. p. 143,) says, "*Theodosia Caffa vocari creditur, sed malè; distinguunt enim* τὴν Κάφαν *Græci posteriores à Theodosiâ.*" Also another author, "*Censet tamen (Le Quien*, Orbis Christian. tom. III. p. 1103,) *Dominus Sanson Theodosiam fuisse olim, quæ nunc* TUSBA *appellatur; Caffam vero fuisse Chavum, ubi Tauro-Scytharum portus, et crevisse ex Theodosiæ ruinis, à quâ triginta milliaribus distat.*" *Strabo* (*lib.* vii) mentions Χαῦον, as one of the three fortresses built by *Scilurus* and his sons against the generals of *Mithradates*. *Oderico*, (*Lett. Ligust.* p. 149,) who has adduced several authorities tending to prove a distinction between the two places, leaves the question undetermined. He thinks the name Θεοδόσια, or Θεουδόσια, was given by the *Milesians*, signifying "*The Gift of God.*" *Leucon*, king of the *Bosporians*, sent from *Theodosia* to *Athens* two millions one hundred thousand *medimni* of corn; and, according to *Demosthenes*, the imports from that place were greater than from all the other countries put together. After the taking of *Caffa* by the *Turks*, in the reign of *Mohammed the Second*, 1474, the *Genoese* colonies in the *Black Sea* successively fell, and were annihilated. In 1672, the commerce was entirely lost, and the *Thracian Bosporus* shut to foreign vessels. This trade did not revive, until the victories gained by CATHERINE THE SECOND (*Formaleoni*, c. 23,) a century afterwards, opened it once more.

CHAP. IV.

this building into a place of worship, found it necessary to conceal its *Pagan* ornaments. In the centre of the old pavement of this building, a very curious bas-relief was discovered, a few days before our arrival. It was sculptured upon a kind of *Cippus*, in a very rude manner; the subject being divided into two parts, the one above and the other below. In the upper part appeared two crowned heads; and in the lower, a staircase was represented, conducting to the mouth of a stone sepulchre. We endeavoured to prevail with the guides to follow the clue thus suggested, and to search for the staircase, so represented, below the spot where the stone itself was found; but this they refused to do.

The remaining buildings of *Caffa* are within the *Tahtar* city. They consist of very magnificent public baths and mosques, in a ruined state; a few minarets, which perhaps are now prostrate; some shops; the *Turkish* coffee-house; an unfinished palace of the late *Khan* of the *Crimea;* and a large stone edifice, before noticed, which was once a mint. In closing the account of this place, it is proper to notice a prevailing error, into which *Pallas* has himself fallen, in his account of the *Crimea*[1]; namely,

(1) See Trav. vol. II. p. 97.

that a species of fuller's-earth, dug in several parts of the *Peninsula*, as well as in *Anatolia*, and called *Keff-kil*, has been so denominated from *Caffa*; and that it signifies *Caffa earth*[2]. Its real etymology may be illustrated by reference to *Meninski's* Oriental Dictionary: it is derived from two *Turkish* words, implying *foam*, or *froth*, of the earth.

Departure from *Caffa*

Our journey from *Caffa*, as before we reached it, was continually over *steppes*. We beheld, towards the south, a ridge of mountains upon the coast; but unless a traveller follow the sinuosities of the southern shore of the *Crimea*, all the rest of the *Peninsula* is a level plain. The whole district of *Yenikalé* to *Aktiar*, excepting the situation of the town of *Baktcheserai*, exhibited a campaign country, covered with grass and locusts; capable, it is true, of the highest cultivation, but entirely neglected. The *Tahtars* and the *Greeks* refuse to till the land, because they fear to be plundered by the *Russians*; and the *Russians* are too indolent to speculate upon the advantages of industry.

---

(2) According to Mr. *Hawkins*, this substance is also found near *Thebes* in *Bœotia*. An allusion to the name of this celebrated traveller cannot pass without a hope being expressed that his valuable observations, during a long residence in *Greece*, will be communicated to the Public.

CHAP. IV.

After we had travelled for some time over this kind of territory, the road gradually drew nearer to the mountains. The appearance of antient *tumuli*, increasing as we advanced, denoted the vicinity of some antient city. This *Stara Crim.* was STARA CRIM: the approach to it is by a bold valley, or defile, formed by a mountain detached from the southern ridge. A variety of beautiful shrubs and trees appeared among the ruins: the mountains were covered with brushwood. Passing a bridge, whose massive masonry resembled the style of labour used by antient *Etrurians* in the walls of *Crotona*, we were surrounded by the remains of mosques, *Ruined Baths.* baths, and other mouldering edifices: some of these still retained marks of great magnificence[1]. We entered a building which yet remained entire. It consisted of one large area, surmounted by a beautiful dome, and surrounded by eight smaller chambers: its walls were

(1) According to an observation in the 17th book of *Strabo's* Geography, concerning the mountainous territory extending from the harbour of the *Symboli*, or *Balaclava*, to *Theodosia*, hereabouts ought to be the situation of the latter; for here the mountainous district terminates. And that there is good reason to believe *Stara Crim* was antiently *Theodosia*, will appear from the following citation: "Atque nunc etiam urbes ibi nonnullæ quamvis pessundatæ, amplitudine tamen ambituum suorum et ruinarum, superbæ olim fuisse apparent, et præsertim quæ à nobis *Solholi*, à Moscis KRYM, à Græcis THEODOSIA appellabatur quondam." *Excerpta è Michalonis Lituani Fragmentis. L. Bat.* 1630.

covered with antient stucco, coloured in distemper. Such a style of architecture is seen in those buildings which are vulgarly called *temples of Venus* and *Diana*, at *Baia* in *Italy*; and which were originally *public baths* belonging to that fashionable watering-place of the antient *Romans*[2]. The ceremonies, the uses, and abuses of the bath, were so generally adopted, and prevailed with so little alteration among the antient Heathens, that there is reason to believe they were invariably practised by the inhabitants of *Greece*, *Italy*, and more *Oriental* countries[3].

---

(2) The pipes and steam-channels existed in the year 1793. In the bath called the *Temple of Venus*, every appearance corresponded with the *public baths* of the *Eastern* empire. At the Conquest of *Constantinople* by the *Turks*, its conquerors preserved the sumptuous baths found in the city, and these to this day offer a model of the edifices at *Baia*.

(3) These observations, made upon the spot, were the result of a conviction upon the author's mind that the ruins at *Stara Crim* are those of an ancient *Grecian* city. He found it impossible to reconcile the antiquities of that place with the ordinary style of *Tahtarian* or of *Turkish* architecture; and has been induced, by the extract cited in Note (1), to consider those remains as denoting the situation of *Theodosia*; a city ruined anterior to the age of *Arrian*. The Legate *Broniovius* does not seem to have entertained this opinion; but has identified the situation of *Stara Crim* (a name implying the *Old Crim*) with that of *Taphræ*; placed by some Writers upon the isthmus of the Peninsula, where there are no appearances answering to his description. It is evident, however, that his observations apply to these ruins. The words of *Broniovius* are as follow: "CREMUM, seu ut à Tartaris *Crimum* dicitur, civitas et arx muro antiquissimo, maximo ac præalto, magnitudine ac celebritate reliquis civitatibus Tauricæ, Chersonesi mediterraneæ, (nam Ptolemæus ita nominat) admodùm dissimilis est. Ptolemæo fortassè Taphros, Plinio

CHAP. IV.

The sculpture and the painting, visible in those edifices, were frequently employed in licentious and detestable representations, such as were consistent with the orgies whereby public bagnios were degraded: and those who are at a loss to reconcile the pictured abominations of *Baia* with the solemnities of a *temple*, may

---

Plinio vero Taphræ eam antiquis nominatam fuisse placet. Illa postremis jam temporibus ante Genuensium in Tauricam adventum à maximo populo Mahometico, qui ex Asiâ eo tum migraverant, culta et inhabitata fuisse videtur. Nam templa seu delubra antiqua Mahometica non solum in civitate ipsâ, verùm et ultra civitatum, plurima admodùm cum characteribus Chaldaïcis in grandioribus saxis excisis conspiciuntur. Turcæ seu Tartari non pauci admodùm incolæ, Græci tamen rariores, hoc referunt, quod majores sui constanter meminerint, eam civitatem à Persarum olim gente inhabitatam, præstantem ac primariam ferè officinam mechanicarum artium quondam eam extitisse. Liquet sanè ex ipsis ruinis, et loci amplitudine, urbem eam quondam clarissimam, et maximam gentium colonîam extitisse. Tartari ab eo loco Crimenses vulgò nunc appellantur. Officinam monetariam quam Chanus cudit, in eâ civitate perpetuam habent. In arce, quæ maxima ad civitatem est, uxores Chanorum perpetuò asservantur et consenescunt." *Martini Broniovii Tartaria. L. Bat.* 1630. The author of the anonymous Periplus of the *Euxine* states the distance from the city of *Panticapæum* to *Cimmerium* as equal to 250 *stadia*, or *thirty-one miles two furlongs*: and this coincides with the distance of *Kertchy* from *Stara Crim*. "Ἀπὸ δὲ Παντικαπαίου πόλεως ἕως Κιμμερίου σταδία σμ'. *Sic enim leg. Vossius in Peripl. Anonym. Pont. Euxin. p.* 142. *L. Bat.* 1697." Vossius adds, "*Ptolemæus hanc quoque mediterraneam facit: nescio quâ ratione. Cave autem confundas id oppidum cum altero ejusdem nominis, quod ἐν τῇ περαίᾳ atque itidem in ore Bospori.*" The fact is, that *Stara Crim* is the place alluded to by *Ptolemy*; answering, by its situation, to the distance assigned, both from *Sudak*, and from *Panticapæum*, by the author of the anonymous Periplus.

perhaps more easily account for their appearance as the ornaments of a *Pagan bath.*

Villa of the Empress.

In the midst of these very picturesque ruins, sheltered by mountains, and shaded by beautiful trees, stands one of those villas erected for the Empress CATHERINE, when she visited the *Crimea.* At every place where she halted for repose, or was expected to pass a night, she found a palace prepared for her reception. Many of these are still maintained: others, like this at *Stara Crim*, are suffered to decay. They usually consisted of a bed-chamber for the Empress, with a bath adjoining, a ball-room, a small chapel, and a few other apartments for her guards and attendants. Nothing at present interrupts the melancholy solitude of her villa at *Stara Crim.* Some of the chambers were filled by heaps of the common liquorice-root, collected, for the use of the military hospitals, from the neighbouring woods, where it grows wild, and attains great perfection. Upon the mountains to the south of this place, in one of those wild and secluded situations where zealous devotees delight to fix their habitation, is an *Armenian* monastery: we could obtain no other information concerning it, than that it was worth seeing, on account of the surrounding scenery.

CHAP. IV.

Antient *Vallum.*

As we left *Stara Crim* to proceed towards *Karasubazar*, we passed another *vallum*, still very entire: and judging of it from its length, it must have been once a boundary of great importance. Hence, crossing continual *steppes*, and always over a flat country, with a view of the mountains towards the south, we came to *Karasubazar*[1]. Before we reached this place, a very remarkable mountain appeared upon our right hand, being quite flat at the summit, and surrounded by precipices so perpendicular, with such even surfaces, that it seemed like a work of art, as if it were intended for a prodigious fortress. Upon the top of this mountain the *Tahtars* assembled in council during the last rebellion against their *Khan*; this extraordinary spot being considered by them as an appointed place of rendezvous in every crisis[2]. The situation is well suited for such a meeting; and a most sublime subject might have been afforded for the pencil of a *Salvator*, or a MORTIMER, when the rebel chiefs of *Tahtary*,

Remarkable Mountain.

(1) The distinctions of *black* and *white water* seem to constitute many of the appellations of rivers and lakes in all *Mohammedan* countries. *Kara Su Bazar* signifies nothing more than the *Black-Water Market*; the name of a river, called *Kara Su*, or *Black Water*, being joined to *bazar*, the common word for *market*.

(2) According to *Pallas*, it is called *Akkaya*, or the *White Mount*, by the *Tahtars*; and *Shirinskaya Gora* by the *Russians*, alluding to the use made of it by the nobles of *Shirinsky*. *Travels*, vol. II. p. 252.

mounted upon their fleet coursers, and attended by their chosen bands in the savage dresses of the country, held their conference in this aërial solitude.

Karasubazar has not suffered so much as other towns of the *Crimea* since its conquest by the *Russians*; yet it exhibits many ruins, as the sad memorials of their dominion: these, with a long street of shops, are perhaps all that a traveller would notice. The *Tahtar* cœmeteries have been divested of tomb-stones, to constitute materials for building; although the country affords most excellent limestone, which might be removed from the quarries with almost as little trouble as the destruction of the grave-stones occasions to the *Russians*. Many of the houses are built with unbaked bricks, which, after being formed in a mould, have been hardened merely by exposure to the sun and air. In this manner the antient *Grecians* sometimes fabricated earthen vessels, when they wished to present offerings of the purest clay in the temples of their Gods[3]. The commodities of the *Crimea* are said to be purchased at a cheaper rate in *Karasubazar* than in any other

Karasubazar.

(3) Appendix to *Greek Marbles*, p. 71.

CHAP. IV.

volent Host, he could not have lived to make this grateful acknowledgment. Having prescribed for him, the worthy Professor administered every medicine with his own hands; carefully guarded his diet; and, after nursing him as his own son, at last restored him to health. When he recovered, the same exemplary friend, from his own collection, provided him with drawings, charts, maps, books, antiquities, minerals, and whatsoever else might serve to gratify his curiosity, or to promote the object of his travels; accompanying him upon the most wearisome excursions, in search, not only of the insects and plants of the country, but also of every document likely to illustrate either its antient or its modern history[1]. The declining years of this celebrated man have been embittered by a variety of unmerited affliction: this he has borne even with Stoïcal philosophy. Splendid as his residence appeared,

(1) If either he or his family should ever cast their eyes upon these pages, they will here find the only testimony of gratitude we have been able to render for such unexampled benevolence. His kindness has indeed been ill requited; the political differences between *England* and *Russia*, together with other untoward circumstances, have put it out of our power to fulfil even the few commissions with which he honoured us, when we parted. The profile of him, engraved as a *Vignette* to this Chapter, was taken from the life by the author: as it offers a most striking resemblance of his features, it is hoped its introduction will not be deemed a superfluous addition to the number of engravings.

the air of the place was so bad, that the most rigid abstinence from every kind of animal food was insufficient to preserve his family from fevers. We left him resolved to pass the remaining portion of his life in cultivating vineyards, among the rocks of *Sudak*, upon the south coast of the *Peninsula*. There was reason to hope, that, upon the death of PAUL, he would have been called to honours and emoluments; but subsequent travellers in *Russia* do not furnish intelligence so creditable to the administration of the new sovereign. When the late Empress CATHERINE sent him to reside in the *Crimea*, with a grant of lands in the *Peninsula*, it was intended for the re-establishment of his health, and as a reward for his long services: neither of these purposes had however been accomplished. A magnificent establishment, in the midst of an unwholesome air, was all the recompence he had obtained. Owing to these circumstances, we find him, in the sixtieth year of a life devoted to science, opening his last publication with an allusion to "*the disquietude and hardships which oppress him in his present residence, and embitter his declining days*[2]." We used every endeavour to prevail upon him to quit the country, and to accompany us to

(2) See *Preface to Vol.* II. *of his Travels in the South of Russia.*

CHAP. IV.

England: which he often expreesed a wish t
do: but the advanced period of his life, adde
to the certainty of having all his property i
Russia confiscated, prevented his acquiescenc
The ceremony of his daughter's marriage wit
a *German* officer took place during our res
dence with him in the *Crimea*, and was cel
brated according to the rites of the *Gre*
Church; so that, being absolved from almo
every tie that might require his presence i
the country, there was reason to hope he wou
have listened to our proposals. By accedi
to them, his life might have been prolonged
and his publications completed. Our entreati
however, were to no effect; and, perhaps, befo
this meets the public eye, our friend and be
factor will be no more[1].

Owing to the influence of Professor *Pal*
much of the injury had been prevented wh
Akmetchet, in common with other towns of
Crimea, would have sustained. Many of

(1) The liberality of *Pallas*, and an almost unpardonable
ference to the piracy of his writings, may be assigned as the re
certain of his compositions have appeared in this country wi
due acknowledgment being made of their author. The "*M*
Map of the Countries comprehended between the Black Sea a
Caspian." *Lond.* 1788; was written entirely by *Pallas*,
informed us.

CHAP. IV.

ar buildings had been suffered to remain, the public fountains were still unimpaired. place owed all its importance to the circumstance of its being the residence of the rnor-general of the *Crimea*, a veteran r of the name of *Michelson*, formerly re-ed for the service he rendered to *Russia*, e defeat of the rebel *Pugatchef*. In other cts, it is one of the least eligible situ-s in the *Crimea*. Its inhabitants are subject equent fevers during the summer, and vater is less salutary than in other parts e *Peninsula*. Fruit and vegetables, which ommon in the southern villages, can only rocured at *Akmetchet* by purchase from *Tahtars*. As a town, it has a mean and nsignificant appearance: the streets are w, unpaved, and filthy, containing only a hops, which are maintained entirely by s. The *Salgir*, hardly deserving the name river, flows in a valley near the town. neighbourhood abounds with game; so he officers of the garrison are enabled to e themselves with almost every kind of pean chace. They hunt the stag, the fox, the hare. Hawking is also a favourite ne; the *Tahtars* being very skilful in ng birds for that purpose. A few days we took up our residence with Professor

Unwholesome Situation of *Akmetchet*.

Mus Jaculus, or Jerboa.

Pallas, some *Tartars* brought him a beautiful little animal, called *The jumping Hare*. It has borne a variety of names[1], but it is in fact the same as the *African Jerboa*. We saw it afterwards in *Egypt*, although it be not common either there or in the *Crimea*. It ay be called the *Kangaroo* in miniature, as it has the same form; but it is smaller than a rabbit; and it assists itself, like the *Kangaroo*, with its tail in leaping. That which Professor *Pallas* received was a pregnant female, containing two young ones. Its colour was a light grey, excepting the belly: this was almost white. Its fore-feet are attached to its breast without any legs; so that, in all its motions, it makes use only of its hinder quarters, bounding and making surprising leaps on being disturbed. We afterwards caught one in the *steppes*; this we stuffed, and brought to *England*. Professor *Pallas* himself did not seem to be aware that the *Mus Jaculus*, which was the name he gave it[2], is the animal mentioned by *Shaw*, in his account of *Barbary*[3]; nor was it until we became enabled

(1) Allusion has been already made to the confusion introduced in zoölogy, by the different names, and discordant accounts, which travellers have given of this animal. *See p. 325 of former Volume.*

(2) See Travels, vol. II. p. 457.

(3) Shaw's Travels, p. 177, 4to. ed. *London*, 1757.

CHAP. III.

to make the comparison ourselves, in *Africa*, that we discovered the *Jerboa* to be the same kind of quadruped we had before known in the *Crimea*. *Bochart* supposes this little animal to be the *Saphan* of the Scriptures[4]: "The high hills are a refuge for the wild goats, and so are the stony rocks for the *Saphannim*:" this our Translation renders "*Conies*." *Shaw* is however undecided upon the subject; but he supposes the *Jerboa*, from the remarkable disproportion of its fore and hinder legs, may be taken for one of the two-footed rats mentioned by *Herodotus* and by other authors[5]. The whole merit of either of these observations, if there be any, is due, first to the learned *Bochart*, and afterwards to the labours of *Haym*, in the illustration of a medal of *Cyrene*, where this animal is represented; but *Shaw*, after the introduction of those observations in his work, not only does not acknowledge whence he derived the information, but even asserts that the animal described by *Haym* was not the *Jerboa*. It seems clear that it was; although,

Observations of *Bochart* upon the *Jerboa*.

(4) See *Bochart, Hierozoïcon. Pars* II. *cap.* 33. *Lond.* 1663. "Probatur *Saphan* non esse cuniculum, sed majoris muris genus, in Palæstinâ," *&c. &c.*

(5) Shaw's Travels, p. 177. See also the Authors cited by him. *Herodot. Melp. Theoph. apud Ælian. Hist. Anim. lib.* xv. *c.* 26. *Photius, ibid. Arist. de Murib. Ægypt.*

CHAP. IV.

in the engraving published by *Haym*, the fore-feet be represented rather too long. A century ago they did not pay attention to minute accuracy in such representations; and nearly this time has elapsed since the work of *Haym* appeared[1]. His mode of expressing himself is certainly somewhat equivocal, because he says, "when it *ran*, it went *hopping* like a bird;" but the words "*e sempre camina sopra due piedi solamente*," as well as "*salta molt' alto quand' è spavurito*," when added to the engraved representation, plainly prove what the animal was. It is generally esteemed as an article of food, in all countries where it is found. It burrows in the ground like a rabbit; but seems more to resemble the squirrel than either that animal or the rat. Its fine dark eyes have all the lustre of the antelope's. *Haym* says, the smell of it is never offensive when kept domestic; and indeed it may be considered one of the most pleasing harmless little quadrupeds hitherto described. *Gmelin* observed it in the neighbourhood of *Woronetz* in 1768: *Messerschmied*, in *Siberia*; and *Hasselquist*, in *Egypt*[2].

(1) Haym's *Tesoro Britannico* was published in 1720. He had the animal alive; and a very curious account of it is given in the second volume of his work, p. 124.

(2) Journal des Savans Voyageurs, p. 76.

When our army was encamped near *Alexandria*, during the late campaign in *Egypt*, the soldiers preserved some of these animals in boxes, and fed them like rabbits.

Baktcheserai.

From *Akmetchet* the distance is only thirty *versts*[3] to BAKTCHESERAI, once the residence of the *Khan*, and the *Tahtar* capital of the *Crimea*. As it was our intention to make the tour of all the south part of the *Peninsula*, we lost no time in setting out for this place. We met several caravans, principally laden with cucumbers, of such immense length and size, that the statement of their dimensions will perhaps not be believed. We measured some that were in length above two feet. There is no article of food so grateful to a *Russian* as the salted cucumber; and all the inhabitants of the *Crimea* cultivate the plant for the sake of the pickle it affords. They have varieties of this vegetable, which are unknown in *England*; among others, one that is snow-white; and it is this singular variety which attains the astonishing size before mentioned, without either running to seed or losing any of its crisp and refreshing flavour. The country, as we advanced, became more diversified with wood. Near to the

(3) Twenty English miles.

CHAP. IV.

villages we saw some good crops of corn and of hay. It was before observed, that a traveller, unless he visit the southern coast, may pass over all the rest of the *Crimea*, and conclude, from its appearance, that the whole country is a flat and dreary *steppe*. BAKTCHESERAI is the first object, in the journey from *Yenikalé* to *Sevastopole*, which interrupts the dull uniformity of at least two-thirds of the *Peninsula*, to the north of *Tchetirdagh* and of the other mountains facing the *Black Sea* upon the southern side. It is one of the most remarkable towns in *Europe*: first, in the novelty of its manners and customs; these are strictly *Oriental*, and betray nothing of an *European* character: secondly, in the site of the town itself; occupying the craggy sides of a prodigious natural fosse between two high mountains, somewhat like the appearance exhibited by *Matlock* in *Derbyshire*. The view breaks all at once upon the traveller, exhibiting a variety of objects in a most irregular and scattered manner: while bubbling fountains, running waters, gardens, terraces, hanging vineyards, and groves of the black poplar, seem to soften the horror of rocks and precipices, and even to make them appear inviting. The religious veneration entertained by the *Tahtars* for their fountains induces them to spare no expense in order to supply them with the

Novel appearance of *Baktcheserai*.

Fountains.

purest water. These fountains are almost as necessary to the ceremonies of the mosque as they are ornamental to the town; since every true *Moslem* washes his head, his beard, his hands, and his feet, before he proceeds to prayer. The number of fountains is so great in *Baktcheserai*, that they are seen in all parts of the city; water flowing from them day and night, cold as ice and clear as crystal. One of these fountains had not less than ten spouts, whence the purest streams continually fell upon slabs of marble. Four times in every twenty-four hours the *Tahtars*, invoked by their *Mullas* from the lofty minarets, are seen assembled, performing their ablutions, and proceeding to their mosques. If *Paley's* position be admitted, that "a man who is in earnest about religion cannot be a bad man[1]," the *Mohammedans*, being more in earnest than any sect of worshippers upon earth, are entitled to respect; and it must be confessed, we never beheld a *Moslem* at his prayers without feeling a kindling awe, inspired by the sincerity of his devotion. No utterance escapes his lips, excepting the name of God, which is heard at intervals, accompanied by low impressive sighs. His whole soul seems to be absorbed in intellectual communion with the

(1) *Paley's* Sermons, Disc. 1. *Lond.* 1808.

CHAP. IV.

object of his worship; nor can any thing divert his attention[1].

Destruction caused by the *Russian* troops.

To describe what *Baktcheserai* was, it would be necessary to convey ideas at least adequate to the present appearance of its ruins: and this is very difficult. The savage and the wanton barbarity of the *Russians* found in the magnificence of this capital wherewith to exercise, in its full scope, their favourite passion for destruction. The city was divided into several departments; the *Greek* colony alone occupying one entire and extensive valley. This they entirely demolished; not leaving one stone upon another. The palace of the *Khan*, in the centre of the town, was the edifice where he usually resided; but he had a favourite and more pleasing retirement, in a magnificent mansion most delightfully situate, beneath a mountain upon the sloping side of a beautiful vale. This they so

---

(1) The efficacy of inward devotion as contrasted with external offerings, is recommended with powerful simplicity in a specimen of early *English* poetry, as old as the time of Queen *Elizabeth*, preserved in the Travels of "*Certaine Englishmen into farre Countries*," printed in 1609. It is the end of a *Latin* inscription in the Church at *Cologne* (on the offerings of *the Three Kings*), thus translated into *English* metre.

"For *Gold* present a perfect heart;
For *Myrrh* admit him tears;
For *Frankincense*, powre from thy brest
A fume of humble praiers!"

completely erased, that without a guide to the spot, no one can discover even where it stood. Of the rest of the city not above one third now remains. If we were to detail half the cruelties, the extortions, the rapine, and the barbarity practised by the *Russians* upon the devoted inhabitants of the *Crimea*, and their deluded *Khan*, the narrative would exceed belief. We have the authority of one of their commanders, whom we shall not name, for the following statement. When the *Mullas*, or *Tahtar* priests, ascended the minarets at mid-day, to proclaim the hour of noon, according to their usual custom, the *Russian* soldiers amused themselves by firing at them with muskets; and in one of these instances a priest was killed. The repugnancy of every *English* reader to credit such enormities may lead him to doubt the veracity of the representation, although it be given, as it was received, from an eye-witness of the fact.

The capture of the *Crimea* excited the attention of all *Europe*; but the circumstances which caused the deposition and death of the *Khan* are not so generally known. They have been artfully concealed by the *Russians*; and the brilliancy of the conquest of the *Crimea*, dazzling the imagination, has prevented a due enquiry

CHAP. IV.

into those dark and sinister manœuvres whereby the plot was perfected for the subjection of the Peninsula. *Potemkin*, arch-priest of intrigue and wickedness, planned and executed the whole of it; to fulfil whose designs, it was immaterial what laws were violated, what principles trampled, what murders committed, or what faith broken. His principal favorites were swindlers, adventurers, pimps, parasites: unprincipled men of every description, but especially unprincipled men of talent, found in him a ready patron.

It is well known, that, by the last treaty of peace with the *Turks*, prior to the conquest of the Peninsula, *Shahin Ghirei*, of the family of the *Khans*, who had been a prisoner and a hostage at *Petersburg*, was placed upon the throne of the *Crimea*. This was the first step towards the overthrow of that kingdom. From the moment of his accession, the *Russian* minister in the *Crimea*, an artful and designing foreigner, well chosen, from *Potemkin's* list, to execute the measures he had in view, began to excite among the *Tahtars* a hatred of their Sovereign; raising commotions among them, buying over the disaffected, and stimulating the people to frequent insurrection. In the mean time he insinuated himself into the good graces of the *Khan*,

teaching him to do whatsoever might be most unpopular in the eyes of his subjects. Among other dangerous absurdities, he prevailed upon him to place every thing in his establishment upon a *Russian* footing; to discipline his troops after the *Russian* manner; to build frigates upon his coast; filling his head with preposterous ideas of the navigation of the *Black Sea*. Thus he incurred enormous expenses: these compelled him to drain his subjects of their money, and increased their murmurs. The *Russian* minister, equally active on both sides, lost no opportunity either to encourage the follies of the *Khan*, or to augment the disaffection of the nobles. The work succeeded to his utmost wishes; a revolt took place, which soon becoming general, the terrified Sovereign was persuaded to fly, first to *Caffa*, and afterwards to *Taman*.

Then it was that the last master-stroke of political intrigue was effected. The *Khan* was prevailed on to call in the assistance of *Russian* troops, who were eagerly waiting the proposal, and as eagerly acceded to it. Thus a *Russian* army was suffered to enter, unmolested, into the heart of the *Crimea*. Under pretext of punishing those who had rebelled against the *Khan* for a revolt they had themselves excited, they

CHAP. IV.

put to death whomsoever they thought proper; took possession of the strong-holds, and practised their usual excesses. The *Tahtars*, some by compulsion, others by entreaty, and a still greater number by terror, were driven from their country, and compelled to seek elsewhere a residence. The *Khan* returned to *Karasubazar*, where the *Russian* army was encamped: and there, in presence of the *Russian* troops, was persuaded to order his nobles to be stoned to death; his pretended allies feasting their eyes with the slaughter of men whom they had first induced to rebel against their sovereign, and afterwards caused to be butchered for having complied with their desires. Thus the deluded Prince, and his still more deluded subjects, alike duped by designing miscreants whom they had allowed to take possession of their country, began at last to open their eyes, and endeavoured to rid themselves of an alliance so fatal in its consequences. It was too late; the *Khan* was himself prisoner in the very centre of the *Russian* army. The rest of their conduct towards him exceeds in depravity all that had preceded.

A proposal was made to him to resign the crown of the *Crimea*; to quit the *Peninsula*; and to attest, by his sign-manual, that the

viduals of his family, in which the throne was hereditary, were for ever rightfully deposed. He received the insolent proposal with the astonishment and the indignation it merited; but he was reminded, that, being indebted to the *Russians* for his kingdom, he ought to resign it whenever it might accord with their wishes. The reasoning was arbitrary; but very effectual, when enforced at the mouth of a cannon; and an unfortunate Prince, to whom it is addressed, remains captive in the camp of his enemies. In addition to this proposal, conditions were annexed, that, instead of being deprived of his dignities by compliance, he should have his residence in *Petersburg*; that he should hold a court there, of much greater splendour and magnificence than he had known in the *Crimea*; that he should be allowed an annual pension of one hundred thousand *roubles*, be enriched by all manner of presents, enjoy the luxuries of that great capital, and partake in those amusements which the magnificence of CATHERINE constantly afforded; that no restraint should be put upon his person, but that he should be at full liberty to act as he might think proper. The *Khan* saw the snare into which he had fallen; but there was no method of liberating himself. He retained, however, sufficient firmness to persist in a refusal: in consequence of this, force com-

CHAP. IV.

pleted what entreaty was unable to accomplish. He was dragged, as a prisoner, to *Kaluga*[1], a wretched hamlet upon the river *Oka*, yet ranking as the capital of a government of the same name, and a thousand *versts* distant from *Petersburg*. From this place he was not permitted to move. In his miserable condition, finding that neither his pension was paid, nor any single engagement of the *Russians* fulfilled, he insisted upon going to *Petersburg*, but was told it could not be permitted. At last, giving himself over entirely to despondency, he exclaimed, "Let me be consigned as a victim to the *Turks:* they will not deny me, at least, the privilege of choosing the manner of my death; since my enemies have resolved on my destruction!" The unparalleled cruelty of the *Russians* suggested the propriety of acceding to this request; they rejoiced indeed to hear it made, because it offered an easy method of getting rid of one whom they had pillaged, and whose presence was no longer either necessary or desirable. They consequently exposed the unfortunate Prince upon the *Turkish* frontier, where he was

(1) Mr. Eton (*Survey of the Turkish Empire, p.* 323,) says, he "*retired to Kaluga.*" Was the liberty of *retiring* ever known in *Russia?* A similar expression, however, occurs in p. 308. "*He quitted Russia, and retired to Constantinople.*" It is hoped that Mr. *Eton's* entertaining work did not experience a revisal in the hands of the *Russian police.*

taken, and, being afterwards sent to *Rhodes*, was beheaded[2].

Consequences of the Capture of the *Crimea*.

If it be now asked how the *Russians* have conducted themselves with regard to the *Crimea*, after the depravity, the cruelty, and the murders, whereby it was obtained, the answer may be given in a few words. They have laid waste the country; cut down the trees; pulled down the houses; overthrown the sacred edifices of the natives, with all their public buildings; destroyed the public aqueducts; robbed the inhabitants; insulted the *Tahtars* in their acts of public worship; torn up from the tombs the bodies of their ancestors, casting their relics upon dunghills, and feeding swine out of their coffins; annihilated all the monuments of antiquity; breaking up alike the sepulchres of *Saints* and *Pagans*, and scattering their ashes in

(2) The Reader, having perused this narrative, will determine whether there be any thing on the part of the *French*, respecting *Spain*, equal to the atrocity of the *Russians* in getting possession of the *Crimea*. Mr. *Eton*, in his *Survey of the Turkish Empire*, p. 304, says, their right to the *Peninsula* was *sacred*, and that "*the mouth is unholy which dares to arraign it.*" The representation Mr. E. has given, in many parts contradicts itself: for example, in p. 327, he witnessed the expulsion of 75,000 *Christians* from the *Crimea*, by the *Russians*, almost all of whom perished, in consequence of their cruelty, in the deserts of *Nagay*; yet, in p. 333, he says, "*those who chose to remain*," after the seizure of the Crimea, "*were left in the quiet possession of their property and their religion.*"

CHAP. IV.

the air. "AVFERRE, TRVCIDARE, RAPERE FALSIS NOMINIBVS, IMPERIVM; ATQVE, VBI SOLITVDINEM FACIVNT, PACEM ADPELLANT."

There was something very emphatical in the speech of a poor *Tahtar*, who, one day lamenting in his garden the havoc made among his fruit-trees by a severe frost, said, "We never used to experience such hard weather; but since the *Russians* came, they seem to have brought their winter along with them."

Palace of the *Khans*.

The principal palace of the *Khans* is still entire, and perhaps it may escape the general destruction; because the late Empress ordered it to be kept in repair, and always according to its present *Oriental* form. When she came to *Baktcheserai*, a set of apartments had been prepared for her, in the *French* taste: this gave her great offence, and caused the order for its preservation, according to the original style observed in the building. It is situate in the midst of gardens; from which circumstance the city derives its name[1]. These gardens are filled with fountains and fine fruit-trees. The interior presents the sort of scenery described in *Eastern*

(1) *Baktcheserai* signifies "*A palace in a garden.*" See *Pallas's Travels, vol.* II. *p.* 26.

romances, and which our theatres endeavour to represent; consisting of chambers, galleries, and passages, so intricate and irregular, that it is impossible to give any plan of them, or to imagine the purposes for which they were constructed. Upon the whole, it is rather an insignificant building for the residence of a sovereign. A large hall, opening by means of arches to the gardens of the *seraglio*, and to different courts, receives several staircases, winding from different parts of the palace. From this hall a door conducted the *Khan* to a small mosque, for his private devotion, when he did not choose to appear in public. Ascending to the apartments, we found no resemblance to any thing *European*. The rooms are small, and surrounded by *divâns;* the windows concealed by wooden lattices, or, as they are called by the French, *jalousies*. Some of the windows look only from one room into another; but being intended perhaps rather for ornament than for utility, they consist of small casements placed in little oblong rows; and are at the same time so filled with frame and lattice-work, that no one can see through them. In the windows of the best apartments we observed some painted glass. Several of the staircases, conducting from one set of rooms to another, are open to the air; but the persons ascending or descending were

CHAP. IV.

concealed from outward view by trellises. The chief concern, both of *Tahtars* and *Turks*, in their dwellings, seems to be, to avoid observation. Their apartments are very cold, and, to the generality of *Europeans*, would be insufferable in winter; but the *Tahtar*, having nothing to do during that season of the year, but to sit smoking, wrapped up in a huge pelisse, would find the rooms equally insupportable if they were warmer.

Preparations made for the reception of the late Empress.

A very handsome bath, prepared in one part of the palace for the late Empress, is worthy of notice; because, remaining exactly as it was fitted for her, it offers a proof of the lavish expenditure of *Potemkin* during her celebrated journey to the *Crimea*. The same luxuries were provided wheresoever she halted; together with all the elegancies and conveniences of palaces, in buildings that were furnished as if for her continual residence. She had adopted the daily practice of bathing her body with cold water, and for that purpose the most sumptuous baths were everywhere constructed; and although many of them were used only once, they were all lined throughout with white cotton quilts, and were surrounded by carpets and by sofas of the same materials. A part of the *seraglio* particularly appropriated to the use of the

Seraglio.

women, bears, as it is well known, the name of *Charem*[1]. One feels a natural inclination to see the inside of places secluded from observation by the *Moslems* with such rigid caution. There is nothing, however, to gratify the curiosity which is excited by so much mystery. The *Charem* of the *Khan* has been preserved in its original state, without the slightest alteration. *Potemkin* passed his nights there, during the visit of the Empress, and was much amused with the idea of sleeping in a *Charem*. It consists of a set of very indifferent apartments, of a square form, opening one into another, having neither magnificence nor convenience. These apartments are detached from the palace, and they are surrounded by a garden with high walls. Owing to the lattices which cover the windows, and to the trees planted before them, the wretched prisoners once doomed to reside within them could hardly have obtained a view even of the sky, the only object granted to their contemplation. Destitute of literary resource, the women there immured passed their time, as ladies informed me who were in the habit of visiting them, in embroidery, and in drinking very bad coffee, sometimes with sorbet, and a poor sort of lemonade. In the Turkish *charems*

Description of the *Charem*.

(1) Pronounced *Harem*, with a guttural aspirate, as in the Greek X.

CHAP. IV.

the women are allowed the greater luxury of smoking; this, to human beings so situated, must become an important comfort of life. The most remarkable part of the *seraglio* is the entrance, by a winding passage, so narrow, that one person alone could pass at the same time, who was under the absolute necessity of stepping close to the guard, so as to rouse him, even if he were asleep. Into this passage the *Khan* descended by a private staircase, which was appropriated solely to his use.

The *Armenian* merchants of *Nakhtshivan*[1], who, with almost all the *Christians* of the *Peninsula*, emigrated from the *Crimea*, were originally inhabitants of *Baktcheserai*[2]: their loss has been severely felt ever since the conquest of this country by the *Russians*. The present population, including male and female, amounts to near six thousand souls[3]. In this number are included above eleven hundred *Jews*: four hundred and twenty of these are registered as merchants.

---

(1) See p. 397 of the former Volume.

(2) The number of emigrants amounted to 75,000; all of whom, excepting 7000, perished from cold, hunger, and other causes, in the *steppes*, upon the western side of the *Sea of Azof*.

(3) Five thousand seven hundred and seventy-six, according to *Pallas*, (*Travels*, *vol.* II. *p.* 29,) including *Greeks*, *Armenians*, *Jews*, and *Tahtars*.

The number of *Tahtars* does not exceed three thousand: of this number, twenty belong to the class of nobles, two hundred and thirty-seven are merchants, one hundred and seventy-three priests, and seventy-eight students of divinity.

Visit to the Fortress of *Dschoufoutkalé*.

The morning after our arrival, Colonel *Richard Dunant*, a native of *Smyrna*, and an officer in the *Russian* service residing in *Baktcheserai*, accompanied us on horseback to climb the steep defile leading from the city to the *Jewish* colony of *Dschoufoutkalé*[4], situate upon a mountain, and distant about five *versts*. These *Jews* are of the sect called *Karaï*: they inhabit an antient fortress originally constructed by the *Genoese* upon a very lofty precipice. Passing up the defile leading to this fortress, we observed some *Tahtar* women among the tombs and ruined mosques, in long snow-white veils, seeming like so many ghosts: their veils covered all the face, except the eyes; and some of them had the whole of the head and upper part of the body concealed from observation. Their beautiful flowing drapery, and the interesting groupes they exhibited among the ruins, would have furnished a pleasing subject for a

(4) *Dschoufout* is a name, originally, of reproach, bestowed upon the *Jews*; and *Kalé* signifies a *Fortress*.

CHAP. IV.

painter's pencil. As if their veils were insufficient to protect them from observation, they no sooner behold a man, than they hang their heads, and endeavour to escape notice by flight.

Anecdote of an *English* Servant.

An *English* servant, brought by Admiral *Mordvinof* into the *Crimea*, observing this practice among the *Tahtar* females, deemed it to be an act of rudeness on his part to give them the trouble of hiding their faces and of running away upon his account; therefore, whenever he encountered them, he covered his face and took to his heels, in order to hide himself in the first place he could find. This passed unnoticed for some time: at length, the *Tahtar* women, struck by the singularity of seeing a man always avoiding them and endeavouring to conceal himself from their observation, let fall a portion of their veils when they next met him; this only caused him to run faster than before. Such conduct excited their curiosity more than ever, and at last they fairly hunted him: after following him in parties to his hiding-place with their veils off, they resolved to see a man who for the first time concealed his face at the approach of a woman; and, having caught him, they actually demanded an explanation of his unaccountable behaviour.

Advancing along the defile, and always ascending, we passed above the remains of

that quarter of the city, before mentioned, which belonged to the *Greeks*. It is now a heap of ruins, with scarcely a stone in its original situation. As we proceeded, they shewed to us, in the very highest part of the rocks, an iron ring, pretending that the cables of ships were formerly fastened to it, although many hundred feet above the present level of the *Black Sea*. The tradition, however, is, or ought to be, set aside, by a much more rational account given of the same ring; namely, that a rope was here fastened upon festival days; and this being carried across the defile to a similar ring upon the opposite side, the *Khans* amused themselves by seeing a man pass over the valley upon the rope, from one precipice to the other: as formerly at *Venice*, during the *Carnival*, a hired rope-dancer was drawn to the top of the tower of *St. Mark*, whence he descended by another rope, with a *bouquet* of flowers in his hand, to present to the *Doge*. This account is admitted by the best-informed concerning the *marvellous ring* near *Baktcheserai*; but *Baron de Tott* very credulously received the original tradition, with all its absurdity. The only objection belonging to the more rational story is suggested by the difficulty of conceiving how any rope, so extended, could support a man's weight without breaking.

Extraordinary Ring.

CHAP. IV.

Singular Excavation.

Farther up the defile, a very remarkable result of human labour is exhibited, in a *Greek monastery*, or *chapel*, which has been hewn in the very side of the precipice; and in such a manner, that nothing of it is visible but the small perforated cavities whereby light was communicated to the interior. The *Greeks* of the *Crimea* were forbidden by the *Tahtars* the use of any public church; nor were they allowed to exercise publickly the functions of their religion: in consequence of this, like the persecuted *Arians*, they fled to rocks and precipices, secretly excavating almost inaccessible caverns, and ascending to their subterraneous shrines by small winding staircases concealed from observation. This example of their labour and their piety remains among the few things the *Russians* have not found it easy to destroy: it is one of the most singular curiosities in the *Crimea*; and it seems to be suspended, like a marten's nest, upon the face of a lofty precipice, beneath stupendous rocks.

Jewish Cœmetery.

We now came to the lower verge of some steep cliffs, and beheld upon the summit the walls of DSCHOUFOUTKALE. In a recess upon our right hand appeared the cœmetery, or "*field of dead*," belonging to the *Karaïte Jews*. Nothing can be imagined more calculated to

inspire holy meditation. It is a beautiful grove, filling a chasm of the mountains, which is rendered gloomy by the shade of lofty trees and overhanging rocks. A winding path conducts through this solemn scene. Several tombs of white marble present a fine contrast to the deep green of the foliage; and female figures, in white veils, are constantly seen offering their pious lamentations over the graves. An evening or a morning visit to the sepulchres of their departed friends constitutes, perhaps, all the exercise of the *Jewish* women, as they seldom leave their houses: in this respect, their customs are similar to those of *Tahtars* and *Turks*[1]. If the belief which these nations entertain, that the souls of the dead hover about their earthly tabernacles, and hold communion with the living, were admitted by the followers of Christ, it would be difficult to direct the human mind to any duty more consolatory, or more sublimely affecting. It is not possible to behold either *Moslems* or *Jews* so circumstanced, without feeling something very like a wish to share with them, at least, this article of their faith.

(1) "This little valley of Jehosaphat is so highly valued by the Jews, that, whenever the antient Khans wished to extort from them a present, or to raise a *voluntary* contribution, it was sufficient to threaten them with the extirpation of those sacred trees, under the plausible pretence of wanting fuel or timber." *Pallas's Travels, vol.* II. *p.* 35.

CHAP. IV.

The ascent from the cœmetery to the fortress, although short, is so steep, that we were forced to alight from our horses, and actually to climb to the gateway. Several slaves, however, busied in conveying water upon the backs of asses, passed us in their way up. The spring which supplies them is below, in the defile; and a very copious reservoir, cut in the rocks above, is prepared for the use of the colony. As we passed the gateway, and entered the town, we were met by several of the inhabitants. Colonel *Dunant* inquired for a *Jew* of his acquaintance, one of the principal people in the place. We were conducted to his house; and found him, at noon, sleeping on his *divân*. He rose to receive us, and presently regaled us with various sorts of confectionary; among these were conserved leaves of roses, and preserved walnuts: we had also eggs, cheese, cold pies, and brandy. A messenger was despatched for the *Rabbi*, whom he invited to meet us, and who soon after made his appearance. This venerable man was held in very high consideration by them all, and with good reason; for he was exceedingly well-informed, and had passed a public examination, with distinguished honour, in *Petersburg*, after being sent for expressly by the Empress CATHERINE. We were highly interested in their conversation, as well as in the

singular circumstance of having found one *Jewish* settlement, perhaps the only one upon earth, where that people exist secluded from the rest of mankind, in the free exercise of their antient customs and peculiarities[1]. The town contains about twelve hundred persons of both sexes, and not more than two hundred houses. The *Tahtars* left here a stately mausoleum, erected for the daughter of one of their *Khans*, now a ruin. The principal part of each dwelling belongs to the women; but every master of a family has his own private apartment, where he sleeps, smokes, and receives his friends. The room wherein we were entertained was of this description: it was filled with manuscripts, many in the hand-writing of our host; others by those of his children; and all in very beautiful *Hebrew* characters. The *Karaïtes* deem it to be an act of piety to copy the *Bible*, or copious commentaries upon its text, once in their lives. All their manuscript copies of the *Old Testament* begin with the Book of *Joshua*; even the most antient did not contain the *Pentateuch*. This is kept apart,

(1) "It seems singular that such fortresses should have been possessed by such a people; yet, in Abyssinia, the *Falasha* appear similarly situated; and Jackson mentions a Jews' rock in Morocco."

Heber's MS. Journal.

CHAP. IV.

not in manuscript, but in a printed version, for the use of the schools[1]. In their synagogues, with the exception of the Books of *Moses*, every thing was in manuscript. The *Rabbi* asked if we had any of their sect, KARAÏ, in *England*; a question we could not answer. He said there were few in *Holland*. The etymology of their name is uncertain. The difference between their creed and that of *Jews* in general, according to the information we received from the *Rabbi*, consists in a rejection of the *Talmud*; a disregard to every kind of tradition; to all *Rabbinical* writings or opinions; to all marginal interpolations of the text of Scripture; and, in a measure of their rule of faith by the pure letter of the Law. They pretend to have the text of the *Old Testament* in its most genuine state.

Being desirous to possess one of their *Bibles*, the *Rabbi*, who seemed gratified by the circumstance, permitted us to purchase a beautiful manuscript copy, written upon vellum, about four hundred years old; but having left this volume in the *Crimea*, to be forwarded by way of *Petersburg*, it was never afterwards recovered.

---

(1) The reason given by the *Rabbi* for the omission of the Books of *Moses* in their manuscript copies, was, that the *Pentateuch*, being in constant use for the instruction of their children, was reserved apart, that the whole volume might not be liable to the injuries it would thereby sustain.

It began, like all the others, with the Book of *Joshua*.

Account of the Sect of *Karaï*.

The character of the *Karaïte Jews* is directly opposite to that generally attributed to their brethren in other countries, being altogether without reproach. Their honesty is proverbial in the *Crimea;* and the word of a *Karaïte* is considered equal to a bond. Almost all of them are engaged in trade or manufacture. They observe their fasts with the most scrupulous rigour, abstaining even from snuff and from smoking for twenty-four hours together. In the very earliest periods of *Jewish* history, this sect separated from the main stem: such, at least, is their own account; and nothing concerning them ought to be received from *Rabbinists*, who hold them in detestation. For this reason, the relations of *Leo* of *Modena*, a *Rabbi* of *Venice*, are not to be admitted. Their schism is said to be as old as the return from the Babylonish Captivity. They observe extraordinary care in the education of their children, who are publickly instructed in the synagogues; and in this respect the *Tahtars* are not deficient. We rarely entered any *Tahtar* village in the day-time without seeing children assembled in some public place, receiving their instruction from persons appointed to super-

CHAP. IV.

intend the care of their education; reciting with audible voices passages from the *Kordn*, or busied in copying manuscript lessons placed before them. The dress of the *Karaïtes* differs little from that worn by the *Tahtars*. All of them, of whatsoever age, suffer their beards to grow; but among *Tahtars* the beard is a distinction of age, the young men wearing only whiskers. The *Karaïtes* wear also a lofty thick felt cap, faced with wool: this is heavy, and keeps the head very hot. The *Turks* and *Armenians* often do the same; and in warm climates this precaution seems a preservative against the dangerous consequences resulting from obstructed perspiration.

We were surprised to see vine-leaves sold in the streets, particularly as they are abundant in the country; but this article is in very great demand, for cookery. Their minced meat is rolled up in vine-leaves, and sent to table in the form of sausages.

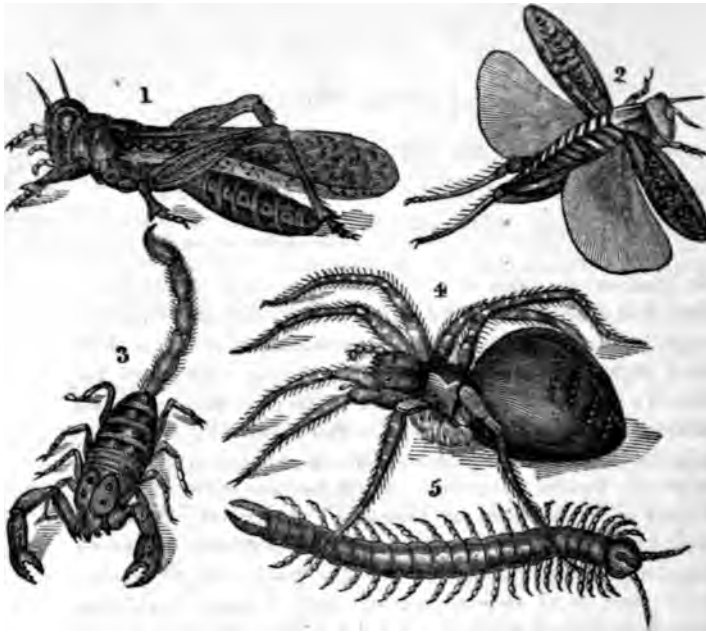
From this interesting colony we returned, by a different road, along the tops of the mountains, to *Baktcheserai*[1]. Concerning this place, it is

(1) "Batchiserai is entirely inhabited by Tahtars, Jews, and Armènians, and is the most populous place we saw in the Crimea. It has several mosques, besides a very fine one in the seraglio, with

hoped nothing has been omitted which might be deemed worthy of the reader's attention.

---

two minarets, the mark of royalty. There are some decent sutlers' shops, and some manufactories of felt carpets, and one of red and yellow leather. The houses are almost universally of wood and ill-baked bricks, with wooden piazzas, and shelving roofs of red tile. There is a new church, dedicated to St. George; but the most striking feature is the Palace, which though neither large nor regular, yet, by the picturesque style of its architecture, its carving and gilding, its Arabic and Turkish inscriptions, and the fountains of beautiful water in every court, interested me more than I can express. The apartments, except the Hall of Justice, are low and irregular. In one are a number of bad paintings, representing different views of Constantinople; and, to my surprise, birds were pictured, flying, in violation of the Mohammedan prohibition to paint any animal. It is kept in tolerable repair; and the divâns in the best rooms are still furnished with cushions. One apartment, which was occupied by the Empress CATHERINE, is fitted up in a paltry ball-room manner, with chandeliers, &c. and forms an exception to the general style. The Harem is a mean building, separated from the other apartments by a small walled garden, and containing a kitchen, with six or eight small and mean bed-rooms, each of which (as we were told by our guide, who was a Jew, and remembered it in the time of the Khans) was usually occupied by two ladies. In the garden is a large and delightful kiosk, surrounded by lattice-work, with a divân round the inside, the centre paved with marble, and furnished with a fountain. The word *Serai*, or *Seraglio*, which is given to this range of buildings, seems, in the Tahtar and Turkish language, to answer to all the significations of our English word *Court*; being applied indifferently to the yard of an inn or the inclosure of a palace." *Heber's MS. Journal.*



1. *Gryllus Taktaricus.*
2. *Gryllus migratorius.*
3. *Scorpio Europæus.*
4. *Aranea Tarantula.*
5. *Scolopendra morsitans.*

CHAP. V.

FROM THE CAPITAL OF THE CRIMEA, TO THE HERACLEOTIC CHERSONESUS.

Tarantula Spider—Departure from Baktcheserai—CTENUS *of Strabo*—AKTIAR—*Caverns of Inkerman—Mephitic Air—Cippus of Theagenes—Antient Geography, and Antiquities of the Minor Peninsula*—EUPATORIUM—CHERSONESUS—*Parthenium of Formaleoni—Monastery of St. George—Balaclava—Genoese Fortress—Geology of the Crimea—Extraordinary Geolo-*

gical Phænomena—Form of an antient Greek Town—Manners of the People.

Tarantula Spider.

UPON our arrival at the house where we had lodged, we found the servant endeavouring to secure a very large *tarantula*, which he had caught in one of the out-houses. Some advantage may be derived from our entomological researches, imperfect as they are, if they only cause future travellers to avoid the dangerous consequences of an attack from such animals. A slight attention to the representation in the opposite page will enable any one to recognise *three* of the *four* venomous insects of the *Crimea* with tolerable precision, as the drawing was made from the original specimens. The fourth, the *Phalangium Araneoïdes*, was destroyed in its passage to this country: this may be regretted, because its bite is the most pernicious, and no very accurate representation of the insect has hitherto appeared. Observations more at large were given in a preceding Chapter[1]: nor would the subject have been again introduced, but with a view to contradict notions propagated concerning the harmless nature of these animals. Both from our own experience, and the very

(1) See pp. 133—137, of this Volume.

CHAP. V.

extensive knowledge of Professor *Pallas*, we are authorised in affirming, that in warm countries, the wounds they occasion sometimes prove fatal. The amputation of the part affected was the only method of saving our soldiers in *Egypt*, who had been bitten by the *scorpion;* and *Pallas* informed us, that he had witnessed the most dangerous consequences from the attacks of the *Scolopendra*, the *Phalangium*, and the *Tarantula*.

Departure from *Baktcheserai*.

The evening after we descended from the fortress belonging to the *Jewish* colony, we left *Baktcheserai*, and reached the great bay of AKTIAR: upon this place the *Russians*, in the time of CATHERINE THE SECOND, bestowed the fanciful name of *Sebastopole*. We had to make a passage of about two *versts*, across the water, to the town. Prince *Viazemskoy*, the Governor, had stationed a sentinel with a boat, who told us he had waited four days in expectation of our coming. According to the orders he had received, a gun was fired, to give notice to the garrison of our arrival. The great bay of *Aktiar* also bears the name of *The Roads;* and here the *Russian* fleet is frequently at anchor.

CTENUS of *Strabo*.

It is the CTENUS of *Strabo*[1]. The harbour,

(1) *Strab.* Geogr. lib. vii.

where the town of *Aktiar* was built about twenty years ago, has been appropriated to the reception of *Russian* ships of war[2]. The *Crimea* does not afford timber for building ships, although there is always a sufficient supply for repairs. The fleets of the world might ride secure, and have convenient anchorage, in the great bay; and in any of the ports, vessels find from twenty-one to seventy feet depth of water, and good anchorage. To the *Russian* navy it is one of their most important possessions; yet such was the surprising ignorance or the negligence of their Government, that, for some time after the capture of the *Crimea*, the advantages of this place were not discovered. The plan of the harbour somewhat resembles that of *Malta*.

Aktiar.

AKTIAR contains two churches: one of them is a handsome building. The principal street is broad, and the stairs of the quay are spacious and magnificent. For the rest, with the exception of its magazines and barracks, it can only boast of a few shops[3]. Other objects

(2) There are other ports, such as the "*Careening Bay*," the "*Bay of Quarantine*," &c.

(3) "Aktiar, so called from its *white rocks*. The old town stood, as we were told, on the north of the harbour, where there are no remains of

CHAP. V.

demand the attention of the traveller, and
for all his activity. Landing at *Aktiar*,
arrives in the very centre of some of the m
interesting antiquities of the *Crimea*. T
country included within the isthmus formed
the principal harbour of *Aktiar*, or *Inkerm*
that is to say, by the *Ctenus* of *Strabo*, and
port of *Balaclava* or *Portus Symbolorum*, is
HERACLEOTIC CHERSONESUS, so accurately
scribed by that author as a portion of

---

of any consequence. No vessels are built here; as the timber mus
be floated down the Bog or Dnieper. A regulation had been m
prohibiting merchant-vessels the entrance into the harbour, u
in positive distress; a strange way of proceeding, when comp
with the general policy of European Governments. The reason assi
was, *the embezzlement of the public stores, which were sold to the*
chants by the Government officers, almost without shame. The
has been to check entirely the prosperity of the town, and to
every foreign commodity to a most extravagant price. Even provi
cannot be brought by sea without a special licence. This inform
I derived from the Port-Admiral, Bandakof, and from an En
officer in the Russian service. The natural advantages of the har
are truly surprising; and the largest vessels lie within a cable's le
of the shore. The harbour is divided into three coves, affor
shelter in every wind, and favourable situations for repairs, built
&c. On a tongue of high land, between the two southern co
stands the Admiralty and store-houses, and on the opposite side is
town. The principal arm of the harbour runs east, and is termin
by the valley and little river of Inkerman. There are some formid
batteries, and the mouth of the harbour is very easy of defence.
old and unserviceable cannon are broken into small pieces, by b
raised to a great height, and suffered to fall on a bed of masonry;
then sent, as we are told, to Lugan, to be new cast. To build a shi
the Black Sea costs half as much again as to construct it at Cronst
the wood coming from so great a distance." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

Peninsula Major, or TAURICA CHERSONESUS. Within this small district stood the cities of the *old* and *new Chersonesus*; *Eupatorium*; the *Temples of Diana*, and the Promontory *Parthenium*, celebrated in the story of *Iphigenia*; the famous *Chersonesan Mole*; with numerous ramparts, tombs, canals, and other works, the memory of which historians have preserved, but the last traces of whose magnificence the *Russians* daily labour to annihilate.

Prince *Viazemskoy* had prepared apartments for us in a palace belonging to the Crown, similar to the edifice already noticed at *Stara Crim*; but there was at this time resident in *Aktiar* a countryman of ours, in the *Russian* service, an illiterate man, whose vanity we found would be piqued if we did not take up our abode with him. He was originally employed as a servant to the astronomer who accompanied *Cook* in his second voyage; and, owing to the powerful interest made in his behalf, by Professor *Pallas*, and by other persons of high respectability, he had obtained the command of an expedition to the north-west coast of *America*, of which *Saiier* has since published a narrative. He had the rank of Commodore; and his claim as a countryman, added to his other pretensions, induced us to

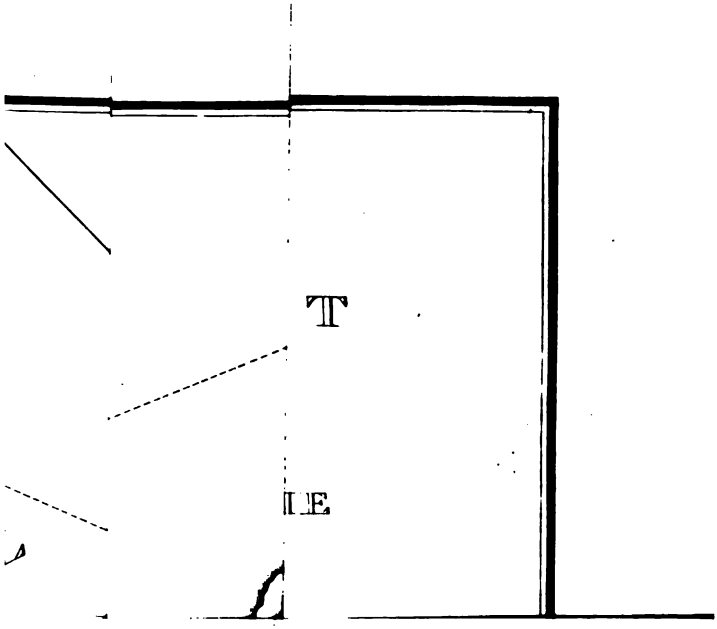
CHAP. V.

accept his offers of accommodation. We reason afterwards to regret our imprude for, in addition to the privations we endu beneath his roof, we found ourselves thw in every undertaking, by his interference, very often by his actual misrepresentatio the Governor and police-officers. He would allow the Prince to grant us permissio the removal of any article of antiquity we purchased, although they were all conde to serve as building materials; and we soon reason to apprehend, that we were ac panied, wheresoever we went, by as danger a spy as the jealous police of that cou could possibly place over us. The room allotted to our use was a kind of antecham destitute even of the meanest article of furnitu and here we slept upon the bare floor: should we have noticed the rigour of our f if it had not borne the respectable name *English* hospitality.

Caverns of *Inkerman.*

The Prince prepared his shallop for us on next day, with twelve oars, to visit the r and caverns of *Inkerman*[1], at the extremity the principal harbour. The Commodore and metropolitan Bishop accompanied us. Be

(1) *In-Kerman*, according to Pallas, means '*The Town of Cav*


T
LE

we reached *Inkerman*, some very remarkable excavations appeared in the rocks by the side of the bay, visible at a considerable distance. Upon examination, they proved to be chambers, with arched windows, cut in the solid stone with marvellous art and labour. The Bishop described them as the retreats of *Christians* in the earliest ages of the Church. But to give an idea of what we saw at *Inkerman* would baffle every power of description. The rocks all around the extremity of the harbour are hewn into chapels, monasteries, cells, sepulchres, and a variety of works which, by their multiplicity and intricacy, astonish and confound the beholder. A river flows here into the bay, after leaving perhaps the most beautiful valley in *Europe*. At the mouth of this river the most remarkable antiquities are situate, the excavations appearing on both sides. The first caverns visible to persons approaching from *Aktiar* are upon the south side: these have been converted into magazines for gunpowder. It was with great difficulty we could prevail upon the sentinels to suffer us to enter the caves where the ammunition is kept. They seem to have constituted an entire subterraneous monastery: the rock has been so wonderfully perforated, that it now exhibits a church, with several chambers, and long passages leading off in

CHAP. V.

various directions. From these caverns, a fine prospect of the *Valley of Inkerman*, appears through the wide open arches, together with heaps of ruins upon the opposite side of the river. The principal cave seems to have been the church. We found several stone coffins cut in the rock : these had all been opened. We noticed some *Greek* inscriptions above them, but the characters were too faint and too imperfectly engraven to be legible. The difficulty of copying or deciphering them was increased by the obscurity of the caverns. It was now evening; and night coming on, the full moon rose in great splendour over the long *Valley of Inkerman*, illuminating a landscape, which, as it was seen through the arches of these gloomy chambers, is not to be described. Upon the opposite side of the river, excavations were still more frequent, and somewhat farther from the bay. Crossing an *antient bridge*, whose fair-proportioned arch, and massive superstructure, indicated the masonry of some remote age, we found the caverns to be so numerous, that they occupied one entire side of a considerable mountain : upon its summit were the towers and battlements of a very large fortress, supposed to have belonged to the *Genoese*, but perhaps originally part of the fortifications erected by *Diophantus*, one of the generals of

Mithradates. From the appearance of staircases leading also to the very caverns before mentioned, it is evident that a fortress must have stood there ever since the excavations were first made, whatsoever be the date of their origin. Several chapels, together with the remains of stone sepulchres, apparently constructed for the bodies of distinguished persons, are among these chambers, which are now tenanted by the *Tahtars* and their goats. The stone coffins serve as drinking-troughs for the cattle: the altars, once smoking with incense, are now filthy receptacles for dung and mud. *Pallas*, who had paid considerable attention to the subject, believed that all these remains, whether of buildings or excavated chambers, originated in a settlement of *Arians;* who, when *Christianity* met with general persecution, fled to these rocks, and fortified themselves against the barbarous inhabitants of the *Peninsula*. Similar works are found in other parts of the *Crimea*, particularly at *Schúlú* and *Mankoup;* also in *Italy*, and in other parts of *Europe:* and they have generally been attributed to the labours of those early Christians who fled from persecution. The air of *Inkerman* is unwholesome during the months of summer and antumn; and this may be said, in some degree, of the whole *Peninsula*. Even the natives are afflicted with

Mephitic Air.

CHAP. V.

frequent fevers; but strangers rarely escape. The tertian fever is the most common. In autumn it is very difficult to avoid this disorder, particularly at *Akmetchet*, *Aktiar*, *Koslof*, *Sudak*, and *Karasubazar*. *Baktcheserai* is the most healthy situation, because a constant current of air passes through the defile in which it is situate; and the water is excellent[1].

After returning from our excursion to *Inkerman*, we endeavoured to investigate the antient topography of the *Heracleotic Peninsula*. This was a work of some difficulty; yet the materials were ample. The ruins, as they still exist, with the assistance of *Strabo*, and an acurate survey of the country, might be deemed sufficient for the purpose; but the insurmountable difficulties

(1) In consequence either of the visit to *Inkerman*, or the air of *Aktiar*, the author caught a violent *tertian* fever, which afflicted him during the whole of his journey along the south coast: and he afterwards observed at *Akmetchet*, that it was not possible to walk in the town without meeting some persons labouring under a similar disorder. The pale Peruvian bark has very little effect in removing the complaint; but the red bark soon cures it: the last paroxysm is generally followed by a scalding eruption upon the lips. This symptom, as an index of returning health, is always hailed by the inhabitants, who, when they perceive it, congratulate the invalid upon the speedy prospect of his recovery. But as the poor, and even many of the rich, are unable to procure the bark, these fevers often generate dropsical habits, and become fatal. There is not a single apothecary in the *Crimea*. Medicine is therefore almost unknown, excepting the few remedies to which the *Tahtars* have recourse: and these, with the use of a few herbs, consist chiefly, as in all barbarous countries, in charms and superstitious practices.

created by the barbarism of the *Russians* were very intimidating. When they settled in the country, the remains of the city of *Chersonesus* were so considerable, that all its gates were standing. These they soon demolished; and, proceeding in their favourite employment of laying waste, they pulled down, broke, buried, and destroyed every monument calculated to illustrate its former history; blowing up its antient foundations; tearing open tombs; overthrowing temples; and then, after removing the masses of stone and marble to *Aktiar*, exposing them for sale by cubic measure, to serve as materials in building. If the *Archipelago* should ever fall under the dominion of *Russia*, the fine remains of *Antient Greece* will be destroyed; *Athens* will be rased, and not a stone be left to mark where the city stood. *Turks* are men of taste and profound science in comparison with the *Russians*. Among other interesting antiquities, removed by the latter from the city of *Chersonesus*, there was a beautiful bas-relief, upon a *Cippus* of white marble, exhibiting sculpture equal in perfection to some of the most-admired productions of antient artists. This *Cippus* had closed the entrance to the tomb of a philosopher named THEAGENES. Any of the inhabitants of *Aktiar* might have purchased it, together with a ton weight besides of other stones, for a single

Cippus of *Theagenes*.

CHAP. V.

rouble. To us the sale was prohibited, because we were *strangers;* and, worse than all, we were *Englishmen.* Commodore *Billings* particularly insisted, that the consequences would be serious to the inhabitants, if it were told to the Emperor that *Englishmen* had been allowed to remove any thing of this description: so the *Cippus of Theagenes* was left to its fate. As a bas-relief, it represented the philosopher and his wife. The drapery of these figures manifested the degree of perfection which the art of sculpture had attained in the *Chersonesus,* and thereby illustrated and confirmed the observations of *Pliny*[1]. The philosopher held in his left hand a scroll, in form and size resembling the manuscripts found in *Pompeii.* His feet were bound in sandals. His wife, in a *Grecian* habit, wore a long robe, which seemed to fall negligently in folds to the ground. They both appeared to be in the prime of life: and beneath their feet was the following inscription:

ΘΕΑΓΕΝΗΣΧΡΗΣΤΙΩΝΟΣ . ΚΑΙ
ΗΓΥΝΗΑΥΤΟΥ . ΟΥΛΠΙΑ . ΜΑ
ΚΑΡΙΑΕΤΩΝΖΕΚ⌐ΝΒΧΑΙΡΕ

(1) "*Præcipui nitoris,*" (says the historian, speaking of *Heraclea Chersonesus,* which had formerly borne the name of MEGARICE,) "*in toto eo tractu, custoditis Græciæ moribus.*" *Plin. Nat. Hist.* lib. iv.

From the style of the inscription, the late Professor *Porson* believed the date of it to have been at least two hundred years prior to Christianity. We were afterwards conducted to the sepulchre, from whose mouth they had removed this *Cippus*. It was a family vault, hewn in the rock on the outside of the walls of the antient city of *Chersonesus*[2]. Within were recesses for the bodies of the dead. When opened, the soldiers found several bones in a state of preservation[3]; and these they presently scattered among the ruins. There were many other sepulchres of the same kind, upon the side of the rock where the *Tomb of Theagenes* was found, all hewn in the same manner, and each closed by a large stone. Thus, evidently, the custom of the *Chersonesus* was to bury, and not to burn, the dead. With the single exception of the vase found at *Yenikalé*, we observed nowhere in the *Crimea* either ashes, urns, or any

---

(2) A line from the *Hecuba* of *Euripides*, (*Editio Porsoni*,) with the following Note of the Editor, is my authority for writing *Chersonesus* instead of *Cherronesus*, although in opposition to the received text of almost every Greek and Latin author:

"Ὃς τὴν ἀρίστην Χερσονησίαν πλάκα." v. 8.

"Aldus et Codices Χερρονησίαν, sed alteram formam præuntibus Beckio et Brunckio reposui. Iterùm, v. 33. Γῇ τῇδε Χερσονησίᾳ."

(3) This has been the case in some *Grecian* sepulchres, of much more antient date.

CHAP. V.

other proof that the bodies of the dead had antiently been consumed by fire.

Antient Geography and Antiquities of the *Minor Peninsula.*

If the reader would follow us in the tour of the *Heracleotic Peninsula*, it is necessary that he should have the maps, engraved for this Work, constantly in his hand. Leaving *Aktiar*, and following the coast westward, we passed the bay where the *Russian* artillery is stationed. Then, arriving upon the bay for quarantine, upon its western side we saw the ruins and sepulchres of a town perfectly distinct from that of *Chersonesus*, answering the situation assigned by *Strabo* to *Eupatorium*, a town built by *Diophantus*. His observations state, that the promontory, upon which this town stood, inclined towards the city, at the distance of fifteen *stadia*, and formed a considerable bay; beyond this was the *Ctenus*: and he also adds, that the inhabitants built a mole across, uniting the two towns[1]. The remains of the mole are yet visible; and the distance, allowing for every *stadium* an English furlong[2], is precisely that

Eupatorium.

(1) *Strab.* lib. vii. p. 450. ed. *Oxon.*

(2) As this rule is generally admitted, and will be adopted throughout this work, it may be proper to insert the following passage, concerning the *Stadium*, from *Casaubon's* Commentary upon *Strabo*, as given in the Notes to the *Oxford* edition, p. 467. "*Stadium*, inquit Plinius, lib. ii. c. 23, *centum viginti quinque nostros efficit passus.* Quod si

which he has mentioned. A place for quarantine is now built upon this bay, and it divides *Eupatorium* from *Chersonesus;* for immediately after passing the *Quarantine* appears the promontory whereon the city of *Chersonesus* was situate: it is now covered by its ruins[1]. Upon the eastern side, below the walls of the town, are the antient sepulchres of the *Chersonesians*, in great number, ranged in very regular order. The plain between *Chersonesus* and *Eupatorium* is also covered by ruined buildings; and to the south of the former city, at the distance of a *verst* behind the Promontory, upon an eminence, is a *tumulus* of a size so

---

si est, necesse est miliare unum stadia efficere octo. Plutarchus in Gracchis, p. 838. tom. I. edit. F. Furt. τὸ δὲ μίλιον ὀκτὼ σταδίων ὀλίγον ἀποδεῖ: atque hâc dimensione ubi sunt Plinius, Livius, ut alibi docuimus, et Dionysius Halicarnassensis, atque alii. Polybius quoque, libro tertio, ταῦτα, inquit, βεβημάτισται καὶ σεσημείωται κατὰ σταδίους ὀκτὼ διὰ Ῥωμαίων ἐπιμελῶς."

(1) The following valuable document may account for the desolate appearance of the city, and direct future travellers to some of its remains, very differently situated. I shall recur, hereafter, to the fact alluded to, of the baptism of Vladimir. "*Metropolis vetusta Korsunii, quæ genti Ruthenorum princeps dedit baptisma et nomen Christianum, postea verò prædam gentibus nostris, excisa ab eis. Unde Kiovia nostra in templorum suorum lithostratis, asarotis, et incrustamentis retinet hucusque certa prædæ illius insignia, à quibus et* GNESNENSI *Basilicæ valvam largita est.*" Excerpta è Michalonis Lituani Fragmentis de Moribus Tartarorum.

CHAP. V.

remarkable, that it cannot fail to attract notice. Immediately after passing the Promontory of *Eupatorium*, towards the east, begins the *Ctenus*, or Harbour of *Inkerman:* the entrance to this constitutes *The Roads of Atkiar*, exactly corresponding with the account given by *Strabo*. The old walls, both of the town of *Chersonesus* and of its buildings, are extremely thick, being, in fact, all double; that is to say, having a shell on each side constructed with immense masses of stone, and the interval between the two filled with cement, containing fragments of pottery and other coarse materials. Earthenware seemed to have been in great abundance; not only as it was employed among the materials for building, but because the ground was covered with fragments of broken vessels. Two strong towers, one being contiguous to the bay, were entire in 1794. *Pallas* had seen them[1]. Attached to one of these was a slab of white marble, with the following inscription: this we copied from the original, now in the possession of the Professor's friend, *Hablitz*.

---

(1) Travels, vol. II. p. 74.

ΑΥΤΟΚΡΑΤΟΡΚΕCΑΡΖΗΝΩΝΕΥCΕΒΗΣΝΙΚΗΤΙC
. . . . ΟΠΕΟΥΚΟCΜΕΓΙCΤΟCΑΕΙCΕΒΑCΤΟC . . .
ΦΙΛΟΤΙΜΗCΑΜΕΝΗΗΑΥΤΩΝΕΥCΕΒΙΑΩCΕΙ
ΠΑCΑΙCΤΑΙCΠΟΛΕCΙΝΚΑΙΕΝΤΑΥΤΗΤΗΑΥΤΟΥ
ΓΟΛΙΕΔΩΡΗCΑΤΟΧΡΗΜΑΤΩΝΔΟCΙΝΤΑCΥΝΑ
ΓΟΜΕΝΑΕΚΤΟΥΠΡΑΚΤΙΟΥΦΗΜΙΤΟΥΕΝΤΑΥΘΑ
ΒΙΚΑΡΑΤΟΥΤΩΝΚΑΘΟCΙΩΜΕΝΩΝΒΑΛΛΙC
ΤΡΑΡΙΩΝΔΙΩΝΑΝΑΝΕΟΥΝΤΕΤΑΤΙΧΗΠΡΟC
ΣΩΤΗΡΙΑΝΤΗCΑΥΤΩΝΠΟΛΕΩCΚΑΙΕΥΧΑΡΙC
ΤΟΥΝΤΕCΑΝΕΘΗΚΑΜΕΝΤΟΔΕΤΟΤΙΤΛΟΝ
ΕΙCΜΝΗΜΟCΥΝΟΝΑΕΙΔΙΟΝΤΗCΑΥΤΩΝ
ΒΑCΙΛΙΑC
ΑΝΕΝΕΩΘΗΔΕΟΠΥΡΓΟCΟΥΤΟCΠΡΑ
ΤΤΟΝΤΟCΤΟΥΜΕΓΑΛΟΠΡϹΚΟΜϹ
ΔΙΟΓΕΝΟΥΙΕΤΟΥC:ΦΙΒ§ΕΝΙΝΔϹΙΔ

This inscription records a return of thanks for a gift of money, and repairs done to the walls for the safety of the city, during the reign of the Emperor *Zeno*, a name common to some of the Roman Emperors, at *Constantinople*, in the fifth and sixth centuries. In the latter part is mentioned the restoration of a tower, probably the same in which the inscription was found. The learned Reader will observe the difficulty caused by the abbreviations; and also notice the mode of writing H for I, and I for the diphthong EI, as well as E for AI. The date seems distinctly preserved, in the epocha of

CHAP. V.

Chersonesus DXII. and the fourteenth year of the sixth *Indiction*; answering to our æra, A. D. 402.

In the year 1794 was also found, about three feet below the surface of the soil, a large slab of white marble, containing an inscription so imperfectly preserved, that it was not possible to copy it in a legible manner. It is in the *Doric* dialect, and seems to commemorate the gratitude of a people to a citizen or magistrate for the introduction of vineyards. The original stone is still in the possession of Admiral *Wilson*, at *Aktiar*.

From the little harbour lying between the cities of *Chersonesus* and *Eupatorium*, an artificial canal, winding round towards the walls of the former, and hewn in the rock, yet remains very entire. It was calculated to admit small vessels within the suburbs of the city. Towards the extremity it is now dry, although the fishing-boats of the inhabitants still enter its mouth. "In the city," says *Strabo*[1], "is the temple of a virgin, a *certain dæmon*, from whom also the Promontory is named, one hundred *stadia* farther on, and called *Parthenium*; having the fane of the *dæmon*, and her image. Between the city

(1) *Strab.* Geogr. lib. vii. p. 446. ed. *Oxon.*

CHAP. V.

and the Promontory are three ports." Being guided therefore by this clue, and following the coast, the three harbours mentioned by *Strabo* will be found to occur very regularly: but it is not so easy to determine the particular *promontory* where the shrine and statue of the *dæmon virgin* was said to stand. As the coast inclines towards the south, a very remarkable black rock advances from the cliff into the sea, towards the west, perforated by a lofty natural arch: through this, boats may pass. The singular appearance of such a scene might furnish a basis for superstition; and above this rock were the remains of a building of an oblong form, constructed with considerable masses of stone, placed together without cement. Near the place were also other ruins. Farther on is a promontory yet more striking: to this *Formaleoni*[2] gives the name of *The Promontory of Parthenium:* it terminates by a perpendicular precipice of very great height. Then follows the bay where the *Monastery of St. George* is situate, in a picturesque and singular situation, so placed among sloping rocks as to seem inaccessible. The few Monks who reside here have formed their little gardens upon terraces,

Parthenium of Formaleoni.

Monastery of *St. George.*

(2) Hist. Philos. et Polit. du Comm. &c. dans le Mer Noire. *Ven.* 8vo. 1760.

CHAP. V.

one above another. If there be any thing to support *Formaleoni's* opinion, it is the circumstance of the foundation of a *monastery* and *chapel* so near to the spot. The early Christians, in the destruction of *Pagan* edifices, almost always erected new buildings, sacred to their own religion, upon the spot, and often with the materials, of the old. The Monks of the monastery, in the ground behind their chapel, had recently found a small stone column, whose shaft was seven feet eight inches and a half in length, and thirteen inches in diameter. This column, together with a few broken slabs of marble, and other antiquities discovered there, seem to prove, supposing *Formaleoni's* position of *Parthenium* to be correct, that in this situation stood the *old Chersonesus*, described by *Strabo*, after speaking of the *new*, as in ruins, and occurring after the *Promontory*[1]. That there is some reason, however, to dissent from the opinion maintained by *Formaleoni*, will appear in the sequel; as there is a promontory between the *Monastery of St. George* and the harbour of *Balaclava*; and this, independent of the tradition concerning it, is perhaps more suited to the account *Strabo* has given of the fane of the *dæmon*

(1) Μεταξὺ δὲ τῆς πόλεως καὶ τῆς ἄκρας, λιμένες τρεῖς· εἶθ' ἡ παλαιὰ Χερρόνησος κατεσκαμμένη. *Strab. lib.* vii. 446. *ed. Oxon.*

CHAP. V.

virgin, as well as to the terrible nature of her rites[2]. It will be noticed in a subsequent account of a journey we made along this coast, with Professor *Pallas*, from *Balaclava* to the extreme south-western point of the *Minor Peninsula* of CHERSONESUS.

The whole of this little peninsula is marked by vestiges of antient buildings. The remains of walls traverse it in so many directions, that it is impossible to conceive the purposes for which they were erected. If we were to enumerate the curious relics at *Inkerman*, the ruins of the cities of *Eupatorium* and *Chersonesus*,

---

(2) "On that inhospitable shore," says *Gibbon*, speaking of the *Taurica Chersonesus*, "Euripides, embellishing with exquisite art the tales of antiquity, has placed the scene of one of his affecting tragedies. (*Iphigen. in Taur.*) The bloody sacrifices of *Diana*, the arrival of *Orestes* and *Pylades*, and the triumph of virtue and religion over savage fierceness, serve to represent an historical truth, *that the Tauri, the original inhabitants of the Peninsula, were in some degree reclaimed from their brutal manners, by a gradual intercourse with the Grecian colonies, which settled along the maritime coast.* This seems to concede more to allegory than is consistent with the antient history of the Greek Drama; in which so much attention was paid to the strict tenor either of record or tradition. It is uncertain to which of the Heathen Goddesses the *dæmon virgin* of STRABO may be referred, the editor of the *Oxford Strabo* (*p.* 446. *in Not.*) suspects that she was of *Scythian* origin. Her image was believed to have fallen from heaven. *Orestes* carried it into *Greece*; but the base of the statue, according to *Ovid*, remained. In the language of the *Tauri*, her earliest votaries, she was called *Orsiloche*. *Ovid* calls her ORESTEA DEA: *Epist.* 1. *ex Pont. lib.* i.

CHAP. V.

of the fortresses, and other buildings along the coast, at *Balaclava*, and other parts of this small district, we shall not find more to interest a literary traveller, in any equal extent of territory. From the *Monastery of St. George* we returned to *Aktiar*, having promised to spend the remainder of the day with Prince *Viazemskoy*. As there were no post-horses, he had kindly supplied us with his own; and his attentions, during the time we remained, demand our grateful acknowledgment.

Afterwards, we set out again, by the common road, to *Balaclava*, with a view to examine that place, and then to traverse the whole coast, as far as *Alusta*. This journey not only comprehends the finest scenery of the *Crimea*, but also completes our survey of its southern shore. So much has been said by travellers of the famous *Valley of Baidar*, that the *Vale of Balaclava*, although hardly surpassed by any scene in the *Crimea*, has hitherto escaped notice. The wild gigantic landscape, towards its southern extremity surrounding the town; its mountains, ruins, and harbour; its houses covered by vines and flowers, or overshadowed by thick foliage of mulberry and walnut-trees; make it altogether enchanting. The ruins at *Balaclava* are those of the ΠΑΛΑΚΙΟΝ of *Strabo*; whence

Bala-clava.

some believe the town to have derived its present name. Others, perhaps with more reason, suppose the name to have had a Genoese origin; and they derive it from *Bella Clava*, the *Beautiful Port*. Its harbour was the ΣΥΜΒΟΛΩΝ ΛΙΜΗΝ, *Portus Symbolorum*; whose entrance *Strabo* so characteristically describes[1]. Nothing can exceed the fidelity with which he has designated the coasts of the *Crimea*; a circumstance perhaps owing to the vicinity of his native country; the situation of *Amasia* enabling him to acquire a familiar knowledge of the shores of the *Euxine*. In his account of the *Archipelago* and of the *Mediterranean*, although always an accurate writer, he does not evince an equal degree of precision. According to him, the port of *Balaclava*, together with the *Ctenus*, or harbour of *Inkerman*, constituted by their approach an isthmus of forty *stadia*, or five miles: this, with a wall, fenced-in the MINOR PENINSULA, having within it the city of *Chersonesus*[2]. The wall we afterwards found, in an excursion with Professor *Pallas*; and its extent corresponded with *Strabo's* account.

---

(1) "Καὶ μετ' αὐτὴν, λιμὴν στενόστομος. Et post hanc, portus angusto introitu." *Strab. lib.* vii. *p.* 446. ed. *Oxon.*

(2) Ibid.

CHAP. V.

The port of *Balaclava* is certainly one of the most remarkable in the *Crimea*. From the town it appears like one of the smallest of our northern lakes, land-locked by high precipitous mountains. Although its entrance is so narrow, that ships can barely obtain a passage, yet it affords excellent anchorage, and security in all weather from the dreadful storms of the *Black Sea*. Ships of war find sufficient depth of water, and a safe asylum here. The heights around it are the first objects descried by vessels sailing from *Constantinople*. But if any ill-fated mariner, driven by tempests, sought shelter in the port of *Balaclava* during the reign of PAUL, his vessel was speedily repulsed, or sunk, by an enemy as inhospitable as the wind or the waves. The inhabitants had small pieces of artillery stationed upon the heights, with the most positive orders, from that insensate tyrant, to fire at any vessel presuming to take refuge there. The town is colonized by *Greeks* from the *Morea*; a set of daring pirates, to whom the place was assigned by the late Empress, for the services they rendered to *Russia* in her last war with the *Turks*. We found the inhabitants of *Misitra*, of *Corinth*, of the isles *Cephalonia*, *Zante*, &c. living, without any intermixture of *Tahtars* or of *Russians*, according to the manners and the customs of their own country. We were treated

by them, as we had reason to expect would be the case, with every degree of politeness and of hospitality. The evident symptoms of the violent fever which the author had caught in the bad air of *Inkerman* might have induced many a worthy landlord to deny him admission to his house, through fear of the plague; but the brave Spartan, *Feodosia*[1], with whom he lodged at *Balaclava*, not only received his whole party, but attended the invalid with all the solicitude of a kind friend. We arrived by moonlight: *Feodosia's* house was beautifully situate upon a rock, near the harbour. The variety of different nations found in the *Crimea*, each living as in its own country, practising its peculiar customs, and preserving its religious rites, is one of the remarkable circumstances which render the *Peninsula* curious to a stranger: at BAKTCHESERAI, *Tahtars* and *Turks*; upon the rocks above them, a colony of *Karaïte Jews*; at BALACLAVA, a horde of *Greeks*; an army of *Russians* at AKMETCHET; in other towns, *Anatolians* and *Armenians*; in the STEPPES, *Nagays*, *Gipsies*, and *Calmucks*: so that, within a small compass, as in a menagerie, contrasted speci-

(1) A corrupt mode of pronouncing *Theodosia*; as *Theodore* is often pronounced *Feodore*; and *Theodoric*, *Feodoric*; *Federic*, and *Frederic*: thus we have the singular derivation of *Frederic* from *Theodore*.

CHAP. V.

mens of living rarities are singularly associated. Nor is it only with a view to its modern statistical history that the traveller finds so much to interest him; his attention is continually diverted from mere statistical considerations by the antiquities of the country. At *Balaclava* they offered for sale several *Greek* coins, of uncommon beauty and rarity: the most remarkable were of *silver*. Of these we shall briefly notice five, which are not generally known[1].

Genoese Fortress.

Upon the heights above the mouth of the port, are the ruins of a magnificent fortress, built by the *Genoese* when they possessed this harbour. The arms of *Genoa* are upon the

(1) They were as follow: A *silver* medal of *Heraclea*, PRÆCIPUI NITORIS, to use the words of *Pliny* concerning the city to which it belonged. *Heraclea*, according to that author, was the name of the *Chersonesian* city; and this medal exhibits upon one side a bearded head of *Hercules*, covered by the lion's spoils; and upon the other, within an indented square, the word HPAKΛEIA, with the letters ΔAM. A *silver* medal of PHOCIS, of similar size and workmanship, having on one side a bull's face; and for reverse, the head of *Apollo*, with the letters ΦOKI. A third in *silver*, and of the same size, perhaps of ELIS: it has on one side an eagle's head, and for reverse a thunderbolt. A *fourth*, of yet smaller size, and of the same metal, is unknown: it has upon one side a scorpion; and upon the other, within an indented square, a dolphin. A *fifth*, and last, was a *bronze* medal of *Rhœmetalces* king of *Bosporus*, having in front the regalia sent from *Rome* for his coronation, with the legend BAΣIΛEΩΣ POIMHTAΛKOY, and for reverse, the letters MH in a wreath of laurel.

walls. The mountain upon the north-east side is covered with its mouldering towers; and the rock itself has been so excavated, as to contain stately magazines and chambers, whose sides are lined with coloured stucco. It is surprising that the inhabitants of *Balaclava* do not make use of these caves; for they are very habitable, and the stucco is still in the highest preservation. We entered one of them: it was a spacious oblong chamber, lined throughout with stucco, resembling that of the famous *Piscina mirabile*[2], near the supposed villa of *Lucullus*, at *Baia* in *Italy*. We could form no conjecture for what purpose this place was designed, unless it were intended for a granary or store-room: it bore no marks of any aqueous deposit, therefore it could not have been used as a reservoir for water. The mountains, surrounding the port, are of red and white marble, full of cracks and fissures; but calculated for ample quarries, if worked beyond the surface. The shore is in some parts covered by fine glittering sand, whose particles entirely consist of gold-coloured *mica*, in a state of extreme division; fitted for

Geology of the *Crimea*.

(2) A cement containing arenaceous *pumice*, or *puzzolana*, so indurated by age and the effect of water, that it is susceptible of a high polish. Specimens of this substance, bearing the name of "*polished mortar*," are sold as curiosities by the lapidaries of *Naples*.

CHAP. V.

the most beautiful writing-sand that can be used: and as this may be here obtained in any quantity, it might perhaps answer as an article of commerce; since nothing that has been sold by stationers, for a similar purpose, can be compared with this micaceous sand of *Balaclava*. When scattered over fresh writing, it produces an effect as if the ink had been covered with minute scales of polished gold; which it will retain for any number of years. This is the kind of *gold dust* alluded to by *Trebellius Pollio*[1], with which the Emperor *Gallienus* powdered his hair. It is still used by the women of *Armenia*, and some other parts of the *East*, for the same ornamental purpose.

Extraordinary *Geological Phænomena.*

The appearance of so much mica might induce an opinion that a *substratum*, anterior in its formation to the rocks which surround the port, cannot lie very deep: but there is no part of the world where *geological phænomena* are so extraordinary. *Pallas* often confessed, that in all his travels he had never met with any similar appearances[2]. It is impossible to con-

(1) *Trebell. Pollio*, Vit. *Gallien.* ap. Hist. August. Script. tom. II. p. 232. *L. Bat.* 1672.

(2) The small treatise he extracted from the Journal of his Travels in the *Crimea* in 1794, and published at *Petersburg* in 1796, has been before noticed. It is so extremely rare, that the Reader may perhaps be gratified

jecture the depth where the primitive foundation of granite lies: there are no traces of any such substance, not even among the pebbles on the coast. The *strata* of the *Crimea* have been formed by a process so inexplicable, that no attention to their position will afford matter for any regular systematic arrangement. The traveller advancing from the *Isthmus of Perecop*, towards the chain of mountains extending along the southern coast, finds the great northern plain of the *Peninsula* consisting of a soft calcareous deposit, by an alternate series of depressed surfaces continually sinking towards the south. Almost all the principal elevations

---

gratified by the insertion of a short extract concerning the singular phænomena displayed in the geology of the Peninsula. "Dans un pays qui a des montagnes si élevées, que quelque part la neige et la glace s'y conservent pendant toute l'été, qui d'ailleurs et isolé par la mer, on devroit, selon les loix générales de la nature, s'attendre à trouver *les trois ordres* de montagnes: les *primitives* granitiques pour centre d'élévation: les schisteuses *sécondaires;* et les *tertiares* à couches horizontales, mêlées de petrifactions; ou bien, comme en Sicile, un noyau ou *centre volcanique*, et les couches sécondaires et tertiares sur les contours. Mais en Tauride il n'existe ni l'un ni l'autre de ces arrangements observés dans tous les autres pays de montagne. L'on ne voit, dans l'escarpement maritime de toute la haute chaine des Alpes de la Tauride rien que des couches sécondaires du dernier ordre, inclinées sur l'horizon à un angle plus ou moins approchant celui de 45 dégrés, et presque toutes plus ou moins parallèles posées dans une direction qui varie entre le sud-ouest et le nord-ouest. Toutes ces couches sont donc coupée par la direction de la côte, et on le voit toutes à découvert sur l'escarpement maritime des montagnes, *comme les feuillets d'un livre ou les tomes d'une bibliothèque.*" *Tab. de la Taur. pp.* 3, 4, 5.

CHAP. V.

of the globe rise from the *east*, and fall towards the *west*. The declivities of the *Crimea*, and the precipitous sides of its mountains, are all opposed to the *south*. Perhaps a more familiar exposition of these *geological phænomena* may be afforded, by saying, that the perceptible elevations of the *Peninsula*, visible even in its plains, resemble, by their alternate order, the teeth of a saw.

Towards the *south*, its highest mountains are all broken abruptly, as if by the sinking of the main bed in the depths of the *Black Sea*. Towards the *north*, a tertiary deposit of calcareous matter, filled with the remains of shells, extends beyond the *Isthmus of Perecop*, even to the *Dnieper*. Hence the exterior, or upper *strata*, of the *Peninsula* are proved to consist of calcareous matter, of very recent formation; and in this there is nothing otherwise remarkable, than the evidence afforded, by the remains of marine bodies, of the draining of a vast body of water from the great *Plain of Tahtary;* a subject we shall not now further discuss. But the wonder is, that where mountains have attained an elevation of above twelve hundred feet, no trace, either of primitive *granite*, or, as a leader to it, *Gneiss*, or any regular *schistose* deposit, should appear. Beneath these enormous calcareous

sses, pillars, if they may be so called, of *rble*, of *trap*, of *clay*, of *common limestone*, and *schistus*, make their appearance, in parallel l almost vertical veins, propping up the erincumhent strata. *Pallas* forcibly illustes their position, by observing, that they nd like books upon the shelf of a library[1]. ese veins alternate with each other; and hough they be somewhat inclined, leaning m north-west towards the south-east, yet ir position, in certain instances, is nearly *tical*. These extraordinary phænomena may discerned all along the south-western coast: l that the depth to which they extend must very great, is evident from the appearance the marble mountains of *Balaclava*, whose cipitous elevation from the sea denotes a responding depth below the water. When veins of *clay* are washed away by the sea, her vast chasms are left, or the neighbouring ns fall in; as it happened upon the south st at *Kútchúckoy*, not long ago, where a whole lage was buried. Sometimes veined slate pears within the *clay*, and often *blocks of wood*, impregnated with *bitumen* that they *burn like al*. The coast of *Balaclava* consists entirely *marble*: more towards the north-west, as at

(1) See the Note to p. 225.

CHAP. V.

the *Monastery of St. George*, it is formed of *black slate*; farther on, the other substances occur, according to the order and position already described. North of the coast, these veins are covered by calcareous matter, full of the remains of organized bodies. The extraneous fossils of the *Crimea* are exceedingly curious; many of them relate to animals now unknown. Among these may be mentioned the *Lapis nummularius*, very common here, but elsewhere extremely rare. It is found near to *Grand Caïro*, and at the base of the greater Pyramid in *Egypt*, and in some parts of *France*[1].

Form of an *Antient Greek Town.*

The streets of *Balaclava* perhaps resemble the appearance they exhibited in antient times. The principal street is very like that of *Pompeii*,

(1) *Strabo* noticed this fossil at the *Pyramids of Egypt*; and we afterwards found it there, exactly as by him described. He supposed it to have been formed of the *lentils petrified*, which were given as food to the workmen employed in building the Pyramids. *Pallas* has attempted to account for its origin by an opinion entirely his own. "I cannot on this occasion omit to express my opinion respecting a fossil, the origin of which has not hitherto been explored. As its external shells have no orifice whatever, and may easily be separated from each other; while its internal cellular texture, consisting of annular divisions and thin lateral scales, has not the least resemblance to the abode of a testaceous animal, but rather to the inner structure of a cuttle-fish bone; I am induced to conjecture that the lenticular stones have originated in the shell or bone of a peculiar gregarious species of *Doris*, or *Sepia*, which formerly inhabited the deep, has in process of time been mixed with the calcareous mire deposited by the sea, and thus at length become completely extinct; so that we possess no account of its living state." *Travels, vol. II. p.* 21.

near *Naples*, which has been laid open; being quite as narrow, and being also paved after the same manner; only the materials of the *Balaclava* pavement consist of variegated *red* and *white marble*, instead of *lava*. The appearance of the stones proves that the *marble* of *Balaclava* is susceptible of a very high polish. The shops are also like those of *Pompeii;* and the inhabitants, as in that city, are all of them *Greeks*. Their uniform adherence to the antient costume of their country, although a little theatrical, authorizes the allusion. They wear helmets; but these being made of green and of red morocco, and not a little greasy with use, cause the *Greeks* of *Balaclava* to exhibit rather a caricature, than a correct portrait of their progenitors. The fruit-market here is a very good one, particularly for *melons*. We entered one of their *melon* shops, containing about two thousand *water-melons*, heaped into a regular square mass: these were selling for ten *copeeks* the dozen; less than a halfpenny each. The *water-melon* of the *Crimea* does not grow to half the size it attains at *Naples;* but its flavour is nearly the same. At *Cherson*, farther towards the north, it grows as large as in *Italy*. Vines cover the porticoes of all the doors in *Balaclava:* so rapid is the growth of that plant, that, within two years, if they told us the truth, a vine yielded two bushels of grapes. They

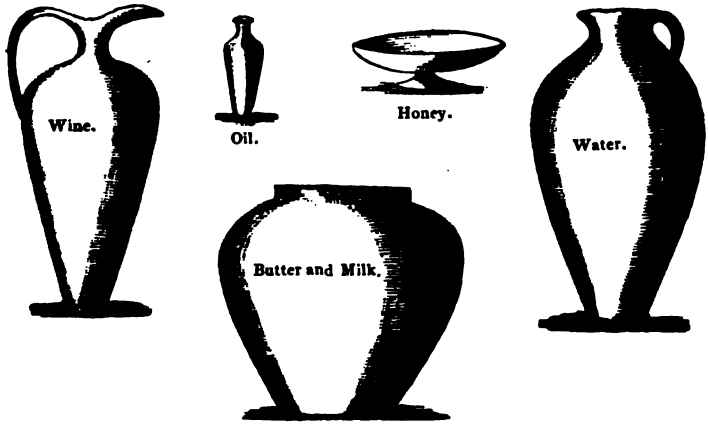
CHAP. V.

Manners of the People.

have no foreign commerce. The rest of their shops were appropriated to the sale of the few necessaries required by the inhabitants; who seemed to lead an idle life, smoking, taking coffee, chewing tobacco or opium, lounging about the streets, or playing at chess or at draughts, in the coffee-houses, or before the doors of their dwellings. We observed a game here which was quite new to us; the *Greeks* call it *Mangala*. We saw it afterwards in *Constantinople*. It is played with a board having two rows of parallel partitions: into each of these was placed a certain number of small shells, such as the natives of *Guinea* use for money[1].

We found it necessary to leave our carriage at *Balaclava*, in order to visit the celebrated *Valley of Baidar*. The passage is performed on horseback, over high mountains, covered with wood to their summits, and having more of the *Apennine* than of the *Alpine* character: the mountains which border the coast of the *Crimea* partake of neither; they cannot be said to resemble those of any other country.

(1) The *Cyprœa moneta* of *Linnæus*.



Vessels of *Terra Cotta*, preserving antique forms, in use among the *Tahtars*.

CHAP. VI.

FROM THE HERACLEOTIC CHERSONEUS, ALONG THE SOUTH COAST OF THE CRIMEA.

Valley of Baidar—Domestic Habits and Manners of the Tahtars—Passage of the Merdveen—*Kútchúckoy—Plants and Minerals—Transitions—*Criû-metopon—*Aloupka—Other Villages on the Coast—Country between Kútchúckoy and Sudak—Tahtar School—Vestiges of the Genoese Language—Ruins of a Greek Monastery —* Ai'v dagh *Promontory—Parthenit—Alusta-Tchetirdagh, or* Mons Tra-

PEZUS — *Shuma — Position of the Crimean Mountains—Derykeiiy — Mahmoud Sultan — Return to Akmetchet—Marriage Ceremony of the Greek Church—Jewish Wedding—Military Force of the Crimea*—SUVOROF.

AP. I. ~ y of dar.

THERE is no part of the *Crimea* which has been more extolled by preceding travellers than the *Valley of Baidar*. It has been described under the pompous titles of the *Tauric Arcadia*, and the *Crimean Tempe*[1], with much warmth of fancy, and, as it might be expected, with some fallacy of representation. If any attempt be now made to dispel the illusion thus excited, it is in the hope that others coming after may not meet with disappointment. "Even the vales of *Caucasus*," says *Pallas*[2], "far surpass this celebrated spot." It will not admit of a comparison with many of the beautiful scenes in *Switzerland*, nor even with those in *Norway* and *Sweden*. A very extensive cultivated plain surrounded by high mountains, may be considered as one of those pleasing prospects which call to mind the description given by *John* of his *Abyssinian* Vale; but, being destitute water as an ornament, it is deficient in a principal object of picturesque scenery. The v

(1) See the Travels of Lady *Craven*, Mrs. *Maria Guthrie*, &c.
(2) Travels in the South of *Russia*, vol. II. p. 135.

itself, abstracting all consideration of the mountains around, may be compared to many parts of *Britain;* particularly to the vales of *Kent* and of *Surrey.* It is rather more than ten miles in length, and six in breadth; beautifully cultivated, so that the eye roams over meadows, woods, and rich corn-fields, inclosed and intersected by green hedges, and garden plantations[3]. The villages are neat, and the inhabitants are healthy. Their fields, protected from violent

(3) "This famous valley belongs to Admiral *Mordinof;* but his possession was contested when we were there, and the rents were paid to Government, in deposit. Many of the Russian proprietors of the Crimea were in the same condition, owing to the following circumstances, as they were represented to me by a young man, named the Count de Rochfort, who was nephew to the Duke of Richelieu. Under the terrors of conquest, the Tahtar proprietors made little opposition to the grants which were made of their lands; but now that they are again in some measure restored to their rights, such as did not come properly under the description of emigrants have commenced processes to obtain a reversion of their forfeitures, which was a very unexpected blow to their masters. The Russians, since the conquest, have established their abominable code of slavery; but not on so rigid a footing as in their own country. Two days a week, we understood from Pallas, is all the work a Tahtar is obliged to do gratis for his lord; and the Russians complain heavily of their idleness. The mountaineers are almost all either entirely freeholders, or on the footing of peasants of the crown. The number of Russian residents in the Crimea is reduced greatly. Some have taken alarm at the tenure of their lands; others have sustained great losses by their slaves running away, some of whom are received and concealed by the Kuban Cossacks; which however is now prevented by the Duke of Richelieu's government, which includes the whole country up to Caucasus, and the Caspian." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

CHAP. VI.

winds, and irrigated by clear streams falling from the hills, seem to afford them a happy retreat; and our ride through the valley was very pleasing. The mode of inclosure, and the manner of cultivation, resemble those of our own country. The mountains, and the plain, are thick set with oak, wild pear, crab, and carnelian cherry-trees, whose foliage shaded the road, and protected us from the scorching rays of the sun; otherwise darting with uncommon force into this valley. Our lodging at night, and our meals by day, were entirely among *Tahtars:* this circumstance enabled us to witness the domestic habits of the people. When a stranger arrives, they conduct him into an apartment appropriated solely for men, and present to him a bason, water, and a clean napkin, to wash his hands. Then they place before him whatsoever their dwelling affords, of curd, cream, honey in the comb, poached eggs, roasted fowls, or fruit. After the meal is over, the bason and water are brought in as before; because the *Tahtars*, like the *Turks* and other *Oriental* nations, eat with their fingers; not using forks. Then, if the visit be made in the house of a rich *Tahtar*, a long pipe is presented, having a tube of cherry-tree wood, tipped with amber or ivory. After this, carpets and cushions are laid for the

guests, that they may repose. The houses of the *Tahtars*, even the cottages of the poor, are extremely clean, being often white-washed. The floor generally consists of earth; but this is smooth, firm, dry, and it is covered with mats and carpets. The meanest *Tahtar* possesses a double dwelling; one for himself and his guests, and another for his women. They do not allow their most intimate friends to enter the place allotted to the female part of the family. We were quite surprised to find, that, with so much cleanliness, the itch was a prevalent disorder. It was also difficult to escape attacks from venomous insects and vermin. The tarantula, the scorpion, the cock-roach, different kinds of lice, bugs, fleas, flies, and ants, more or less incommoded us in the place where we rested; and we found it necessary to reconcile ourselves, occasionally, to the appearance of a few large toads crawling near to our beds. With all these inconveniences, we nevertheless deemed the change, from a *Russian palace* to a *Tahtar cottage*, very desirable. In the houses of RUSSIAN grandees, unwholesome filth is ill concealed by external splendour: but the floor and the walls of a *Tahtar's* residence, be it but a cottage, are white and clean. Even the place where his fire burns is unsoiled by smoke; and if the traveller be properly cautioned

CHAP. VI.

to avoid the contact of woolen clothes and carpets, he may consider himself secure.

Domestic Habits and Manners of the *Tahtars.*

A favourite beverage of sour milk mixed with water, the *yowrt* of the *Turks*, is found to be in request among the *Tahtars*, as among the *Laplanders*. They all shave their heads, both young and old: and in their houses they wear a sort of scull-cap; over this, in winter, is placed a larger and loftier helmet in wool; or during summer, a turban. Their legs, in winter, are swathed in cloth bandages, like those worn throughout *Russia*, and their feet are covered by the kind of sandal before represented[1]. In summer, their legs and their feet are naked. Their shirts, like those in *Turkey*, are wide and loose at the sleeves, hanging down below the ends of their fingers. If they have occasion to use their hands, either to eat or to work, they cast back the sleeve of the shirt upon the shoulder; leaving the arm bare. The jacket or waistcoat is generally of silk and cotton: the trowsers are made very large, full, and loose; and, although bound tight below the knee, they fall in thick folds upon the calf of the leg. A small pocket, in the waistcoat, below the breast, serves to keep the

(1) See the *Vignette* to the Tenth Chapter of the First Volume.

steel and flint for kindling their pipes. Sometimes, in the summer, they cover their feet with morocco slippers, but these are always taken off when they enter their apartments. Upon similar occasions we took off our boots: this was a troublesome ceremony: but they were evidently uneasy if we sat down without attending to this piece of etiquette. They have no chairs in their houses; a single stool, about three inches high, answers the purpose of a table, for supporting a tray during their meals. This stool is often ornamented, either with carved work, or it is inlaid with mother-of-pearl. The use of a carpet and of matting for the floor is universal: sometimes, as a substitute, they employ thick cloths of their own manufacture from goat's hair: these are exported to *Constantinople*. Of whatever material the covering of the floor may be, they are careful to keep it clean; but, after all, it is apt to swarm with vermin. During the summer months, the men make very little use of that part of the dwelling which is peculiarly set apart for them. Their chief delight consists in living exposed to the open air; sleeping at night beneath the portico before their door, or under the shade of fine spreading trees cultivated near their houses. In the principal chamber of a *Tahtar* dwelling is a place bearing the name of *sofa*; this answers to the Turkish *divân*; it is a platform raised

CHAP. VI.

twelve inches from the floor, occupying one entire side of the apartment; not for the purpose however, of a seat, but as a receptacle for their household chests: for the *Dii domestici*, and for heaps of carpets, mats, cushions, and clothes. The same custom may be observed in the tents of the *Calmucks*. Simplicity generally characterizes the manners and dress of the *Tahtars*; yet some of their customs betray a taste for finery. Their pillows are covered with coloured linen; and the napkins for their frequent ablutions are embroidered and fringed. If one of their guests chance to fall asleep, although but for a few minutes during the day, they bring him water to wash himself as soon as they perceive he is awake. In their diet they make great use of honey. Their mode of keeping and taking bees accords with the usual simplicity of their lives. They form cylinders, about six inches in diameter, from the trunks of young trees, scooping out almost all the wood, excepting the bark; then, closing the extremities of these cylinders with mortar or with mud, they place them horizontally, piled upon one another, in their gardens, for hives. They often opened such cylinders, to give us fresh honey: the bees were detached, merely by being held over a piece of burning paper, without any aid of sulphur. The honey of the *Crimea* is of a very superior quality; the bees, as in *Geeece*,

feeding upon blossoms of the wild thyme of the mountains, and the indigenous flowers of the country. Every *Tahtar* cottage has its garden, in the cultivation of which the owner finds his principal amusement. Vegetation is so rapid, that within two years, as already stated in the account of *Balaclava*, young vines not only form a shade before the doors, but appear actually laden with fruit. The *Tahtars* delight to have their houses buried, as it were, in foliage. These dwellings consist each only of one story, with a low flat roof, beneath trees spreading immense branches quite over the whole building; so that a village, at a distance, is only known by the tufted grove wherein it lies concealed. When the traveller arrives, not a house is to be seen: it is only after passing among the trees, and beneath their branches, that he begins to perceive cottages, overshadowed by the exuberant vegetation of the walnut, the mulberry, the vine, the fig, the olive, the pomegranate, the peach, the apricot, the plum, the cherry, and the tall black poplar tree: all of which, intermingling their clustering produce, form the most beautiful and fragrant canopies that can be imagined.

In every *Tahtar* house they preserve one or more copies of the *Korân;* these are always in

CHAP. VI.

manuscript, and they are generally written in very beautiful characters. The children are early taught, not only to read, but to copy them. The size of the cap, or bonnet, is all that distinguishes the priests of the different villages from the rest of the community; being made much larger for them, and rising to a greater height from the head. The horses of the country, although not equal to those of *Circassia*, are remarkable for their high breed, as well as for their beauty and swiftness: they are small and very sure footed, but rather stouter than *Circassian* horses, considered the fleetest and most beautiful race of coursers in the world. If travellers be provided with an order from the Governor of the district, the *Tahtars* are compelled to provide horses, lodging, and even provisions, *gratis*. We had this order; but we took no advantage of the privilege annexed to its possession; a mode of conduct consistent with *English* customs and *English* opinions; but diametrically opposite to those of *Russia*, where it is considered degrading to bestow a thought upon making any remuneration, unless it be a matter of compulsion.

To avoid the intense heat of the middle of the day, we began our journey towards the coast on *Tuesday the fifth of August*, at five o'clock in

the morning. Leaving the *Valley of Baidar*, we ascended the mountains inclosing it towards the south. By dint of actually climbing among rocks and trees, through a very *Alpine* pass, we at length attained the heights above the sea. Here a descent began towards the shore, and a vast and terrific prospect was opened. Naked rocks rose perpendicularly, to such amazing elevation, that even the wide and misty sea, dashing its waves against their bases, was unheard at the immense distance, and appeared insignificant, when compared with the vastness of the objects to which it was opposed. Between their craggy summits, we were conducted to the *Merdveen*, a name signifying '*stairs*' in the *Tahtar* language: these steps were hewn in the natural rock in some remote age. Here we alighted, and left our horses to themselves; beginning a laborious and a difficult descent. A passage of this nature, less precipitous, exists in the Island of *Caprea*, near *Naples*. It leads from the modern town of *Capri* to *Anacapri*; but horses are never seen there. The only beasts of burden are asses, generally laden with fagots. There are similar scenes in the *Alps*, but not of greater boldness; neither have they the addition of the sea in the perspective. After we had completed the passage of the *Merdveen*, being still at a great

Passage of the *Merdveen*.

CHAP. VI.

Kûtchûc-koy.

elevation above the sea, we continued to skirt the bases of rocks towards the east, until we reached a village called *Kûtchûckoy*, hanging upon a lofty declivity below the great southern range of perpendicular precipices. The doubtful path to this village is so narrow and dangerous, that few would venture with any other than a *Tahtar* horse; and even so provided, it is often necessary to alight and walk.

Plants and Minerals.

The plants and minerals of the south of the *Crimea* merit particular attention. A catalogue of all the vegetable productions collected by us, whether in this interesting tract, or in other parts of our journey within the *Peninsula*, will be found in the *Appendix*, being much too numerous even for a marginal annotation. Appropriated solely to the botanical history of the *Crimea*, it may there serve as a compendious *Flora Taurica*, for the use of other travellers; and will not interrupt the perusal which persons who are not interested in botanical subjects may bestow upon the narrative of these Travels. At the same time, when any opportunity offers of noticing a plant not hitherto described, it may be mentioned in the text without too much intrusion. With a very superficial knowledge of Botany, we possessed the advantage, not only of guidance in our reseaches, but of every

aid and contribution which the labour and liberality of our friend *Pallas* could possibly afford. The principal spontaneous vegetable production of the rocks and mountains upon the south coast, is the *wild sage*; this, as in the islands of the *Archipelago*, attains very considerable size; becoming, in certain instances, tall enough to rank as a shrub. Both the yellow and the red *centaury* were also very common. The *black date-tree*, the *pomegranate*, the *olive*, and the *fig-tree*, flourished along the coast, as in the South of *Italy*. With regard to geological phænomena, it may be added, that the rocks and strata near the village of *Kútchúckoy* are composed of *trap* and *schistus*, highly impregnated with *iron*. In proportion as this metal is combined with *aluminous* rocks, a tendency to decomposition, owing to the action of the atmosphere, may be more or less observed. The prismatic configuration and fracture of *trap*, of *basalt*, and of some other rocks, although evidently the result of a tendency towards *crystallization*[1], may be

Geology.

(1) Of this a more convincing proof can hardly be adduced, than that the *Siberian emerald*, whose colouring principle is *iron*, and whose matrix abounds in *iron oxide*, not only preserves the hexagonal form common to the pillars of the *Giant's Causeway*, but, when fresh dug, exhibits also the same remarkable alternate convex and concave horizontal fissures. See *Patrin. Hist. Nat. des Min. tom.* II. *p.* 28. *Par. An.* 9.

CHAP. VI.

perhaps ascribed to the *iron* in their composition. Where the *oxide of iron* is found to be a predominant feature in *mineral strata*, veins, fissures, and separations of the substance, may generally be noticed: and, *vice versâ*, if the external figure of the mass in *aluminous* rocks be evidently *prismatic*, there is reason to apprehend the presence of this metal, in a more than usual proportion. These observations merit the consideration of more scientific geologists. In addition to the facts necessary for their confirmation, it may be mentioned, that the phænomena of the *Giant's Causeway*, upon the north coast of *Ireland*; of the pillars of *trap* at *Halleberg* and *Hunneberg* in *Sweden*, and at the *Lake Bolsenna* in *Italy*, and many other places; are only regular in their *prismatic* forms where they have been long exposed to the action of the atmosphere. When the exterior surface has been thrown down, the interior of the mass exhibits only an appearance of incipient decomposition.

Transitions.

The supposed *transitions*, or the *passages*, (as they are termed by some *French* and by many *German* mineralogists) from one mineral species to another, might meet with at least a semblance of reality upon this coast: so insensible is the

apparent boundary between *aluminous* and *siliceous* bodies, in some examples; such, for instance, as the transition from *yellow indurated clay* to *jasper*; and from *trap* to *hornstone*. In the Museum at *Trönijem*, in the north of *Norway*, the *Danes* exhibit what they call a *passage* from *carbonated lime* to *silex*; and in *Copenhagen*, entire collections have been formed of similar appearances. The *Norwegian* specimen is however nothing more than a *flint*, part whereof has undergone a very high degree of decomposition, similar to the substance found in the neighbourhood of *Paris*, called *Pierre legère*, and *Quartz nectique*. The *French* have exhibited such appearances in the same erroneous point of view. The *Abbè Haüy*[1], and the celebrated *Chenevix*, have derided the vulgar notion of transitions in the mineral kingdom; involving the science in a labyrinth of "*passages, which lead to nothing.*"

Soon after the capture of the *Crimea*, precisely at the time of terrible earthquakes in *Hungary* and *Transylvania*, a large portion of the immense cliff above the village of *Kútchúckoy* fell down, and buried it. The late Empress caused the place to be restored at her *own* expense,

(1) Traité de Minéralogie, tom. III. p. 242. *Par.* 1801.

CHAP. VI.

indemnifying the inhabitants at the same time for the losses they had sustained.

From this village to *Aloupka*, still proceeding by a narrow undulating and devious track among rocks, at a considerable elevation above the sea, we enjoyed a prospect of the boldest scenery in the *Crimea*. Immediately before us we beheld the stupendous CRIÛ-METOPON, mentioned by *Strabo*, and by other antient geographers: this, projecting into the bosom of the deep, together with the opposite promontory of *Carambe*, upon the coast of *Paphlagonia*, divides the *Black Sea* into two parts; so that mariners sailing between the two capes may descry land on either side. The antient anonymous geographer, whose writings were chiefly extracted from *Arrian* and from *Scymnus Chius*, relates that *Iphigenia*, carried from *Aulis*, came to this country[1]. *Procopius*[2], speaking of *Taurica Chersonesus*, also mentions the *Temple of Diana*, where *Iphigenia*, daughter of *Agamemnon*, was priestess: according to him, the *Tauri* were her votaries. It is worthy of note, as will hereafter appear, that a promontory and village, bearing at this day the name of *Parthenit*, evidently corrupted from *Parthenium*, is found to

Criû-metopon.

(1) Geogr. Antiq. ed. *Gronov. L. Bat.* 1697. p. 144.

(2) *Procop.* de Bell. Goth. lib. iv. c. 5.

eastward of the *Criû-metopon*, in the vicinity
Aloupka. Thus, while *Strabo* and *Ovid* place
Promontory of Parthenium in the *Heracleotic*
rsonesus, other circumstances seem to fix its
ation near the most southern point of the
nea: and should this be admitted, it would
assign, as in the history of other popular
rstitions, a difference of locality to the same
. *Leucate*, in the *Ionian Sea*, is not the only
montory celebrated for the story of the
er's Leap.

s we advanced, the wide prospect of the
ck Sea extended below upon our right. To-
ls our left, towering to the clouds, and
etimes capped by them, appeared lofty
ed precipices, here projecting in vast pro-
tories, there receding, and forming bays, sur-
ided by craggy rocks, whose sloping sides
mble those immense theatres of *Antient*
ece, prepared more by Nature than by
art of man[3]. The upper strata of these
ntains, notwithstanding their prodigious
ation, are all of *limestone*. Not a single
ment of *granite* is any where to be seen.

---

[3] The antient theatres of *Greece* sometimes consisted of an entire
tain, to whose natural form seats were adjusted. Of this
ption is the theatre at the *Hieron*, in *Epidauria*; at *Telmessus*,
Gulph of Glaucus; and at *Chæronea*, in *Bœotia*.

CHAP. VI.

Beneath the precipices, and extending to the water's edge, appears a bold and broken declivity, covered with villages, gardens, woods, and cultivated spots. Laurels flourished in several places; and these were formerly more abundant, but the *Tahtars* have destroyed many of them, believing that strangers came only to see these trees, and dreading a visit from the *Russians*.

Aloupka.

In the evening we arrived at *Aloupka*. The inhabitants flocked to visit us, and overwhelmed us with their hospitality. Each person entering our little chamber deposited his offering; either of fresh filberts, walnuts, mulberries, figs, pears, or other fruit. "Brandy," they said, "they could not offer us: abstaining from its use, they had it not." Less addicted to opium than the *Turks*, they are less slothful: yet they deem it their greatest happiness to sit still, to smoke, or to sleep; having nothing to employ their thoughts, and as little as possible to do. They sow only as much corn as may be necessary for their own consumption. Their pipes and their horses are, perhaps, objects of as great affection as their wives. We found them usually stretched upon the flat roofs of their cottages, lying upon thick mats, beneath the shade of their favourite trees, either asleep, or inhaling fumes of tobacco.

The business of the harvest had, however, roused some of them into a state of activity. As we continued our journey, we found them occupied in collecting it. They beat out their corn as soon as it is gathered. Their mode may rather be called trampling than thrashing. After selecting an even spot of ground, they fix a pole or a stake into the earth, placing the corn in a circle around it, so as to form a circumference of about eight or nine yards in diameter: they then attach a horse by a long cord to the pole, and continue driving him round and round upon the corn, until the cord is wound upon the pole; after this, turning his head in an opposite direction, he is again set going, until the cord be untwisted. By this process they do not fail to obtain the whole of the corn clean from the sheaf; but the straw is destroyed. The chaff is afterwards collected, and carefully housed for fodder. They carry their corn upon horses; but their manner of reaping and mowing, and of forming enclosures, resembles our own.

The approach to *Aloupka*, a village beautifully situate near the shore, is entirely concealed from view, by groves of fruit-trees. The scenery, everywhere along the coast, will admit of no comparison with any other maritime district. Such fertility and rural beauty are,

CHAP. VI.

perhaps, no-where else situate equally near to the waters of any sea, nor so surrounded by grand objects. The descent towards the shore is so steep and rapid, that it seems as if the villages, with their groves and gardens, might be swept by heavy rains, into the deep: at the same time, cliffs, hanging over them, menace fearful ruin, by the fall of rocks, which every now and then break loose: their enormous fragments have occasionally halted in situations where they appear at every instant ready to rush forward. High above all are the lofty and rugged summits of the mountains, giving such a remarkable character to the southern coast of the *Crimea*, that no geographer has neglected to notice them. *Strabo* forcibly describes their situation and their nature[1]: "But from this port of the *Symboli*," says he, "unto the city of *Theodosia*, extends the maritime *Taurican* district, about one thousand *stadia* in length, craggy and mountainous, and teeming with storms." If, in consequence of some tremendous earthquake, or of a sudden thaw, a portion of these cliffs has been separated from its native bed, and, rushing into the *Black Sea*, has

(1) Μετὰ δὲ τῶν Συμβόλων λιμένα τοῦτον μέχρι Θεοδοσίας πόλεως ἡ Ταυρικὴ παραλία, χιλίων που σταδίων τὸ μῆκος, τραχεῖα καὶ ὀρεινή, καὶ καταιγίζουσα τοῖς βορείοις ἵδρυται. *Strab. lib.* vii. *p.* 440. *ed. Oxon.*

formed a promontory, or towering bulwark in the midst of the waves, its summit has been almost invariably covered by some antient fortress; the ruins of which still remain, in places almost inaccessible. These works are principally attributed to the *Genoese;* although some of them be of *Grecian* origin. The hardihood and the enterprise visible in their construction cannot fail to astonish the traveller, as there seems to be no precipice too lofty or too dangerous for the people by whom they were erected.

Other Villages on the Coast.

On *Wednesday, August the sixth*, we left *Aloupka*. After journeying in groves, where mulberry-trees, shading our road, presented the largest and most delicious fruit, we arrived at the village of *Musghor*. Here we found a few *Greeks*, established as part of a *cordon* guarding the southern part of the *Peninsula:* they were busied distilling brandy from mulberries, a weak but palatable spirit, clear as water. The scenery, rather improved in beauty, became yet bolder than before, as we drew near to a place called *Derykeiiy*, inhabited by a small *Greek* colony, close to the shore. We found the people employed in shipping timber of bad quality for *Sudak*, and for other ports lying eastward. Upon the

CHAP. VI.

beach were some hulks of *Turkish* vessels, quite rotten; yet in such frail barks do they venture across the *Black Sea* to *Constantinople;* although, as our interpreter observed, "it would be indiscreet to risk even a letter by such conveyance." Their appearance convinced us that the frequent shipwrecks in the *Black Sea* are owing, in great measure, to the wretched condition of the *Turkish* vessels.

Country between Kûtchûckoy and Sudak.

If there exist upon earth a terrestrial paradise, it is to be found in the district intervening between *Kûtchûckoy* and *Sudak*, along the south coast of the *Crimea*[1]. Protected by encircling *Alps* from every cold and blighting wind, and only open to those breezes which are wafted from the south, the inhabitants enjoy every advantage of climate and of situation. Continual streams of

(1) "*Kutchuk-koï* is a village on the most southern point of the Crimea; and is so called to distinguish it from another *Koï Deryk-koï*, which stands on the hill above *Hialta*. Near Deryk-koï is the fountain represented in my drawing; it lies in the highway between Nikita Bûrûn and Deryk-koï. Hialta, a miserable village of Greeks, with a small Greek church, lies to the left; and beyond Deryk-koï, in the way which branches off to Baktcheserai, is a village of Russians, belonging, I believe, to Admiral Mordvinof.—Above Kutchuk-koï, the rocks become much more perpendicular and naked; and if this be the *Criû-metopon*, the name may have been derived from their high and bold forehead. It is evident from Strabo, that this famous promontory was eastward of the Συμβολων λιμην, which I suppose is Balaclava; and therefore we have only Kutchuk-koï and Ayoudagh to choose between." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

crystal water pour down from the mountains upon their gardens, where every species of fruit known in the rest of *Europe*, and many that are not, attain the highest perfection. Neither unwholesome exhalations, nor chilling winds, nor venomous insects, nor poisonous reptiles, nor hostile neighbours, infest their blissful territory. The life of its inhabitants resembles that of the Golden Age. The soil, like a hot-bed, rapidly puts forth such variety of spontaneous produce, that labour becomes merely an amusing exercise. Peace and plenty crown their board; while the repose they so much admire, is only interrupted by harmless thunder reverberating in rocks above them, or by the murmur of the waves upon the beach below.

Tahtar School.

At *Derykeüy*, the *Tahtar* children were assembled in the school of the village, learning to read. The eldest boy led the way, pronouncing the lesson distinctly in a loud tone, from a manuscript copy of the *Korân*. The rest, to the number of twenty, were squatted, according to the *Tahtar* custom, upon little low benches, accompanying the leader with their voices, and keeping time by nodding their heads. It was amusing to observe the readiness of their little president, to detect any of them in error,

CHAP. VI.

in the midst of all the noise they made, although reading himself with the utmost effort of his lungs. In the south of the *Crimea*, the remains of the *Genoese* language are not quite extinct. Now and then an expression escapes even the lips of a *Tahtar*, evidently derived from that people. During their long residence in the *Crimea*, the *Genoese* not only introduced many of their own terms to the native language of the *Peninsula*, but they also incorporated many *Tahtar* and *Greek* expressions with the *Italian*; and these are still used by the inhabitants of *Genoa*. We collected several examples of this nature, and Professor *Pallas* added to the list. As he has already alluded to the subject in his late work[1], it will be unnecessary to mention more than two or three instances. In the *Tahtar* language, *kardasch* signifies a 'brother' or a 'dear friend;' and the word *cardascia* is now used with the same interpretation at *Genoa*; *macramé*, a 'towel,' in *Tahtar*, is *macrami* in *Genoese*; *barba*, 'uncle,' in *Tahtar*, is exactly so pronounced, and with the same signification, in *Genoa*. Again; *mangia*, 'to eat,' among the *Genoese*, is also *mangia* with the *Tahtars*; *savun*, 'soap,' is *sabun* in the Crimea; *fortunna*, a 'sea-storm,' *fortunà*; with many other examples

Vestiges of the Genoese Language.

(1) Travels, vol. II. p. 357.

where the affinity is less striking. The most remarkable instance is, that *bari*, signifying a 'cask,' or 'barrel,' in Genoa, is pronounced by the *Tahtars*, *baril*; bringing it very near to our *English* name for the same thing. The *Tahtars*, moreover, call a barber, *berber*; and this they may have derived from the *Genoese* word *barbé*[2].

The unusual swarms of locusts which have infested the *Crimea*, of late years, has been already noticed. They have destroyed all the vineyards of the new settlers; but the *Tahtars* who cultivate the vine only for the pleasure of eating its fruit, disregard their coming, although it proves so mournful a scourge to the natives of other countries having establishments upon the coast. Soon after leaving *Derykeiiy*, we arrived at the ruins of an old monastery,

Ruins of a *Greek Monastery*.

(2) The fact is, that both the *English* language and the language introduced by *Genoese* Colonies into the *Crimea* were derived from the same source, the *old German*. It came into *England* A. D. 440. It was carried into *Italy* by the *Heruli*, *West Goths*, *Vandals*, and *Lombards*, whence it found its way even to the *Crimea*, by means of *Genoese* colonists. (*See Cambden's Remains, Lond.* 1657.) *Busbequius* examined a *Tahtar* who arrived at *Constantinople* from the *Crimea*, and he discovered that the inhabitants of that country had many words in their language which were common to the *Flemings*; as *broe*, bread; *hus*, house; *bruder*, brother; *silvir*, silver; *salt*, salt; *sune*, the sun; *apel*, an apple; *kommen*, to come; *singhen*, to sing, &c. They also numbered in the following manner: *Ita, tua, tria, fyder, fyuf, seis, sevene, &c.*

CHAP. IV.

delightfully situate upon the side of mountains sloping towards the sea, with a rapid rivulet of the purest crystal water flowing close to its walls. All that now remains of the original building is a small chapel, containing images of the Saints, painted upon stucco, although nearly effaced. Here the author's unfortunate friend and his predecessor in this journey, the late Mr. *John Tweddell*, of *Trinity College, Cambridge*[1], had left the tributary offering of his Athenian Muse to the Genius of the place, in some Greek verses which he had written with a pencil upon a wall, and subscribed with his name. Mr. *Reginald Heber*, in a subsequent visit, struck by the grandeur of the situation, delineated a view of the place[2]. Among the trees, at the time we arrived, were the *pomegranate* in full bloom, the *spreading mulberry*, the *wild vine*, creeping over *oaks*, *maples*, and *carnelian cherry-trees*, and principally the tall *black poplar*, everywhere towering among rocks, above all the shrubs, and adding considerably to the dignity and the graceful elegance of this fine scene[3].

---

(1) Now buried in the Temple of *Theseus* at *Athens*.

(2) See also the Note to p. 252.

(3) "The forests in this tract are not of a very lofty growth: firs, however, and some oaks, are found, and magnificent walnut-trees. The Tahtars in the spring, when the sap is rising, pierce the walnut-trees, and put in a spigot for some time. When this is withdrawn, a clear

The tertian fever, caught among the caverns of *Inkerman*, had rendered the author so weak after leaving this beautiful spot, that it was with the greatest difficulty he could sit upon his horse. One of its violent paroxysms coming on afterwards at *Yourzuf*, he remained for some time extended upon the bare earth, in the principal street in the village. Its peaceful and hospitable inhabitants regarded him as a victim of the plague, and of course, were prevented from offering the succour they would otherwise gladly have bestowed. His companions were far advanced upon the journey; for they believed him to be employed collecting plants. When, towards evening, they returned in search of him, the interpreter persuaded an old woman to allow him a hovel for the night's accommodation; and having also begged a small piece of opium in the village, he was soon rendered insensible of the wretchedness of his situation.

Being unable to continue his journey on horseback, a bargain was concluded the next

---

a clear sweet liquor flows out, which, when coagulated, they use as sugar. In different places we saw a few cypress-trees, growing in the burial-grounds: they were pointed out to us as rarities, and brought from Stamboul. On the plains above the sea-coast are some fine olive-trees, Lombardy-poplars abound every-where, and are very beautiful." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

CHAP. VI.

day with the master of a *Turkish* boat, laden with timber, and bound to *Sudak*[1], for his passage to *Alusta*. Mr. *Cripps*, with the rest of the party, continued the tour of the coast as before.

Yourzuf, called *Yourzova* by the Russians, is the *Gorzubitai* of *Procopius*. The fortress, built by *Justinian*, still remains, although in ruins, upon the high rocks above the beautiful little bay of the town. As soon as the vessel had cleared the bay of *Yourzuf*, an immense promontory appeared towards the east: this it was necessary to double; and, having done so, we discerned the whole coast eastward as far as *Sudak*[2]: our mariners pointed to the place, as then within view, although barely visible. The lofty promontory we had passed is called by the *Tahtars*, AI'VDAGH or *Holy Mountain*[3]. Mr. *Cripps's* route along the shore led him directly over it: he observed upon the summit the remains of an antient monastery: this may

AI'VDAGH Promontory.

(1) See the extract from Mr. *Heber's* MS. Journal, in p. 127 of this volume.

(2) The original name of this place seems preserved in the *Periplus* of *Scylax Caryandensis*, in the word KYΔAIA. Vid. p. 71. ed. *Gronov. L. Bat.* 1697. Vossius reads KYTAIA.

(3) Mr. *Heber*, in Note (5), affords a different interpretation to this name. The author is induced to consider the epithet AI, AIA, or AION, as used to denote sanctity. Hence the appellation AI- or AGIA-BVRVN; as, among the Modern Greeks, AΓION-OPOΣ is a name given to *Mount Athos*.

have stood upon the site of one of those temples formerly dedicated to the *Taurican Diana*; as the village, to which he descended immediately afterwards, still retains, in the name *Partenak*, or *Parthenit*, an evident etymology of PARTHENIUM. A few years ago, four columns, two of *green* and two others of *white* marble, were found lying upon the site of that monastery, and among its ruins[4]. Prince *Potemkin* removed two of them, to decorate a church then building in or near *Cherson*. When Mr. *Cripps* arrived, he found only one column remaining, of *white marble*, near twelve feet in length, and eighteen inches in diameter. Stretching out somewhat farther from the shore, we obtained a fine view, east and west, of the whole coast of the *Crimea*, from the *Criû-metopon* to *Sudak*. Mr. *Cripps*, being then upon the heights, enjoyed a prospect still more extensive, and beheld our little bark, like a speck upon the waves. He halted during the heat of the day, according to the custom usually observed among the *Tahtars* in travelling, at a place called *Lambat*, the *Lampas*[5] of the Antients; and in the evening,

Parthenit.

(4) The monastery was dedicated to St. *Constantine* and St. *Helen*. See *Pallas's Travels, vol.* II. *p.* 179.

(5) "Lambat is situate amidst some of the grandest scenery in the Crimea; having Chatyr Dag on the right, and in front a beautiful promontory called Ayoudagh, or *Bear Hill*: this is connected with the range

CHAP. VI.

a little before sun-set, he arrived at *Alusta*, as our boatmen were anchoring near the shore.

Tchetir-dagh, or *Mons Trapezus.*

From this place we had a fine view of the mountain called *Tchetirdagh*, the TRAPEZUS of *Strabo*, whose lofty summit appeared above a range of clouds, veiling all the lower part. Its perpendicular height does not exceed thirteen hundred feet[1]; but it rises so rapidly from the coast about *Alusta*, that its seeming elevation is much greater. Almost the whole of the *Crimea* may be seen from its summit in clear weather. The *Tahtars* affirm, that a great portion of the *steppes* beyond the *Isthmus of Perecop* may be

---

range of Chatyr Dag, by a rocky isthmus, covered with wood, and is itself peninsular; resembling, though on a grander scale, Orme's Head in Caernarvonshire. At the foot of the isthmus, in a beautiful wood of walnut-trees, stands Partenak, a village with a good harbour for small vessels, formed by a high rocky island. Here we found an old Tahtar, who was in great practice as a boat-builder, and had, with his own hands, and the assistance of his two sons, just finished a beautiful schooner of thirty tons, for a merchant at Caffa. The usual vessels of the country are like the Turkish, with lateen sails, and high prows and poops, very much curved. I was so much struck with Ayoudagh, that I could not help fancying that it was the *Criû-metopon* of Strabo. A steep and narrow path leads over the neck of the mountain from Partenak. From the summit we saw, as we fancied, and as the Tahtars assured us, the whole way from Kutchuk-koï to the Bosphorus. The people of Lambat complained that they were not allowed to cut down nor sell their timber. I never could learn the reason of this restriction. In the neighbourhood of Aktiar not even a shrub had been left for miles." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

(1) *Pallas* states it as about 1200. See *Travels*, *vol.* II. *p.* 193.

discerned from this mountain. There is certainly nothing to intercept the view, as far as human sight can possibly extend; because the whole district to the north is as flat as the rest of the great eastern plain. The village of *Alusta*, once a place of considerable importance, still exhibits some vestiges of its ancient dignity. The ruins of the citadel—erected, together with the fortress of *Yourzuf*, by *Justinian*, according to *Procopius*—are still seen upon precipices contiguous to the sea[2]. Three of its towers remain, and a stone wall, twelve feet in height, and near seven feet in thickness. At present, the place consists only of a few *Tahtar* huts: in one of these we passed the night; having observed nothing remarkable, excepting a very small breed of buffaloes; the females being little larger than our market calves.

At *Alusta* we terminated our journey along the coast; and on *Friday* morning, *August the eighth*, we set out, by a route across the *Tchetirdagh*, for *Akmetchet*. We rode for some time in the Dale of *Alusta*, a delightful valley, full of apple, pear, plum, and pomegranate trees, with vineyards

(2) "Somewhere between Sudak and Lambat (*Lampas*) is a rock, believed, from its fancied resemblance to a ship, to have been a vessel which, with its crew, was turned into stone." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

CHAP. VI.

and olive grounds; and, beginning to ascend the mountain, arrived at the village of *Shuma*. Here the *Tahtars* brought for our breakfast the enormous kind of *cucumber* which was before mentioned: the seed of it, since brought to *England*, has not thrived in our country. The fruit is as white as snow, and, notwithstanding the prodigious size and length it attains, has all the crispness and fresh flavour peculiar to a young cucumber. It would become a valuable plant for the poor, if it were possible to naturalize it in other parts of *Europe*. This, and other varieties of the same vegetable, together with many different kinds of *melons*, and the *Cucurbita pepo*, or *pumpkin*, cover the borders of a *Tahtar* garden. The custom of boiling, for their meals, the tendrils and young fruit of the *pumpkin*, is common not only in the *Crimea*, but over all the *Turkish* empire. We were often treated with this vegetable, and found it very palatable.

The weak state of the author's health would not allow him to ascend the summit of the *Tchetirdagh*; but Mr. *Cripps* left him at *Shuma*, for that purpose. The common road conducted him along the western side of the mountain, and, after all, at no great distance from its summit; as his companion, having gained the highest point, called to him, and was distinctly heard.

Mr. *Cripps* collected some rare plants[1]; and confirmed, by his actual observation, what has been before related concerning the mountains of the *Crimea*; that they skirt only the southern coast of the *Peninsula*, beginning at *Caffa*, and extending as far as *Balaclava*. The town of *Akmetchet* appeared to Mr. *Cripps*, from the summit of the mountain, as if it were immediately beneath his view: towards the north, the whole territory exhibited an uninterrupted plain. On the west, the chain of mountains seemed to terminate at *Baktcheserai*; so that a geographical line may be traced for a map of the *Crimea*, from *Caffa* to *Stara Crim*; thence, south of *Karasubazar*, on to *Akmetchet*, and to *Baktcheserai*. To the north of this line, the whole territory, not only of the *Crimea*, but beyond the *Isthmus*, over all the *Ukraine*, is one vast campaign, consisting of a calcareous deposit, containing the remains of marine animals. All the higher parts of the *Tchetirdagh* exhibit a mass of limestone, very compact, and of a grey colour. *Pallas* says, that upon friction, it is slightly fetid; a character that we neglected to notice. The mountain probably received its antient name of *Trapezus* from the table-form of its summit. Its lower district is covered by groves, which are impene-

(1) See the *Appendix*, No. IV.

CHAP. VI.

trable to the rays of the sun. The only blossom seen decking the soil was the *Colchicum Autumnale*, or *Common Meadow-saffron*. Through these groves the author continued to skirt the whole of its western side, until he came out upon a spacious table of naked limestone towards the north; beneath a frightful precipice of the same nature, upon whose summit he could plainly discern his companion with the guides. He was however sufficiently elevated to look down, from this spot, upon the summits of almost all the neighbouring mountains which appeared below him, covered with wood. In the fertile valleys between these mountains, were corn and pasture lands. So fertile are those valleys, that single ears of wild barley, and wild rye, are seen growing in many situations. After two hours of continual descent from this spot, he arrived at the village of *Derykeiiy*. Hither Professor *Pallas* had sent his carriage, in order to conduct the party once more to his comfortable and most hospitable mansion in *Akmetchet*.

Mahmoud Sultan.

About two miles from *Derykeiiy*, a *Turkish* nobleman, at a village called *Mahmoud Sultan*, sent to request that we would visit his house upon the banks of the *Salgir*. He came out to meet us, attended by his dragoman and other menials, as *Turks* always are, and invited us to

return with him, and drink coffee. Every thing around his dwelling, placed in the midst of gardens, had an air of peace and repose. A marten had built its nest within his chamber; and he had made holes in the window, for this bird to pass, in search of food for its young. This practice is not uncommon in the cottages of the *Tahtars*, who regard a visit from the marten as a favourable omen. The same superstition may also be observed in different parts of *Turkey*; and its prevalence among the lower order of people in *England* is well known[1]. Upon the tombs both of *Turks* and *Armenians* are often seen two little cavities, scooped in the stone by the relations of the deceased, and, by them, continually supplied with water; considering it a good omen for the souls of deceased persons, that birds should come and drink upon their graves. Such *Armenian* tomb-stones, beautifully wrought in *white marble*, and covered with inscriptions, may now be considered almost as antiquities of the *Crimea*. They bear very

(1) ———"This guest of summer,
The *temple-haunting* martlet, does approve,
By his *lov'd mansionry*, that the heaven's breath
Smells wooingly here: no jutty, frieze, buttress,
Nor coigne of vantage, but this bird hath made
His pendent bed, and procreant cradle. Where they
Most breed and haunt, I have observ'd, the air
Is delicate."—— *Shakespeare, Macb. A. I. S. 6.*

CHAP. VI.

tra[illegible] their early dates; and, like others seen in *Turkey*, s[illegible] express by sculptured symbols, the former occupation of those whose memorials they record. Thus, for a *money-changer*, they exhibit, in sculpture, the sort of *shovel* used by bankers; for a tailor, a pair of *shears*; or for a *gardener*, a spade.

Return to Akmetchet.

We arrived at *Akmetchet* as Professor *Pallas* was preparing to celebrate the marriage of his daughter, according to the rites of the *Greek* Church, with Baron *Wimfeld*, an *Hungarian* General in the *Russian* service. The wedding took place on the following day, *Saturday, August the ninth*, after a superb dinner. We accompanied the parties to church. At the door they were met by the priest. The General was asked, whether he were already related to the lady by any tie of blood: upon his answering in the negative, a similar question was put to the intended bride, and by her also answered in the same way. They were then asked, whether the engagement were voluntary on their part; and having replied in the affirmative, they entered a few paces within the church. A Bible and a crucifix were then placed before them, and large lighted wax-tapers, decorated with ribbons, in their hands. After certain prayers had been read, and the ring

Marriage Ceremony of the Greek Church.

had been placed upon the bride's finger, the floor was covered by a piece of scarlet satin, and a table was placed before them, with the communion vessels. The priest having bound their hands together with ribbons of the same coloured satin, and placed chaplets of flowers upon their heads, administered the Sacrament: afterwards he led them, thus united, three times around the communion-table, followed by the bride's father and the bride-maid. During this ceremony the choristers chaunted a hymn. After the hymn was concluded, the parties returned to the house of the bride's father: here tea, and other refreshments, were served to all who came to congratulate the married couple.

We remained a month at *Akmetchet* after our return from the south of the *Crimea;* and, during this time, had an opportunity of witnessing another ceremony much more remarkable. It was at the marriage of a *Jew*, which took place in the following singular manner.

Jewish Wedding.

For two or three days prior to the wedding, all the neighbours and friends of the betrothed couple assembled together, to testify their joy by the most tumultuous rioting, dancing, and feasting. On the day of marriage, the intended

CHAP. VI.

bride, accompanied by the priest and by her own relations, was led, blindfolded, to the river *Salgir*, flowing at the bottom of a small valley in the front of Professor *Pallas's* house: here she was undressed by women who were stark-naked; and being destitute of any other covering than the handkerchief by which her eyes were concealed, she was plunged three times in the river. After this, being again clothed, she was conducted, blindfolded as before, to the house of her parents, accompanied by all her friends, who were singing, dancing, and performing music, before her. In the evening, the bridegroom was brought to her; but, as long as the feast continued, she remained with her eyes bound.

The garrison of *Akmetchet* paraded every morning, from seven o'clock until ten; but troops in a worse state of discipline, or more unfit for service, were perhaps never seen.

Military Force of the *Crimea*

The whole military force of the *Crimea* then amounted to fifteen thousand men: of this number, fifteen hundred were in garrison at *Akmetchet*. There were seven complete regiments in the *Peninsula*, besides two companies of invalids, and a *Greek* battalion at *Balaclava*. At *Perecop* there was a garrison of invalids; and garrisons were also established at *Yenikalé*, *Kertchy*, *Caffa*, *Karasubazar*, *Akmetchet*, *Baktche-*

serai, *Koslof*, and *Aktiar*; where there were two regiments. Notwithstanding the reputed rigour of the Sovereign, his attention to the minutiæ of discipline, and his passion for military pursuits, a degree of negligence and of stupidity characterized all public affairs; so that the boasted strength of the *Russian* empire, during the reign of PAUL, could only excite ridicule. Such was the disposition of the guard along the coast, and such the nature of the country, that an army might have been landed, and marched up to the sentinels at *Akmetchet*, before they were observed. Detested as the *Russians* were by every inhabitant of the *Crimea*, their expulsion from the *Peninsula*, if it had pleased *Great Britain* to restore it to the *Turks*, would have been a work of ease and amusement. The harbour of *Nymphæum* was entirely open; and it was unguarded, both by sea and land. To the west, at *Sudak*, *Alusta*, or *Yourzuf*, invaders would have found the *Tahtars* greeting their arrival with tears of joy. A small band of *Morean Greeks*, upon the coast, were ready either to join the invaders, or to fly at their approach[1]. In the garrisoned towns, a few

(1) Though some years have elapsed since this Journal was written, the changes which have taken place in *Russia* rather tend to facilitate, than to obstruct, the capture of the *Crimea*.

CHAP. VI.

snoring soldiers, hardly out of drill, or a party of bloated officers, labouring under indigestion and ague, would not have offered even the semblance of an opposition. Any experienced General, belonging to the armies of *England*, of *France*, or of *Germany*, might then have pledged his reputation for the capture of the *Crimea* with a thousand men[1]. Such an event, throughout the *Peninsula*, would have been celebrated as a signal delivery from the worst of tyrants; and every honest individual would have participated in the transports of an injured people thus honourably emancipated.

Suvorof.

This account may not seem to accord with the descriptions published concerning the conduct of the *Russian* troops in *Italy*, under Field-marshal *Suvorof*. But where will *Russia* find another *Suvorof?* He was created to be a *Russian General;* possessing all the qualifications, and the only qualifications entitling a *Russian* chieftain to the hope of victory. Among his troops, he was *generally* their commander; *individually*, their comrade and their friend. To the highest military rank in *Russia*, he joined

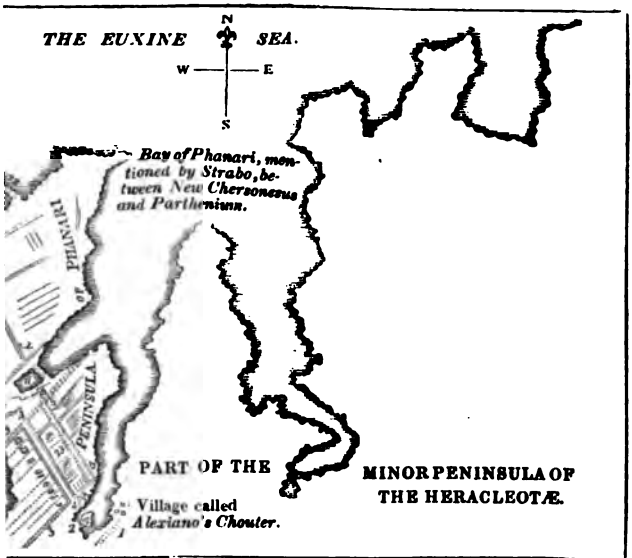
(1) We had the satisfaction to bring to *England* a Survey of the ports of *Aktiar*, with all the soundings: it is engraved for this Work

the manners and the taste of a private soldier; one moment closeted with his Sovereign; the next, drinking *quass* with his troops, eating raw turnips, divesting himself of vermin, or sleeping upon straw. He partook every interest of the privates; entered into all their little histories; mediated in their disputes; shared in their amusements; was at once their counsellor and their example; the hero who taught and led the way to victory. The *Catechism* (as they strangely termed that extraordinary document which was composed by him for the instruction of every soldier in the army) will shew more of his real character than the most studied description: it possesses a portion of all his characteristics; of his buffoonery; his inconsistency; his barbarity; his military skill; his knowledge of the disposition of his countrymen; his anxiety and precaution for the welfare of his troops; as well as of his remarkable talent for directing even their vices to advantage: in a word, it offers a key to those counsels which guided all his military operations. This singular document fell into our hands: it was sent by order of the Crown, while we remained in the country, to every regiment in the *Russian* service; to the end that each soldier might learn to repeat it from memory; and it is presented to the

CHAP. VI.

English Reader in the *Appendix*[1], as literally translated, from the original *Russian*, as the different idioms of the two languages will admit.

(1) See the *Appendix*, No. I.



Alexiano's
Peninsula.
ls, vol. II.
ummit, 700
th.
h the ruins,
t 16, (which
two parts)
h.
h these run
Walls, the
hich is in
is 54 yards
all to wall.
rea, inclu-
lic Works.

One stone here, seeming to cover a well, is two yards and a half square.
9. 84 yards, from wall to wall.
10. 300 ditto.—11. 319 ditto.
12. 150 ditto.—13. 135 ditto.
14. A Wall running obliquely from the City towards the Fortress.
15. The outer Wall of the City, towards the neck of land at 16, having a road or street inclosed by two walls.
16. A neck of land, or second Isthmus of the Peninsula of Phanari, separating the Old Chersonesus into two distinct parts.
17. The Salt Lakes.
18. Indistinct Ruins on the second Isthmus, as of garden walls.
19. The Walls of the outer City, on the ultimate Peninsula.
20. The Point of Phanari. Here are the ruins of a very antient building, the arched door and walls of which are still entire.
21. Smaller Salt Lakes, almost dry.
22. Two Moles: the southern one is of sand, the northern of large stones, covered with rock samphire.
23. In this Area are Tumuli of large stones, and apparently the foundation of a Temple.
24. Ruins from the wall at 19, to the Point; an extent of 3000 yards from x to y

CHAP. VII.

EXCURSION TO THE MINOR PENINSULA OF THE HERACLEOTÆ.

ɣr Pallas *accompanies the Author—Man—Ruins of the Fortress—Cape of the Winds úlú—Fuller's-earth Pits— Manufacture*

of Keff-kil—Isthmian Wall—Aia Bûrûn—Coins of Vladimir—Alexiano's Chouter—Point and bay of Phanari—Ruins of the old Chersonesus *of* Strabo—*Valley of Tchorgona—Danger of the Climate*—Tahtar *Nobles*—Russian *Recruit*—Salvia Hablitziana—*Return to Akmetchet.*

CHAP. VII.

As we had not been able to ascertain the situation of the most antient of the two cities of the *Chersonesians*, described by *Strabo* as in ruins within the *Heracleotic Peninsula*, and as Professor *Pallas* maintained that it must have stood upon, or near to, the point of land forming the most western territory of the *Crimea*, now called *Point Phanari*, we determined to make a second excursion, and to traverse the *Minor Peninsula* in every direction. The Professor himself resolved to accompany us: accordingly, we left *Akmetchet*[1], in a light, open carriage belonging to him, on *Saturday, September the seventh.* Passing through a deep ravine, we collected several specimens of the *Salvia Hablitziana*, and the *Centauria myriocephala:* the latter, a favourite food of the *Crimean* sheep, is supposed to give a beautiful grey colour

Professor *Pallas* accompanies the Author.

(1) "Akmetchet, or *White Mosque*, now *Simpheropol*, although the seat of Government, is a wretched and ruinous place, formerly extensive; as appears from its three mosques, which stand at a considerable distance from each other. There is here a good view of the mountain Chatyr Dag." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

the wool of the lambs, which is so highly ized both in *Turkey* and in *Tahtary*, as an nament of the *calpack*, or cap, worn by *zhtar* gentlemen, instead of the turban. ne Professor instructed us to search for the rest plants, in deep sands, in salt marshes, d upon chalky hills. We purposely avoided tering again the town of *Baktcheserai*, that might not encounter the interruption of remonial visits; and changed our horses at *atcha*. Soon after leaving this last place, we rned towards the southern chain of mountns, and passed *Kara Ilaes*, the most pleasing lage of the *Crimea*, beautifully situate in entrance of a romantic defile, leading to *úlú*. Upon the right hand, soon after tering this defile, and upon the summits of the gh mountains forming its southern side, are n the remains of the antient fortress of *herkesskerman*, once possessed by the *Genoese*, d in remoter periods by the *Tcherkess*, as we write, *Circassians*. When the former de themselves masters of all the strongds in the *Crimea*, they erected fortresses on the most precipitous and inaccessi- places, in the wildest retreats of the *ninsula*. *Tcherkesskerman* was one of the adels thus constructed; and the scattered ins of its battlements yet cover the heights

CHAP. VII.

here mentioned. Its remains are less remarkable than those of *Mankoop*, upon the other side of the defile; on this account we preferred making a visit to the latter: turning off, therefore, to a village upon the left hand, we were provided with beautiful *Tahtar* horses and guides for the undertaking.

Mankoop.

The citadel of *Mankoop* is of very extraordinary magnitude; and it may be truly described as being in the clouds. It covers the summit of a semicircular insulated mountain, which, owing to its frightful aspect, its altitude, and its craggy perpendicular sides, independently of every other consideration than as a surprising work of nature, fills the mind with wonder, upon entering the defile. In this singular situation where there were no visible means of ascent towards any of the heights, much less of conveying materials for the astonishing work they completed, did the *Greeks* construct a citadel[1], without a parallel in *Europe*, the result of their wealth, address, and enterprise. History does

(1) Some curious memorials of this remarkable citadel *(Mankoop)* are found in *Broniovius*, who describes it as, "*Arx et civitas quondam antiquissima.*" He also says, "Mancopia civitas ad montes et sylvas magis porrecta, et mari non jam propinqua est; arces duas in altissimo saxo et perampio conditas, templa Græca sumptuosa et ædes, &c. habuit..... Ac in eo monte saxoso, in quo sita est, in saxo mire admodum

mention for what purpose these works e carried on in the interior of the country, such a distance from the coast; but it is ural to conjecture their use, in curbing the tile spirit of the natives towards the mari- e colonial possessions. The next possessors *Mankoop* were the *Genoese;* afterwards, it nged to a colony of *Jews.* Ruined tombs of ble and stone were lying in the cemetery of *Jewish* colony, beneath the trees which passed in our ascent. The whole of our sage up the mountain was steep and diffi- ; nor was it rendered more practicable by amazing labours of its original possessors, se dilapidated works now rather impeded n facilitated our progress. The ascent had e been paved the whole way, and stairs e formed, like those of the *Merdveen,* de- bed in the last Chapter; these still remain ire in many places.

Ruins of the For tress.

When we reached the summit, we found it irely covered with ruins of the citadel,

---

dum opere domus excisas habet, quæ etsi ille locus nunc sylvosus integræ tamen plurimæ reperiuntur. Phanum marmoreis et stinis columnis ornatum humi jam prostratum et corruptum, nem et clarum quondam eum locum extitisse testatur." *Descrip.* ar. pp. 262, 264.

CHAP. VII.

Caverns and gloomy passages hewn in the solid rock, whose original uses are now unknown, presented on every side their dark mouths. Upon the most elevated part of this extraordinary eminence there is a beautiful plain, covered with a fine turf: here we found the *Rosa Pigmæa* of *Pallas*, blooming in great beauty. This plain, partly fenced by the mouldering wall of the fortress, but otherwise open to the surrounding precipices, appeared to be as lofty as the summit of the cliffs upon the *Sussex* coast, near *Beachy Head*. All the other mountains, valleys, hills, woods, and villages, may be discerned from this spot. While with dismay and caution we crept upon our hands and knees to look over the brink of these fearful heights, a half-clad *Tahtar*, wild as the winds of the north, mounted upon a colt equally unsubdued, without any saddle or bridle, except the twisted stem of a wild vine, galloped to the very edge of the precipice, and there, as his horse stood prancing upon the borders of eternity, amused himself in pointing out to us the different places, in the vast district which the eye commanded. We entered into one of the excavated chambers; a small square apartment, leading to another upon our right hand. Upon our left, a narrow passage conducted us to an open

balcony, formed in the rock, upon the very face of one of the principal precipices, whence the depth below might be contemplated with less danger. Vultures far beneath were sailing over the valleys, not seeming to be larger than swallows. Below these appeared the tops of undulating hills, covered by tufted woods, with villages amidst rocks and defiles, but at a depth so intimidating, that our blood became chilled in beholding them. We afterwards found the remains of churches, and of other public buildings, among the ruins; and these were more perfectly preserved than might have been expected in the *Russian* empire: but the cause is explained, in the difficulty of their access. At length, being conducted to the north-eastern point of a crescent (which is the natural form of the summit whereon the citadel of *Mankoop* was constructed), and descending a few stone steps neatly hewn in the rock, we entered, by a square door, into a cavern, called, by the *Tahtars*, THE CAPE OF THE WINDS. It has been hewn, like the rest, out of the solid stone; but it is open on four sides. Judging from the amazing prospect which is here presented of all the surrounding country, this cavern probably served as a place of military observation. The apertures, or windows, are large arched chasms in the rock: through these a most extensive

Cape of the Winds.

CHAP. VII.

view, over distant mountains and rolling clouds, forms a sublime spectacle. There is nothing, in any part of *Europe*, which can surpass the tremendous grandeur of the scenery. Below this cavern there is another chamber, leading to some other cells on its several sides: these have all been hewn in the same entire rock.

We pursued a different road in our descent from this place; passing beneath an old arched gateway of the citadel, once its principal entrance[1]. This road flanks the northern side of the mountain: and the fall into the valley is so bold and profound, that it seems as if a single false step would precipitate both horse and rider. By alighting, the danger is avoided; and the terror of the descent compensated, in the noblest prospect the eye ever beheld. It was dark before we reached the bottom. We had some difficulty to regain the principal road leading through the defile; owing principally to trees projecting over all the lanes in the vicinity of *Tahtar* villages, and so effectually obstructing the passage of persons on horseback, that

(1) Future travellers, who may visit *Mankoop*, are advised to choose this road for their ascent; as it will afford them the sublimest views perhaps ever beheld. The *Tahtars*, for what reason cannot be explained, call it *The Carriage-way*, although we were unable to sit even upon our horses, in going down.

we were in continual danger of being thrown. One of our party nearly lost an eye by a blow he received from a bough stretching entirely over the path we pursued. The defile itself is not without danger, in certain seasons of the year. Immense masses of limestone detach themselves from the rocks above, carrying all before them in their passage: some, from the northern precipices, had crossed the river at the bottom, and, by the prodigious velocity acquired in their descent, had rolled nearly half way up the opposite side. We noticed some of these fragments in our way to *Shúlú*, where we passed the night. This village belongs to Professor *Pallas*, and consists of a forest of walnut-trees, beneath which every dwelling is concealed. One of those trees yields to him, as he informed us upon the spot, sixty thousand walnuts in a single season. The ordinary price of the fruit, throughout the *rimea*, is from eighty to a hundred *copeeks* for a thousand. The Professor had built for himself a very magnificent seat at *Shúlú*; but owing to disputes with the *Tahtars*, concerning the extent of his little territory, the completion of the work had been delayed, when we arrived. The building is placed upon the northern side of the defile, commanding a fine prospect of the valley; but, from the chalky nature of the soil in the surrounding hills, every

Shúlú.

CHAP. VII.

thing had a white glare, painful to the eye, and wholly destructive of all picturesque appearance. Near to this hill, upon one of the eminences opposite to the Professor's house, is a series of excavations similar to those of *Inherman*; exhibiting the antient retreats of *Christians* in cells and grottoes. One of these cavernous chambers is not less than eighty paces in length, with a proportionate breadth, and its roof is supported by pillars hewn in the rock: the stone, from the softness of its nature, did not demand the labour which has been requisite in similar works situate in other parts of the *Crimea*.

Fuller's-earth Pits.

From *Shúlú* we proceeded once more to *Balaclava*. In our road we passed several pits, in which the *Tahtars* dig that kind of fuller's clay called *Keff-kil*[1], or '*mineral froth*;' and, by the *Germans*, *meerschaum*. This substance, before the capture of the *Crimea*, was a considerable article of commerce with *Constantinople*, where it is used in the public baths, to cleanse the hair of the women. It is often sold to *German* merchants for the manufacture of those beautiful

(1) Literally *foam-earth*; but often erroneously supposed to derive its name from the town of *Caffa*, whence this Mineral was exported to TURKEY. *See the observations in* Chap. IV. *of this Volume*, p. 153.

tobacco-pipes that are called *écume de mer* by the *French*, and which sell for enormous prices, even in our own country, after they have been long used, and thereby stained by the oil of tobacco. The process necessary to the perfection of one of these pipes, with all its attendant circumstances, is really a curious subject. Since the interruption of commerce between the *Crimea* and *Turkey*, the clay requisite in their manufacture has been dug near *Eski Shekhr*, in *Anatolia*[2]. The first rude form is given to the pipes upon the spot where the material is found: here they are pressed within a mould, and laid in the sun to harden: afterwards, they are baked in an oven, boiled in milk, and rubbed with soft leather. In this state they are sent to *Constantinople*, where there is a peculiar *bazar*, or rather a *khan*[3], in which they are exposed for sale: they are then bought up by merchants, and conveyed, by caravans, to *Pest* in *Hungary*. Still the form of the pipe is large and rude. At *Pest*, a manufacture begins, which is to prepare them for the *German* markets. They are there soaked for twenty-four hours in water, and then turned by a lathe. In this process,

Manufacture of *Keff-kil.*

(2) The sale of it supports a monastery of *Dervishes*. It consists of *silex*, *water*, *magnesia*, and *carbonic acid*.

(3) The place is called *Ouzoun Tcharchy*, in the *Fildjiandji Khan*.

CHAP. VII.

many of them, proving porous, are rejected. Sometimes, only two or three, out of ten, are deemed worthy of further labour. From *Pest* they are conveyed to *Vienna*, and frequently mounted in silver. After this, they are carried to the fairs of *Leipsic*, *Francfort*, *Manheim*, and to other towns upon the *Rhine*; where the best sell from three to five, and even seven, pounds sterling each. When the oil of tobacco, after long smoking, has given to these pipes a fine porcelain yellow, or, which is most prized, a dark tortoiseshell hue, they have been known to sell for forty or fifty pounds, of our money. Their manner of digging *keff-kil* in the *Crimea* is this: they open a shaft in the ground, and continue to work in it until the sides begin to fall in: this soon happens, from the nature of the soil; when they open a new pit. A stratum of marl generally covers the *keff-kil*: through this they have to dig, sometimes to the depth of from eight to twelve fathoms. The layer of *keff-kil* seldom exceeds twenty-eight inches in thickness, and the marl occurs beneath it as before. At present, the annual exportation of this mineral, from the whole *Peninsula*, does not exceeds two tons, the consumption of it in the *Crimea* is inconsiderable, although it be sold, in all the markets, at the low price of twenty *copeeks* the *poud*.

Isthmian Wall.

At the distance of about two miles from *Balaclava*, as we proceeded to that place, we discovered the traces of an antient wall, extending from the mountains eastward of the harbour towards the west, and thus closing the approach to *Balaclava* on the land side. As this wall offered a clue to the discovery of the other, mentioned by *Strabo*, which extended across the *Isthmus*, from the *Ctenus* to the *Portus Symbolorum*, we determined to pursue it; and we continued on horseback, guided by its remains; Professor *Pallas* choosing to follow more carefully on foot, with a mariner's compass in his hand. Presently we encountered the identical work we so much wished to find: it will serve to throw considerable light upon the topography of the *Minor Peninsula*. It meets the wall of the *Portus Symbolorum* at right angles, and thence extends towards *Inkerman*, where it joined the *Ctenus*. We traced it the whole way. The distance between the two ports is very erroneously stated, and it is exaggerated in all our maps. It agrees precisely with *Strabo's* admeasurement of forty *stadia*, or five miles, from sea to sea. All that now remains of this wall, is a bank or mound: upon this the marks and vestiges of turrets are still visible. The stones of which it consisted, have, for the most part, been removed by the inhabitants: either to form

CHAP. VII.

inclosures for the shepherds, or to construct the *Tahtar* dwellings. The parts which remain are sufficient to prove the artificial nature of the work; as the stones are not natural to the soil, but foreign substances, evidently brought for the purpose of fortifying the rampart. Having determined the reality and the position of this wall, we resolved not to lose time in further examination of the territory here; but ascended the steep mountains upon the coast towards the west, to visit the stupendous cape, called, by the *Tahtars*, AIA BVRVN, or the *Holy Promontory*, lying between *Balaclava* and the *Monastery of St. George*. The PARTHENIUM of *Strabo* was within the *Heracleotic Chersonesus*, as the plain text of that author undoubtedly demonstrates: and, if there be a spot well calculated for the terrible rites said to have been celebrated in honour of the *Taurican Diana*, as well as for the agreement of its position with the distance of the *Parthenium* from the city of *Chersonesus*, it is the AIA BVRVN: indeed there is something in its present appellation which coincides with the antient sanctity of the PARTHENIAN PROMONTORY. *Pallas* appears subsequently to have admitted their identity[1]; but at the time of our visit to this place, he was not decided in his

Aia Bûrûn.

(1) See *Pallas's* Travels, vol. II. p. 63.

opinion upon the subject. In fixing the position of objects, to which we have been guided solely by the text of the *Greek* or the *Roman* historian, in barbarous countries, there is always some uncertainty; but when barbarians themselves, by their simple and uncouth traditions, confirm the observations of the classic writer, and fix the wavering fact, there seems little reason for doubt. Upon this account, the AIA BVRVN has perhaps as good a title to be considered the *Parthenium* of *Strabo*[2], as the harbour of *Balaclava* his *Portus Symbolorum*. At the same time it must be confessed, that a similar epithet occurs in the appellation AI'VDAGH, given to a *promontory* mentioned in the preceding Chapter, and probably, too, from some circumstances connected with the antient worship to which *Strabo* alludes; because the word *Parthenit* is still retained in the name of a contiguous village. Hence it is evident that different promontories of the *Tauride*, which antiently bore the name of *Parthenium*, necessarily perplex an inquiry

(2) The decision of this point will be left for future travellers, who may take the pains of measuring its exact distance from the ruins of the city of the *Chersonesians*. It has been here stated, merely from conjecture, to agree with *Strabo*'s account, who makes it equal to an hundred *stadia*, or twelve miles and a half. If the distance to the AIA BVRVN should prove more than this, they will do well to direct their attention, in the next instance, to that part of the coast mentioned in p. 215 of this volume, as having a *natural arch*.

CHAP. VII.

tending to ascertain the exact position of any one in particular. In the language of the *Tauri*, who were the earliest votaries of the *Diana* of the country, this goddess was called *Orsiloche;* and perhaps in the *Caucasian* mountains, whence the *Tauri* were derived, the signification of her most antient appellation might be obtained. In the district of CAUCASUS, *Pallas* discovered the interpretation of the word *Ardauda;* which, in the dialect of the *Tauri*, was a name of *Theodosia;* and he found it to signify the *Seven-fold Divinity;* answering to the ΕΠΤΑΘΕΟΣ of the anonymous *Periplus* of the *Euxine*[1].

Aia Bûrún.

The AIA BVRVN has been by some authors erroneously denominated the *Criú-metopon.* It is a wild and fearful scene, such as *Shakspeare* has described in *Lear;* a perpendicular and tremendous precipice, one of the loftiest in the *Crimea;* consisting of a mountain of *marble*, terminating abruptly in the sea. Towards the west it borders upon a valley, where the village of *Karany* is situate, now inhabited by *Greeks.* After we had passed the *Cape*, and were within

(1) Νῦν δὲ λέγεται ἡ Θεουδοσία τῇ Ἀλανικῇ γῇ τῇ Ταυρικῇ διαλέκτῳ Ἀρδαύδα, τοὐτεστιν ΕΠΤΑΘΕΟΣ.
Anonymi Periplus, ed. *Gronov.* p. 143. *Lug. Bat.*

two *versts* of the *Monastery of St. George*, we fancied we had found the actual *fane* of the *dæmon virgin*, described by *Strabo* as situate upon the *Parthenian Promontory*. We came to a ruined structure, with decisive marks of remote antiquity: its materials, of the most massive stone, were laid together without any cement. Part of the pavement and walls were still visible. From this spot our view of the AIA BVRVN was taken; but the scale of the representation did not allow the introduction of the Ruin into the fore-ground[2]. The elevation of the visible horizon towards the sea, which has so singular an appearance in the Plate, is not exaggerated[3].

Soon afterwards, we arrived, for the second time, at the *Monastery of St. George:* of this place our friend *Pallas* afterwards published an

(2) See the Quarto Edition.

(3) Once, descending from the summit of *Mount Vesuvius*, (where a similar scope of vision is presented,) as the atmosphere became more than usually clear, the author was to the highest degree astonished, not being conscious of his own elevation, to behold the Islands of *Ventotiéna* and *Ponza* actually appearing above the clouds, and, as it were, in the sky, far above what seemed the line of the visible horizon. Persons are now living who witnessed at the same time that remarkable spectacle. He has since beheld similar phænomena both in the *Hebrides* and in the *Archipelago*; but if such appearances were to be engraven, they might be deemed unfaithful representations, by persons who have never seen any thing of the same nature.

CHAP. VII.

engraving, in the second volume of his "Travels through the Southern Provinces of the *Russian* Empire." The anniversary, mentioned by *Broniovius*, is still celebrated here[1]. Some peasants brought us a few copper coins of *Vladimir the Great*. These are very interesting, because they evidently refer to the æra of his baptism; an event which took place near the spot. They have in front a *Russian* V, and for reverse a *crucifix*; symbolical of his conversion to the *Christian* religion. It has been already mentioned, that he was baptized in the *Crimea*; and the ceremony took place, according to *Herberstein*[2], at the city of *Chersonesus*, called *Cherson*, or *Corson*[3]; a name easily now confounded with *Cherson* on the *Dnieper*; an appellation bestowed by the *Russians*, with their usual ignorance of antient geography, upon a modern town, near to the mouth of that

Coins of *Vladimir*.

(1) "Est in eo loco unde rivulus ille delabitur Pagus quidam non ignobilis, et non procul in ripâ maris, in monte saxoso, *Græcum monasterium, Sancti Georgii solemne*; anniversaria devotio Græcis Christianis, qui nunc in Taurica sunt reliqui, in magna frequentia ibi fieri solet." *Martini Broniovii Tartaria, Lug. Bat.* 1630.

(2) Apud Pagi, tom. IV. p. 56.

(3) See the *Additional Notes* at the end of this Volume, for a very interesting document concerning this once magnificent city, by *Broniovius*; an account very little known, but preserving, perhaps the only existing description of it. *Broniovius* states, that *Vladimir* was baptized by the *Greek Patriarch*, in the principal *monastery* of the city of *Chersonesus*,

river. About five *versts* from the *monastery*, following the coast, we came to some extensive ruins in a small wood, upon the right-hand side of our road. In their present state, it is impossible even to trace a plan of them: the *Tahtar* shepherds, moving the stones to serve as the materials of inclosure for their flocks, have confused all that remains. Hence we continued our journey towards the extreme south-western point of the *Crimea*, and arrived at a place called *Alexiano's Chouter*, as it grew dark. The barking of dogs announced the comfortable assurance of human dwellings, and excited a hope of some asylum for the night, after severe fatigue. We found, however, that what we supposed to be a village, consisted of four or five wretched fishing-huts. A few *Greeks* quartered there offered to lodge us all within a hole recently dug in the earth, scarcely capable of containing three persons, the smell of which place we found to be abominable; it was, moreover, filled with sheep-skins, swarming with vermin. Having procured a little oil in a tin pan, we made this serve us for a lamp; and, searching about, at last found a small thatched hovel, with an earthen floor, and a place for kindling a fire. Here, notwithstanding the extreme heat, we burned some dried weeds, in order to counteract the effects of miasmata from the marshes and

Alexiano's Chouter.

CHAP. VII.

stagnant waters of the neighbourhood. By the light of our fire, a bed was prepared for Professor *Pallas*, upon a sort of shelf: this, as it supported only half his mattress, caused him to glide off as often as he fell asleep, and at last reconciled him to a quiet though more revolting couch, upon the damp and dirty floor. For ourselves, having procured two long wooden benches, about eight inches wide, we contrived to balance our bodies, in a horizontal posture, between sleeping and waking, until the morning. When day-light appeared, the Professor left us, to examine *the Point of Phanari*, or the *Light Tower*; and, returning before we were yet aroused from our dozing, assured us that the whole of that neck of land was covered with antient ruins. We rose with great eagerness, to follow him; and as we approached the water's edge, were immediately struck by the appearance of a very small peninsula, stretching into the *Bay of Phanari*, entirely covered by the remains of an antient fortress. The ground-plan of this structure has been published by the Professor, in his own Work. It seemed to have been once an island, connected with the main land by an artificial mole, now constituting a small isthmus. From this peninsula the shore rises, and all the land towards its western extremity is elevated.

Point and Bay of Phanari.

CHAP. VII.

Ruins of the old *Chersonesus* of *Strabo.*

Ascending this sloping eminence, as soon as we reached the summit, we found the walls, the streets, the dilapidated buildings, and the other ruins of the old *Chersonesus*[1]. The appearance of oblong pavements, mouldering walls, scattered fragments of *terra cotta*, broken amphoræ, tiles and bricks, belonging to aqueducts, with other indications of an antient city, prevailed over the whole territory, extending to the sea. The Plan which is inserted as a *Vignette* to this Chapter is very imperfect, but it may better convey a notion of the situation of those ruins than any written description, We laboured the whole day in tracing it, exposed to the rays of a burning sun: the venerable *Pallas*, meanwhile, more active than either of us, toiled incessantly; pacing all the distances, and measuring, with his own hands, every wall and foundation that remained. After ascertaining the extent of those ruins the whole way to the *Point of Phanari*, we discovered, upon the western side of the *bay* of that name, and close to the water's edge, the remains of a building, perhaps formerly a *light-house.* It may have given the name of *Phanari* to the *western point*, as well as to the *bay.* An arched entrance, with two of the walls, and a square opening for

(1) Εἴθ ἡ παλαιὰ Χερρόνησος κατεσκαμμένη. *Strab.* lib. vii. 446. ed. *Oxon.*

CHAP. VII.

a window, of very massive and solid construction, are yet visible.

Valley of *Tchorgona.*

Wearied by a laborious investigation of ruins, without having discovered a single inscription, medal, or bas-relief, we hastened to enjoy the beauties of Nature in the delightful *Valley of Tchorgona;* whither the Professor conducted us, to pass the night in the mansion of his friend *Hablitz*, whose name he has commemorated by the *Salvia Hablitziana*, and whose good offices he so often and so pathetically mentions in his writings[1]. Perhaps there is not a spot in the *Crimea* more distinguished by its natural perfections. Although comprised within a smaller scale, it far surpasses the boasted *Valley of Baidar.* The seat of Mr. *Hablitz* was originally the residence of a *Turkish Pasha*, and it preserves the irregular structure and the grotesque magnificence of *Turkish* architecture. It is shaded by vines, tall fruit-trees, and poplars; standing among rocks and mountains covered with woods, and gardens watered by numerous fountains. Near to the house there is a large antient tower, covered by a dome: this was a place of refuge for the inhabitants, when the

(1) See particularly "*Travels through the Southern Provinces,*" *&c. vol.* II. *p.* 99.

Black Sea swarmed with corsairs, who invaded the coast, and ransacked the peaceful valleys of the *Crimea*. We found in its upper chambers a few swivels, and some other small pieces of artillery; yet the building itself appeared to have been erected in an age anterior to the use of gunpowder in Europe. The *Tahtars* in the *Valley of Tchorgona* are reckoned among the richest of the country. From their vicinity to *Aktiar* they find a ready market for the produce of their lands; carrying thither, honey, wax, fruit, and corn. Their sequestered valley seemed to be the retreat of health and joy; not a *Russian* was to be seen; the pipe and tabor sounded merrily among mountains, thick set with groves, which closed them in on every side. The morning after our arrival, we were roused by a wild concert from the hills, of such instruments as perhaps enlivened the dances of uncivilized nations in the earliest periods of society. The performers were a party of *Tzigankies*, or gipsies, who, as mendicant artificers, musicians, and astrologers, are very common over all the *South of Russia*. They had a wind instrument, something like a hautboy, made of the wood of cherry-tree; and carried the large *Tahtar* drum, noticed before as being characteristic of the *Cimbri* in the time of *Strabo*[2].

(2) See p. 138 of this Volume.

CHAP. VII.

Early in the morning of this day, Professor *Pallas* rode with Mr. *Galena*, who came by his appointment, to *Inkerman*[1], to shew to him some marine plants proper in the preparation of kelp. The bad air of that place, added to the fatigue he had encounted the preceding day, threw him into a violent fever: from this however, we had the happiness to see him recover, before we left the *Crimea*. Fevers are so general, during summer, throughout the *Peninsula*, that it is hardly possible to avoid them. If you drink water after eating fruit, a fever follows; if you eat milk, eggs, or butter—a fever; if, during the scorching heat of the day, you indulge in the most trivial neglect of clothing—a fever; if you venture out,

Danger of the Climate.

(1) In the dearth of intelligence concerning *Inkerman*, the brief account preserved by *Broniovius* is interesting and valuable. As an author, he was not only cited, but transcribed by *Thuanus*; otherwise, his writings appear to have escaped observation. "*Ingermenum ab liaribus* XII *vel amplius à Coslovià distat. Arcem lapideam, templum, et specus sub arce, et ex adverso arcis miro opere ex petrâ excisos, habet; nam in monte maximo et altissimo sita est, ac inde à specubus à Turcis cognomen retinet. Oppidum quondam non ignobile, opibus refertum, ubi berrimum, et natura loci maximè admirandum, copiosissimumque emi* . . . . . *Ingermeni arcem satis et magnificam, à Principibus Gr extructam fuisse apparet: nam portæ et ædificia adhuc nonnulla inte Græcis characteribus exornata, et cum insignibus eorum insculpta co spiciuntur. Ac per universum illum isthmum quondam ibi urbis mœnia ædificia sumptuosa extitisse, puteos excavatos infinitos, adhuc fere plurimi sunt integri; ad extremum vero duas vias grandes lapidibus stratas esse, certò apparet.*" Martini Broniovii taria. *Lug. Bat.* 1630.

to enjoy the delightful breezes of the evening—a fever; in short, such is the dangerous nature of the climate to strangers, that *Russia* must consider the country as a cœmetery for the troops which are sent to maintain its possession. This is not the case with regard to its native inhabitants, the *Tahtars*: the precautions they use, added to long experience, insure their safety. Upon the slightest change of weather, they are seen wrapped up in sheep-skins, and covered by thick felts; while their heads are swathed in numerous bandages of linen, or guarded by warm stuffed caps, fenced with wool.

Tahtar Nobles.

The *Tahtar* Nobles of the *Crimea*, or *Moorza*, as they are called, by a name answering to the *Persian* word *Mirza*, so common in our Oriental tales, amount in number to about two hundred and fifty. Their dress is altogether *Circassian*, excepting that the cap is larger than the sort of covering worn on the head by the princes of *Mount Causasus*. Their figure on horseback is in the highest degree stately. Among all the *Crimean Tahtars*, of whatsoever rank, an elegance of manners may be remarked: this, although perhaps common to Oriental nations, affords a striking opposition to the boorish figure of a *Russian*. It is diverting to see them

CHAP. VII.

converse together: the *Tahtar* has, in common with the *Russian*, an impetuosity and eagerness in uttering his expressions; but it is zeal very differently characterized. The *Tahtar* may be said to exhibit the playful flexibility and varying posture of the leopard; while the *Russian*, rather resembling the bear, is making an aukward parade of his paws. The dress of a *Tahtar* nobleman displays as much taste as can be shewn by a habit which is necessarily decorated with gold and silver lace: it is neither heavily laden with ornament, nor are the colours tawdry. The nobles sometimes delight in strong contrast, by opposing silver lace to black velvet, for their caps; scarlet or rose-coloured silk to dark cloth, for their vest or pelisse; but, in general, the dress of a *Tahtar* of distinction is remarkable for its simple elegance, as well as for its cleanliness. Their favourite colour in cloth is drab; and the grey or white wool, for their winter caps, is, of all other ornaments, the most in esteem. The *Russian* peasant, being of a diminutive race, and connected with the *Laplander*, as the next link in the chain between him and the pigmy, is naturally of a lively disposition; he is never completely aukward, except when metamorphosed as a soldier. The moment he enters the ranks, all the brisk and cheerful expression of his countenance is gone; he

Russian Recruit.

then apears a chopfallen, stupid, brow-beaten, sullen clown. The *Russian* commanders may class under the same description; with this difference, that they are more profligate. A *Russian* Prince and a *Russian* peasant exhibit the same striking traits of national character[1].

Salvia Hablitziana.

Upon the rocks behind the house of Mr. *Hablitz*, we found the identical plant *Pallas* distinguished by the name of his friend, *Salvia Hablitziana*, growing in great abundance. Mr.

---

(1) *Butler*, with singular felicity of delineation, has afforded, in his *Hudibras*, so faithful a portrait of a *Russian* General, that no person acquainted with the country will read it, without acknowledging the representation to be as accurate as if *Potemkin* himself had sat for the picture:

" He was by birth, as authors write,
A Russian, some a Moscovite,
And 'mong the Cossacks had been bred,
Of whom we in diurnals read,
That serve to fill up pages here,
As *with their bodies ditches there*[2].
Scrimansky was his cousin-german,
With whom he served, and fed on vermin:
And when these failed he'd suck his claws,
And quarter himself upon his paws.
And though his countrymen, the Huns,
Did stew their meat between their bums
And th' horses' backs, o'er which they straddle,
And every man eat up his saddle;
He was not half so nice as they,
But eat it raw when 't came in his way."

Hudib. Part. I. Cant. 2.

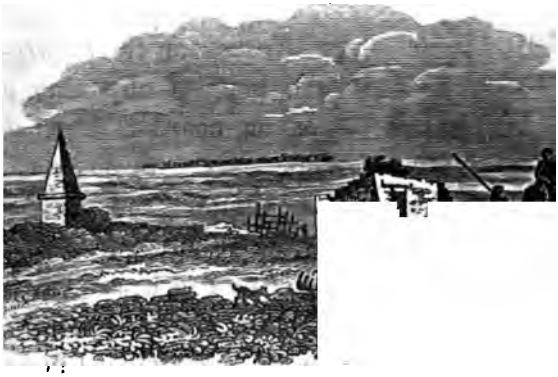
(2) *Potemkin* died in a ditch near *Yassy*; and after his interment in the church at *Cherson*, his body was taken up, by order of the Emperor PAUL, and cast into the *fosse* of the fortress.

CHAP. VII.

Hablitz first observed it upon the spot whence we derived our specimens, and he sent the seed to *Pallas* in *Petersburg*. The plant is however still uncommonly rare. As a perennial, it may be sown in common garden soil in the open air; and it increases annually in size, until it becomes a fine tall shrub of very great beauty. We afterwards brought it to the Botanic Garden in *Cambridge*; where it also succeeded, but it has never equalled the size it attains in *Russia*. In the *Crimea* the blossom is larger, and the flowers are more abundant, than upon the *English* specimens.

From *Tchorgona* we returned again to *Shúlú*, and from thence to *Kara Ilaes*, where we passed the night in the palace of a *Tahtar* nobleman, upon the sort of sofa called *diván*, which always surrounds the principal apartment of a *Tahtarian* or *Turkish* palace. Here we were covered by bugs and by fleas of the most enormous size; they came upon us like ants from an ant-hill. The next day we drove pleasantly to *Akmetchet*, and once more shared the comforts of the Professor's hospitable mansion; regretting only the fever with which he was afflicted in consequence of an excursion, otherwise considered by us the most agreeable we had ever made.

Return to *Akmetchet*.



CHAP. VIII.

FROM THE CRIMEA, BY THE ISTHMUS OF PERECOP, TO NICHOLAEF.

Journey to Koslof—Result of the Expedition—Return to Akmetchet—Marshal Biberstein—Departure from Akmetchet—Perecop—Salt Harvest—Nagay Tahtars—Rana variabilis—*General Survey of the* Crimea—*Country north of the Isthmus—Facility of travelling in Russia—Banditti of the Ukraine—Anecdote of a desperate Robber—Intrepid Conduct of a Courier—Caravans—Biroslaf—Cherson—Burial of Potemkin—Recent disposal of his body—Particu-*

lars of the death of Howard—Order of his Funeral—Tomb of Howard—Nicholaef.

CHAP. VIII.

Journey to *Koslof.*

WE left *Akmetchet* for *Koslof*, on the *twenty-eighth of September*, in the hope of obtaining a passage to *Constantinople*, on board a *Turkish* brigantine, Captain *Osman Rees*. From whatever port of the *Russian* empire our escape might be effected, we knew it would be attended with considerable hazard. We had been denied a passport from Government to that effect, and we had every reason to be convinced none would be speedily granted. After waiting many months, in vain expectation of a release from the oppressive tyranny then exercised over *Englishmen* by every *Russian* they encountered, female interest in *Petersburg* accomplished our delivery[1]. A forged order from the Sovereign was executed, and sent to us: by means of which, in spite of the vigilance of the police, we contrived to leave the country. It is proper to state this circumstance, lest any of those, by whom we were so hospitably entertained, should hereafter be considered as having been accessary to our flight. *Koslof* was fixed upon, as a place the

(1) Nothing but the dangerous consequences of a more explicit acknowledgment prevents the author from naming the Friend to whom he was thus indebted.

least liable to those researches, on the part of spies and custom-house officers, which were likely to impede our departure. Having crossed the *steppes* leading to this place, we arrived there in the middle of the night. Such a tremendous storm of thunder, lightning, wind, hail, and rain, came on before we reached the town, that our horses refused to proceed; and we were compelled to halt, opposing our backs to its fury, until the violence of the tempest subsided[2].

As soon as morning dawned, we caused our baggage to be sealed at the custom-house; and agreed for our passage, at the enormous rate of two hundred and fifty *roubles:* this was deemed by us a moderate sum, as the original demand had been six hundred. The common rate of a passenger from *Koslof* to *Constantinople* is not more than ten; but it was evident that the *Turks,* suspecting the nature of our situation,

(2) Owing to sleeping in this situation, exposed to the miasmata of salt-marshes, causing a somnolency it is impossible to resist, a quartan fever which the author had so long combated was again renewed. Mr. *Cripps* was also attacked, but with different effect; a sore throat, attended by a cutaneous eruption covering his whole body, and from which he was soon relieved, was all the consequence to him of the vapours to which he had been exposed. These observations cannot be reconciled to the account *Pallas* afterwards published of the exhalations from the stagnant lakes near *Koslof.* He says, (*vol.* II. *p.* 489) they contribute greatly to the salubrity of the town, and that intermittent fevers are less frequent here than at other places.

CHAP. VIII.

wished to make of us a booty. When all was settled, the inspector of the customs, to our great dismay, accompanied by several officers, came to assure us, that the town would not be responsible for our safety, if we ventured to embark in the brigantine: this they described as being so deeply laden, that she was already nine inches below her proper poise in the water. The Captain had, moreover, two shallops of merchandize to take on board, and sixty-four passengers. Some Armenians had already removed their property from the vessel; and it was said she was so old and rotten, that her seams would open if exposed to any tempestuous weather. The Captain, a bearded *Turk*, like all the mariners of his country, was a stanch predestinarian: this circumstance, added to his avarice, rendered him perfectly indifferent to the event. As commander of the only ship in the harbour bound for *Constantinople*, he had been induced to stow the cargoes of two ships within his single vessel. This often happens with *Turkish* merchantmen in the *Black Sea*, and it is one of the causes of their numerous disasters. To prove the extent of the risk they will encounter, it may be added, that, after our return to *Akmetchet*, the captain filled his cabin with four hundred *cantars* of honey; and Professor *Pallas* was offered a thousand *roubles* to obtain the

Governor's acquiescence in an additional contraband cargo of two thousand bulls' hides; the exportation of this article being, at that time, strictly prohibited.

Koslof[1] derives its name from a *Tahtar* compound, *Güs l'ove*; the origin of which cannot be distinctly ascertained. *Güs* signifies 'an eye,' and *Ove* 'a hut.' The Russians, with their usual ignorance of antient geography, bestowed upon it the name of *Eupatorium*. It has been shewn already, that *Eupatorium* stood in the *Minor Peninsula* of the *Heracleotæ*, near the city of *Chersonesus*. As to the present state of the place itself, it is one of those wretched remnants of the once flourishing commercial towns of the *Crimea*, which exemplify the effects of *Russian*

(1) "At Koslof, or Eupatoria, I remember nothing interesting: but in the desert near it, we saw some parties of the Nagay Tahtars, and had an opportunity of examining their kibitkas, which are shaped something like a bee-hive, consisting of a frame of wood covered with felt, and placed upon wheels. They are smaller and more clumsy than the tents of the Kalmucks, and do not, like them, take to pieces. In the Crimea, they are more used for the occasional habitation of the shepherd, than for regular dwellings. We saw a great many buffaloes and camels: several of the latter we met drawing in the two-wheeled carts described before, a service for which I should have thought them not so well adapted as for bearing burthens; and, although '*a chariot of camels*' is mentioned by Isaiah, I do not remember having heard of such a practice elsewhere. The plain of Koslof is hardly elevated above the sea, and fresh water is very scarce and bad." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

CHAP. VIII.

dominion. Its trade is annihilated; its houses are in ruins; its streets are desolate; the splendid mosques, with which it was adorned, are unroofed; the minarets have been thrown down; its original inhabitants were either banished or murdered; all that we found remaining, were a few sneaking *Russian* officers of the police and customs, with here and there a solitary *Turk* or *Tahtar*, smoking among the ruins, and sighing over the devastation he beheld. Its commerce was once of very considerable importance. Its port contained fifty vessels at the same time; a great number, considering that the other ports of the *Crimea* had each their portion. We found them reduced to one accidental rotten brigantine, the precarious speculation of a few poor *Turkish* mariners; who, although common sailors on board, shared equally with the Captain the profit of the voyage. In better times, *Koslof*, from her crowded shores, exported wool, butter, hides, fur, and corn. The corn has now risen to such a price, that it is no longer an article of exportation: the wool, fur, and hides, are prohibited. In short, as a *commercial* town, it no longer exists. The only ship, which had left the port previous to our arrival, sailed with a determination to return no more; not only on account of the length of time required in procuring a cargo, but owing to the

bribery and corruption it was necessary to satisfy, in order to get away[2].

Return to *Akmetchet*.

In returning to *Akmetchet*, we halted to water our horses in the *steppes*, where the dwellings were entirely subterraneous. Not a house was to be seen: but there were some holes, as entrances, in the ground: through one of these we descended into a cave, rendered almost suffocating by the heat of a stove for dressing the victuals of its poor owners. The walls, the floor, and the roof, were all of the natural soil. If such retreats were the original abodes of mankind, the art of constructing habitations was borrowed from badgers, foxes, and rabbits. At present, such dwellings are principally, if not solely, tenanted by shepherds of the *Crimea*; who dig these places for their residence during winter.

Having failed in the object of our journey to *Koslof*, we prepared to leave the *Peninsula* by

(2) *Pallas's* account of *Koslof* is only applicable to its former state. "In the year 1793, for instance, one hundred and seventy-six vessels were freighted with corn, salt, and leather; and the short route by which goods are conveyed hither, by the *Nagays*, and by the *Tahtars* inhabiting the banks of the *Dnieper*, affords the greatest facility to the corn trade." *Travels*, *vol.* II. *p.* 491. This town is thus mentioned by *Broniovius*: "*Coslovia oppidum ad dextrum Perecopiæ ad mare situm milliaribus septem distat. Emporio non ignobili, præfectum arcis et oppidi Chanus proprium et perpetuum ibi habet.*" *Descriptio Tartariæ*, *p.* 250. *Lug. Bat.* 1630.

CHAP. VIII.

another route, and to attempt a journey by land to *Constantinople*. For this purpose we dispatched letters to our Ambassador at the *Porte*, requesting an escort of Janissaries to meet us at *Yassy*. The evening before we took our final leave of *Akmetchet* was enlivened by the company and conversation of Marshal *Biberstein*, a literary friend of the Professor's, who had been recently travelling along the *Volga*, the shores of the *Caspian*, and in *Caucasus*. He was two years an exile in the Isle of *Taman*, where he had amused himself with the study of *Botany*, and the antiquities of the country. He brought several new plants to the Professor, and confirmed the observations we had before made upon the *Cimmerian Bosporus*. We had, moreover, the satisfaction to find, that the map we had prepared to illustrate the antient geography of the *Crimea* agreed with his own observations upon that subject. In answer to our inquiries concerning the relative height of the *Alps* and the *Caucasian* chain of mountains, he said, that the *Alps* are no where so elevated; and mentioned *Mount Chat*[1] as being higher than *Mont Blanc*. Being

Marshal *Biberstein*.

(1) Now called *Elborus* by the *Circassians*, according to its antient name. It has two points at its summit; and is visible from the fortress of *Stavropole*, on the *Caucasian* line, a distance of three hundred *versts*. Its base descends into a swampy impassable plain, and this plain equals in elevation the tops of the neighbouring mountains.

CHAP. VIII.

questioned about the tribe of the *Turcomanni*, now called *Turkmen*, and *Truckmenzi*, by the *Tahtars*, he described them as a race of very rich *nomades*, still numerous in the *steppes* near *Astrachan*; remarkable for great personal beauty, as well as for their patient endurance of the unjust taxes and heavy exactions required of them by the neighbouring Governors.

Departure from *Akmetchet*.

The Equinox brought with it a series of tempestuous weather, which continued until the *tenth of October*. Upon this day the violence of the wind abated; and a second summer ensuing, we took a final leave of our friends, quitting, for ever, their hospitable society. Professor *Pallas* set out for his vineyards at *Sudak*[3], and we took our route across the *steppes*, towards *Perecop*. The late storms had destroyed even the small produce of the vines, upon the coast, which the locusts had spared.

(3) Anciently Σιδάγιος, *Sogdaia*, *Sudagra*, and *Sugdaia*. This city rose to such celebrity by its commerce, that all the *Greek* possessions in the *Crimea* were called *Sugdania*. (*Storch. tom.* I. *p.* 172.) It had a triple fortress; and it is noticed by *Broniovius* and by *Thuanus*. (*See the Additional Notes at the end of this Volume.*) A curious etymology of this word, as it is now pronounced (*Sudak*), occurs in *Gale's Court of the Gentiles*, *b.* ii. *c.* 7. *p.* 200. *Oxon.* 1669. It is founded upon an extract from *Eusebius*, *Præpar. lib.* i. Ἐκ δὲ τοῦ Συδὺκ Διόσκουροι ἢ Καβείροι—'*From Sydyk sprang the Dioscuri or Cabiri.*'—"We find the like," continues the learned Gale, "mentioned by Damascius in Photius: Σαδύκῳ γὰρ ἐγένοντο παῖδες, οὓς Διοσκούρους ἑρμηνεύουσι καὶ Καβείρους—*Sadyk begat children, which they interpret Dioscuri and Cabiri*"

CHAP. VIII.

Some fruit-trees put forth a premature blossom: and we found the plains covered with the gaudy and beautiful flowers of the autumnal crocus. Their bulbs were very deep in the soil: this consists of a rich black vegetable earth. The *Taurican* chain of mountains, with the summit of *Tchetirdagh* towering above the rest, appeared very conspicuous about the south. Towards the north, the whole country exhibited a boundless flat plain, upon which caravans were passing, laden with water-melons, cucumbers, cabbages, and other vegetables: these, with the exception of antient *tumuli*, were almost the only objects we observed. Some of the vehicles were drawn by camels, and were principally destined for *Koslof*. We travelled all night: in the morning, at sun-rise, we were roused by our interpreter, a *Greek*, who begged we would notice an animal, half flying and half running, among the herbs. It was a *jerboa*, the quadruped already noticed in a former chapter[1]. We

---

Cabiri." First *Sydyk*, or *Sadyk*, was a *Phœnician* God, answering to the Grecian Jupiter; and no other than a Satanic Ape, of the *sacred name* צדיק *(Saddik)*, attributed to the true God of Israel, as Psalm 119, 137, and elswehere. Thus, in two instances of *Grecian* cities in the *Crimea*, we have appellations derived from the most antient names of the Deity among Eastern nations: ARDAUDA, or ΕΠΙΤΑΘΕΟΣ, a name of *Theodosia*; and SYDYK, or SADYK, preserved in the present appellation, SVDAK. Hence we may also explain the meaning of the *Persian* name SADIG, or ZADIG.

(1) See p. 166 of this Volume.

caught it with some difficulty; and should not have succeeded, but for the cracking of a large whip; this terrified it so much, that it lost all recollection of its burrow. Its leaps were extraordinary for so small an animal; sometimes to the distance of six or eight yards, but in no determinate direction: it bounded backwards and forwards, without ever quitting the vicinity of the place where it was found. The most singular circumstance in its nature is the power it possesses of altering its course when in the air. It first leaps perpendicularly from the ground, to the height of four feet or more; and then, by a motion of its tail, with a clicking noise, it bears off in whatsoever direction it chooses.

From the appearance which *Perecop*[2] makes *Perecop.*

(2) "At Perekop are only one or two houses, inhabited by the postmaster and custom-house officers; and a little barrack. The famous wall is of earth, very lofty, with an immense ditch. It stretches in a straight line from sea to sea, without any remains of bastions or flanking towers, that I could discover. The *Golden Gate* is narrow, and too low for an English waggon. *Golden*, among the Tahtars, seems synonymous with *Royal*; and thus we hear of the *Golden* horde, the *Golden* tent, &c. Colonel Symes mentions the same manner of expression in Ava; so that I suppose it is common all over the East. There is only one well at Perekop, the water of which is brackish and muddy. A string of near two hundred kibitkas were passing, laden with salt, and drawn by oxen: they were driven by Malo-Russians, who had brought corn into the Crimea, and were returning with their present cargo. White or clarified salt is unknown in the South of Russia; it

CHAP. VIII.

in all the maps of this country, it might be expected that a tolerable fortress would be

it appears, even on the best tables, with the greater part of its impurities adhering, and consequently quite brown. Kibitkas, laden with this commodity, form a kind of caravan. They seldom go out of their way for a town or village, but perform long journeys; the drivers only sheltered at night on the lee-side of their carriages, and stretched on the grass. During the independence of the Crimea, (an old officer told me), these people were always armed, and travelled without fear of the Tahtars, drawing up their waggons every night in a circle, and keeping regular sentries. We here, with great regret, quitted the Crimea and its pleasing inhabitants: it was really like being turned out of Paradise, when we abandoned those beautiful mountains, and again found ourselves in the vast green desert, which had before tired us so thoroughly; where we changed olives and cypresses, clear water and fresh milk, for reeds, long grass, and the drainings of marshes, only made not poisonous by being mixed with brandy; and when, instead of a clean carpet at night, and a supper of eggs, butter, honey, and sweetmeats, we returned to the seat of our carriage, and the remainder of our old cheese.

"Pallas has properly distinguished the two distinct races of Tahtars, the Nogays and the mountaineers. These last, however, appeared to me to resemble in their persons the Turks and the Tahtars of Kostroma and Yaroslaf. They are a fair and handsome people, like the Tahtars in the north of Russia, given to agriculture and commerce, and here, as well as there, decidedly different from the Nogays, or other Mongul tribes. The Nogays, however, in the Crimea, appear to have greatly improved their breed by intermarriages with the original inhabitants, being much handsomer and taller than those to the north of the Golden Gate. The mountaineers have large bushy beards when old; the Tahtars of the Plain seldom possess more than a few thin hairs. The mountaineers are clumsy horsemen, in which they resemble the northern Tahtars. Their neighbours ride very boldly, and well. I had an opportunity of seeing two Nogay shepherd-boys, who were galloping their horses near Koslof, and who showed an agility and dexterity which were really surprising. While the horse was in full speed, they sprung from their seats, stood upright on the saddle, leapt on the ground, and again into the saddle; and threw their whips to some distance, and caught them up from the ground. What was more remarkable, we ascertained that they were merely shepherds, and that these

found here, to guard the passage of the *Isthmus*: yet nothing can be imagined more wretched

---

these accomplishments were not extraordinary. Both mountaineers and shepherds are amiable, gentle, and hospitable, *except where they have been soured by their Russian masters.* We never approached a village at night-fall, where we were not requested to lodge; or in the day-time, without being invited to eat and drink: and, while they were thus attentive, they uniformly seemed careless about payment, even for the horses they furnished; never counting the money, and often offering to go away without it. They are steady in refusing Russian money; and it is necessary to procure a sufficient stock of ushks, paras, and sequins. This is not their only way of shewing their dislike to their new masters: at one village we were surprised at our scanty fare, and the reluctance with which every thing was furnished, till we learnt *they had mistaken us for Russian officers.* On finding that we were foreigners, the eggs, melted butter, nardek, and bekmess, came in profusion. General Bardakof told us they were fond of talking politics: when we addressed them on this subject, they were reserved, and affected an ignorance greater than I thought likely or natural. Pallas complained of them as disaffected, and spoke much of their idleness. Yet their vineyards are very neatly kept, and carefully watered; and, what is hardly a sign of indolence, their houses, clothes, and persons, are uniformly clean. But his account seemed to me by no means sufficiently favourable. They are, I apprehend, a healthy race; but we met one instance where a slight wound had, by neglect, became very painful and dangerous. On asking what remedies they had for diseases, they returned a remarkable answer: *'We lay down the sick man on a bed; and, if it please God, he recovers. Allah Kerim!'* Their women are concealed, even more (the Duke of Richelieu said) than the wives of Turkish peasants; and are greatly agitated and distressed if seen, for a moment, without a veil. Like the men, they have very fair and clear complexions, with dark eyes and hair, and aquiline noses. Among the men were some figures which might have served for models of a Hercules; and the mountaineers have a very strong and nimble step in walking. An Imaum, who wears a green turban, and who is also generally the schoolmaster, is in every village. Not many, however, of the peasants could read or write; and they seemed to pay but little attention to the regular hours of prayer." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

CHAP. VIII.

than the hamlet which supplies, with quarters, a few worn-out invalids. A very inconsiderable rampart extends from sea to sea: the distance across the *Isthmus*, in the narrowest part, scarcely exceeds five miles; the water being visible from the middle of the passage on either side. Upon the north side of this rampart is a *fosse*, twelve fathoms wide, and twenty-five feet deep; but this is now dry; and the difficulty of filling it with water is insuperable, in its present state. The rest of the fortification, originally a *Turkish* work, is in a state of neglect and ruin. The air of the place is very bad; consequently, the inhabitants of the neighbouring hamlets, who are chiefly disbanded soldiers, suffer much from intermittent fevers[1]. *Strabo*, with a degree of accuracy which characterizes every page of his writings relative to the *Crimea*, states the breadth of the *Isthmus* as being equal to forty *stadia*[2], or five miles. The waters of the *Black Sea* and of the *Sea of Azof* annually sustain a

(1) The author cannot account for the remarks made by *Pallas* (*vol.* II. *p.* 469.) concerning the air of this place, and of *Koslof*. He says, the saline effluvia from the *Sivash* correct the otherwise unwholesome nature of the atmosphere; yet the bad health of the inhabitants is directly in contradiction of that statement. And again, in p. 9, of the same volume, "During the prevalence of east winds, a disagreeable smell from the *Sivash* or *Putrid Sea*, is strongly perceived at *Perecop*. It is nevertheless believed, that these vapours preserve the inhabitants from those intermittent fevers, formerly very frequent in the *Crimea*."

(2) Strab. Geogr. lib. vii. *p.* 445. ed. *Oxon.*

certain diminution, which may be proved by observations upon all the north-western shores: it is therefore natural to conclude that the shallows upon either side of the *Isthmus* have increased in their extent since the time when *Strabo* wrote. The following passage of *Pliny* seems also to prove that the *Peninsula* was once an island[2]: "*From* Carcinites *begins* Taurica, *once surrounded by the sea, which covered all the campaign part of it.*" The constant draining of the great Eastern flood at length left bare the vast calcareous deposit which had been accumulated beneath the waters: and this deposit is now visible over all those extensive plains, in the *South of Russia*, which by the *Isthmus of Perecop* are connected with the *steppes* of the *Crimea*. If the waters of the *Black Sea* were to be once more restored only to the level of those strata of marine shells which may be observed in all the district from the Mouths of the *Dnieper* to the *Don*, the *Crimea* would become again an island; visible only, amidst an expanse of ocean, by the loftier masses of calcareous rocks upon its southern coast.

Salt Harvest.

Throughout the summer, *Perecop*[3] is a scene

(2) Plin. Nat. Hist. lib. iv. c. 12.

(3) *Perecop* is a Russian word, signifying An Entrenchment of the *Isthmus*. The *Tahtar* name of this place is *Or-Kapy*, denoting The Gate

CHAP. VIII.

of bustle and commerce. The shores, the *Isthmus*, and all the neighbouring *steppes*, are covered with caravans coming for *salt*; consisting of waggons, drawn sometimes by camels, but generally by white oxen, from two to six in each vehicle. Their freight is so easily obtained, that they have only to drive the waggons axle-deep into the shallow water upon the eastern side of the *Isthmus*, and then they may load them as fast as they please; the *salt* lying like sand. The sight of so many hundred waggons, by fifties at a time in the water, is very striking; they appear like fleets of small boats floating upon the surface of the waves. The driver of each waggon pays a tax of ten *roubles* to the Crown. There are various reservoirs of *salt* in the *Crimea*; but those of *Perecop*, used from immemorial time, are the most abundant, and they are considered as inexhaustible. *Taurica Chersonesus* was an emporium of this commodity in the earliest periods of history: it was then sent, as it is now, by the *Black Sea*, to *Constantinople*, and to the *Archipelago*; by land, to *Poland*, and over all *Russia*, to *Moscow*, to

---

Gate of the Fortification." *Pallas's Travels*, vol. II. p. 5. Upon this subject *Broniovius* is also very explicit. "*Nomen Præcopenses à fossâ habent: nam* PREZECOP *ipsorum linguâ fossam significat.*" *Descript. Tartar. p.* 224. *ed. Lug. Bat.* 1630. See also his further observations, in the *Additional Notes* at the end of this volume.

Petersburg, and even to *Riga*. The oxen, after their long journey, are occasionally sold with the cargoes they have brought; and sometimes they return again, the whole of that immense distance, with other merchandize. The caravans halt every evening at sun-set; when their drivers turn their oxen loose to graze, and lie down themselves, in the open air, to pass the night upon the *steppe*. We noticed one, among many groups of this kind, remarkably interesting; because it possessed the novelty of a female[1], whose features were not concealed by a veil. She was preparing to pass the night, with her child, upon the grass of the *steppe;* preferring the canopy of heaven to that of the *madjar*[2]. Her companions were of a wild but equivocal race, among whom the *Tahtar* features appeared to predominate: they were clothed in goat-skins. Nothing is more striking than the spectacle afforded by these immense caravans, slowly advancing, each in one direct line, by hundreds at a time: they exhibit a convincing proof of a very considerable internal commerce carried on by

(1) "*Tartari suas mulieres in abditis semper tenent locis.*" Michal. Lituan. Fragment. de Morib. Tartarorum. *Lug. Bat.* 1630.

(2) The *Tahtar* waggon, called *Madjar* or *Maggiar*, is always of the same form and materials; a long, narrow vehicle, supported by four wooden wheels, without any iron attire.

CHAP. VIII.

Russia, with the remotest provinces of her vast empire.

Nagay *Tahtars.*

Another singular appearance at *Perecop* is afforded by the concourse of *Nagay Tahtars* frequenting the market for water-melons, a species of fruit seen here of extraordinary size and perfection. These *Tahtars* are a very different people from the *Tahtars* of the *Crimea*; they are distinguished by a more diminutive form, and by the dark copper colour of their complexion, which is sometimes almost black. They bear a remarkable resemblance to the *Laplanders*, although their dress and manner have a more savage character. It is probable that the *Nagay Tahtar* and the *Laplander* were originally of the same family, difficult as it now is to deduce the circumstances of their origin[1]. The following fact may serve

(1) The subject of their relationship might however have received considerable illustration, had the writings of the learned *Porthan*, Professor of History at the University of *Abo* in *Finland*, found their way to the rest of *Europe*. Excluded by his situation from all intercourse with more enlightened seminaries, his labours and his name have hardly reached the ears of any literary society; yet should his lucubrations survive the present desolating scourge by which the *Russians* afflict those remote provinces of *Sweden*, a brighter light may irradiate the pages of History; and the annals of mankind may derive additional records from a native of *Finland*, skilled in the language, the traditions, and the mythology of his countrymen.

to point out an original connection between the *Laplanders* and *Tahtars*; as it is now generally admitted that *America* was peopled by colonies from *Asia*, passing the *Aleoutan* Isles. When the *Moravians* made their settlement upon the coast of *Labrador*, they employed *a Greenland Interpreter*, in order to converse with the natives, who are distinguished by the copper-coloured complexion and the features of the *Nagay Tahtars* and *Laplanders*. The *Crimean Tahtar* is a person of much more stately demeanour than the *Nagay*; he is farther advanced in civilization; he possesses a better figure; and he is often distinguished by very engaging manners. Many of the *Crimean Tahtars* annually leave the *Crimea*, upon a pilgrimage to *Mecca* and *Medina*; so that a continual intercourse with other nations has contributed to their superior station in the general scale of society. A *Crimean Tahtar* must either make this pilgrimage himself, once in his life; or he must send a representative, and defray the expenses of the journey. Those pilgrims proceed first to *Constantinople*: here the main body divides; a part choosing the shortest route by *Alexandria*, where they join the *Egyptian* caravan, and the rest advancing by the way of *Syria*, to *Damascus*, &c. The first route is liable to the greater inconvenience,

CHAP. VIII.

as they sometimes suffer two or three days upon their march, from want of water: the *Syrian* route is therefore generally preferred. In their march, they visit *Jerusalem*, the river *Jordan*, the *Dead Sea*, and other parts of the *Holy Land*: the *Mohammedans* entertaining great veneration for the memory of *Christ*, whom they regard as a Prophet, although not as the Son of God. Persons who have completed this pilgrimage are dignified, after their return, with the title of *Hadji*.

Rana variabilis.

Upon the *Isthmus* we again observed the revolting appearance of the sort of toad (*Rana variabilis*) before noticed. This reptile swarms in all the territory bordering the *Sivash*, or *Putrid Sea*, to the east of the *Peninsula*. It crawls even to the tops of the hills, near the *Straits of Taman*, and may generally be considered as an indication of unwholesome air; for, where the air is better than usual in the *Crimea*, this animal is proportionally rare. It burrows in the earth, like the *jerboa*, or the *rabbit*.

To a person leaving *Perecop*, as in approaching it, the sea is visible upon both sides of the *Isthmus*. A canal might therefore be formed, so as to insulate the *Crimea*, and to render it very

difficult of approach upon the *Russian* side. We proceeded towards the *Dnieper*; and journeyed, as before, over plains upon which there is not a trace of any thing that can properly be called a road. Different excursions in *Taurica* had made the whole *Peninsula* familiar to our recollection; and we were amused by considering the probable surprise a traveller would experience, who, after reading the inflated and fallacious descriptions that have been published of the *Crimean* scenery, should pass the *Isthmus of Perecop*, and journey, during a day and a half, without beholding any other proofs of a habitable country, or any other object throughout a flat and boundless desert, than a few miserable peasants, stationed at the different relays to supply horses for the post. So narrow is the tract of cultivated land upon the southern coast, that it may be compared to an edging of lace upon the lower hem of a large apron. Beyond the *Isthmus*, towards the *north*, the plains were covered by caravans of *salt*, and every route was filled with them. For the rest, the appearance of the country was precisely the same as in the north of the *Crimea*. Our journey, therefore, resembled that of *De Rubruquis*, in the thirteenth century; and it might be fully described in seven of his own words:—

General Survey of the *Crimea*.

Country north of the *Isthmus*.

"NULLA EST SYLVA, NULLUS MONS, NULLUS

CHAP. VIII.

LAPIS." The later flowers of autumn occasionally drew our attention from an endeavour to proceed as fast as possible, and we collected several[1]: among others, an *Arabis*, and an *Euphorbia:* the latter, Marshal *Biberstein* had exhibited at *Akmetchet*, from his own collection, as a new species, found by him in *Caucasus*, and in the neighbourhood of *Sarepta*. The roads were, as usual, excellent. Throughout all the *South of Russia*, excepting after heavy rain, the traveller may proceed with a degree of speed and facility unknown in any other country. A journey from *Moscow* to *Zaritzin*, to *Astrachan*, and thence, along the whole *Caucasian* line, to the *Straits of Taman*, might be considered as a mere summer excursion, for the most part easier and pleasanter than an expedition through any part of *Germany*. The horses, of a superior quality, are always ready: the turf, over which the roads extend, is excellent, excepting during the rainy season. Much greater expedition may be used in the same country, during winter, by travelling upon sledges, as it is well known.

Facility of travelling in *Russia*.

(1) The Woolly Milfoil, *Achillea pubescens;* Siberian Bell-flower, *Campanula Sibirica*; Downy Goldilocks, *Chrysocoma villosa*; Red Eyebright, *Euphrasia Odontites*; &c.

CHAP. VIII.

Banditti of the Ukraine.

The roads leading from the *Crimea* towards the north of *Russia* are supposed to be infested with bands of desperate robbers, who inhabit the extensive deserts lying to the north of the *Peninsula*. Stories of this kind rarely amount to more than idle reports. If credit be given to all that is related concerning the danger of this route, it would be madness to risk the journey; but few well-attested instances have occurred, of any interruption or hazard whatsoever. Perhaps before the *Crimea* became subject to *Russia*, there was more real foundation for alarm; because the country, where the banditti are said to dwell, then constituted the frontier of *Little Tahtary;* and in all parts of the globe, *frontiers* are most liable to evils of this description, from the facility of escape thereby offered to the plunderer or to the assassin. From the author's own experience in almost every part of *Europe*, after all the tales he has heard of the danger of traversing this or that country, he can mention no place so full of peril as the environs of *London;* where there are many persons passing at all hours of the day and night with perfect indifference, who would shrink from the thoughts of an expedition across the deserts of *Nagay*, or the territory of the *Don Cossacks*. The *Nagay Tahtars*, from their *nomade* life, are a wilder and more savage

CHAP. VIII.

people than those of the *Crimea*, because they are altogether unsettled, and therefore are as barbarous as the *Calmucks*: but their occupations are *pastoral*; and a *pastoral* condition of society is rarely characterized by cruelty, or by acts of open violence. Yet, while their whole attention seems to be given to the care of their flocks and herds, it must be acknowledged that some facts are related, respecting the road from *Moscow* to *Perecop*, which are too well authenticated to admit of any dispute. About four years before we visited the *Crimea*, the lady of Admiral *Mordvinof*, travelling this way, attended by an especial escort to secure her from danger, and a very numerous suite of servants, was stopped by a very formidable party of *banditti*, who plundered her equipage of every thing worth bearing away. General *Michelson*, Governor-general of the *Crimea*, shewed us, at *Akmetchet*, a dreadful weapon, taken from the hands of a robber who was discovered lurking in that neighbourhood. It consisted of a cannon-ball, a two-pounder, slung at the extremity of a leathern thong, having a handle like that of a whip, whereby it might be hurled with prodigious force. But, after all, it may be proved, that none of these deeds are the work of *Tahtars*. The particular district said to be the most dangerous, in all the road from *Moscow*

to *Perecop*, occurs between *Kremenchúk* and *Ekaterinoslaf*, upon the frontier of *Poland*. The robbers hitherto taken have been invariably from that neighbourhood; they were inhabitants of the *Tcherno Laës*, or *Black Forest*, and generally from the village of *Zimkoia*; whose inhabitants are the remnant of the *Zaporogztsi*[1], originally deserters and vagabonds from all nations. It was from this tribe that *Potemkin* selected those brave *Cossacks* who are now known under the appellation of *Tchernomorski*, and who inhabit *Kuban Tahtary*. Many of the robbers, when taken, proved to be *Polish Jews*; and among the party which had robbed Admiral *Mordvinof's* lady, some, who were afterwards apprehended, were *Jews* of this description. The house of Admiral *Mordvinof*, situate among the mountains of the *Crimea*, near *Sudak*, was also attacked during the time we resided at *Akmetchet*; but, as the Admiral himself assured us, the attack was made with no other view than to carry off some of his poultry. The Admiral had been engaged in frequent acts of litigation with the *Tahtars* concerning the limits of his estate; and, as this conduct rendered him unpopular among them, it perhaps exposed him to depredations that he would not otherwise

(1) See p. 4, of this Volume.

CHAP. VIII.

have encountered. Having thus related a few facts which came to our knowledge, affecting the character of the *Tahtars*, and the danger of their country, it may be amusing to add some examples of the stories current in the country: these, although perhaps less authentic, are implicitly believed by *Russians*, and by other strangers; and they constitute a common topic of conversation. The first was related to us by a general-officer in the *Russian* service; the second we heard upon the road.

Anecdote of a desperate Robber.

The Chief of a very desperate gang of *banditti*, who had amassed considerable wealth, was taken by a soldier, and conducted to the Governor of the province at *Ekaterinoslaf*. Great rewards had been offered for the person of this man; and it was supposed he would, of course, be immediately *knouted*. To the astonishment of the soldier who had been the means of his apprehension, a few days only had elapsed, when he received a visit from the robber, who had been able to bribe the Governor sufficiently to procure his release, and, in consequence of the bribe, had been liberated from confinement. "You have caught me," said he, addressing the soldier, "this time; but before you set out upon another expedition in search of me, I will

accommodate you with a pair of *red boots*[1] for the journey." With this terrible threat, he made his escape; and no further inquiry was made after him, on the part of the *Russian* police. The undaunted soldier, finding the little confidence that could be placed in his commander, determined to take the administration of justice into his own hands, and once more adventured in pursuit of the robber, whose flight had spread terror through the country. After an undertaking full of danger, he found him in one of the little subterraneous huts, in the midst of the *steppes:* entering this place, with loaded pistols in his hand, "You promised me," said he, "a pair of *red boots;* I am here to be measured for them!" With these words he discharged one of his pistols, and, killing the robber on the spot, returned to his quarters. The picture this offers of the corruption prevailing among *Governors,* and *magistrates,* in *Russia,* is correct. As for the story itself, it may also be true: it is given, as it was received, from those who considered its veracity to be indisputable.

---

(1) Boots made of *red* leather are commonly worn in the *Ukraine:* but to give a man a pair of *red boots,* according to the saying of the *Tahtars,* is, to cut the skin round the upper part of his legs, and then cause it to be torn off by the feet. This species of torture the *banditti* are said to practise, as an act of revenge: in the same manner, *Americans* scalp the heads of their enemies.

CHAP. VIII.

Intrepid Conduct of a *Courier*.

The next anecdote relates to a circumstance which happened in the road between *Kremenchûk* and *Ekaterinoslaf*: it affords an instance of remarkable intrepidity in one of the *Feldlêgers*, or *couriers* of the Crown. A person of this description was journeying from *Cherson* to *Kremenchûk*, by a route much infested with *banditti*. He was cautioned against taking a particular road, on account of the numerous robberies and murders which had lately taken place; and the more so, in consequence of a report, that some robbers were actually there encamped, plundering all who attempted to pass. Orders had been given, that, wheresoever these *banditti* were found, they should be shot without trial. The *courier* proceeded on his journey in a *pavosky*[1], and presently he observed four men hastily entering a tent near to the road. Almost at the same instant, the driver of the *pavosky* declared that there was a fifth concealed in a ditch by which they passed; but, as it was dusky, and the object not clearly discerned, they both left the *pavosky* to examine it. To their surprise and horror, they found the body of a man, who had been murdered, still warm. A light appeared within

(1) A small four-wheeled waggon; used, during summer, as a substitute for the *khabitka*.

the tent; and the *courier*, desiring the postillion to remain quiet with the vehicle, walked boldly towards it. As soon as he entered, he asked some men whom he saw there if he might be allowed a glass of brandy. Being answered in the affirmative, he added, "Stay a little: I will just step to the *pavosky*, and bring something for us to eat: you shall find the drink." It was now quite dark; and the *courier*, who had well observed the number and disposition of the men within the tent, returned to the *pavosky*; when, having armed the postillion and himself, by means of a blunderbuss, two pistols, and a sabre, he took the bleeding carcase upon his shoulders, and advanced once more towards the tent. The unsuspecting robbers had now seated themselves around a fire, smoking tobacco; their weapons being suspended above their heads. The *courier*, in the very instant that he entered, cast the dead body into the midst of them; exclaiming, "There's the sort of food for *your* palates!" and, before a moment was allowed them to recover from the surprise into which this had thrown them, a discharge from the blunderbuss killed two of the four; a third received a pistol shot, with a cut from a sabre, but survived his wounds, and was taken, bound, to *Kremenchúk*, where he suffered the *knout*. The fourth made his escape. Of such

CHAP. VIII.

a nature are the tales which a traveller, in this country, may expect to hear continually related by new settlers in the *Crimea* and in the *Ukraine*. We did not give much credit to any of them; and must confess we should not be surprised to hear the same stories repeated in other countries, as having happened where *banditti* are supposed to infest the public roads.

Being unacquainted with the topography of *Biroslaf*, and having no map in which it is traced, it is not possible to give an accurate description of the different streams and lakes of water we passed, in order to reach that place. The inhabitants were even more ignorant than ourselves of the country. Before we arrived, we traversed an extensive tract of sand, apparently insulated: this, we were told, was often inundated; and boats were then stationed to conduct travellers. Having crossed this sandy district, we passed the *Dnieper* by a ferry, and ascended its steep banks on the western side to the town. The conveyance of caravans, upon the sands, was effected with great difficulty; each waggon requiring no less a number of oxen than eight or twelve; and even these seemed hardly adequate to the immense labour of the draft All the way from *Perecop* to *Biroslaf*, the line of caravans continued almost

Caravans.

without intermission. The immense concourse of waggons; the bellowing of the oxen; the bawling and grotesque appearance of the drivers; the crowd of persons in the habits of many different nations, waiting a passage across the water; offered altogether one of those singular scenes, to which, in other countries, there is nothing similar.

Biroslaf, upon the western side of the *Dnieper*, is a miserable looking place, owing its support entirely in the passage of *salt* caravans from the *Crimea*[1]. It situation, upon so considerable a river, affording it an intercourse with *Kiof*[2] and

Biroslaf.

(1) "Berislav is a small town, founded, on a regular plan, by the Empress Catherine, on a fine sloping bank near the Dnieper, with a floating bridge, which is removed every winter. The river, like the Don, is navigated in double canoes, (*See the Vignette to Chap.* XIII. *of the former volume,*) composed of two very narrow ones, often hollowed out of trees and united by a stage. The town has wide streets, at right angles to each other; but the houses are, mostly, miserable wooden huts. The country around is all good land, but destitute of water: there are, however, many villages, and many acres of cultivated land along the banks of the river; and wherever there is a well, is generally a small cluster of houses, attracted by such a treasure. On this side of the Dnieper begins the regular series of Jews' houses, which are the only taverns or inns from hence all the way into Austria. Jews, in every part of Little and New Russia, abound. In Muscovy they are very uncommon." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

(2) The author will take this opportunity of introducing the notice of a very curious discovery made between *Kiof* and *Kremenchûk*, as it was communicated to him by Mons. *Tamara*, the *Russian Ambassador* at *Constantinople*; adding only, that the *arrow-heads* mentioned by Mons. *Tamara*, many of which are now in the author's possession, have been analyzed by *W. H. Wollaston*, Esq. M.D. *Secretary of the Royal Society*,

CHAP. VIII.

Cherson, might entitle it to higher consideration. We observed the *Polish* costume very prevalent here; the men, in every respect, resembling *Cossacks* of the *Don*. To describe the journey between *Biroslaf*[1] and *Cherson*, would put the Reader's patience to a very unnecessary trial, by the repetition of observations, already, perhaps, too often made; and it would give to these pages the *monophanous* character of the *steppes*, over which the journey was made. Before we reached the last post, we passed a considerable

---

Society, and found by that celebrated chemist to contain the usual constituents of *antient bronze*; namely, in the analysis of one hundred parts of this bronze, 88 parts of COPPER, and 12 parts of TIN. These are Mons. *Tamara's* words: "Entre les villes de *Kiow* et *Kremenchuk*, auprès de la petite ville nommée *Jovnin*, située sur les bords de *Dnieper*, dans une plaine très-étendue et sabloneuse, on trouve en assez grande quantité des pointes de flèches, dont la matière est de cuivre extrêmement rafiné, et les formes variées. Il n'y en a pas dans le nombre de celles qui ressemble aux pointes de flèches anciennes ou modernes. La quantité de ces pointes est si grande sur cette plaine, que les habitans qui ont la fabrication des eaux-de-vie libre, les remassent pour raccommoder leur alembiques, et qui, pour quelque petite monoies, des petits garçons en ramassent toujours pour des voyageurs. Les pointes devraient être de la plus grande antiquité, et le métal est si rafiné qu'il n'y a pas de l'oxide. Chaque fois que le vent a balayé cette plaine, ces pointes se montrent et c'est le tems de les ramasser."

(1) At *Biroslaf* we collected the following plants:—Common Chamomile, *Achillea nobilis*; Hoary Wormwood, *Artemisia pontica*; Long-flowered Squinancy-wort (Waldstein), *Asperula longiflora*; White-flowered Scabious, *Scabiosa leucantha*; Scull-cap, *Scutellaria galericulata*; Italian Hedge-mustard, *Sisymbrium Columnæ*; Hair-like Feather-grass, *Stipa capillata*; Silvery Goose-grass, *Potentilla argentea*; Common Bugloss, *Anchusa officinalis*; Branching Knapweed, *Centaurea paniculata*.

surface of stagnant water; but whether derived from the *Dnieper* or not, we could not then learn; neither could any of our maps inform us. The very sight of such a pool was sufficient to convince us of the dangerous nature of our situation; and our servant was attacked by a violent fever, in consequence of the unwholesome air. We were, perhaps, protected by smoking: but even this practice will not always act as a preventive.

Cherson. *Cherson*, founded in 1778, was formerly a town of much more importance than it is now[2].

---

(2) "Cherson is gradually sinking into decay, from the unhealthiness of its situation, and still more from the preference given to Odessa. Yet timber, corn, hemp, and other articles of exportation, are so much cheaper and more plentiful here, that many foreign vessels still prefer this port, though they are obliged by Government first to perform quarantine, and unload their cargoes at Odessa. Corn is cheap and plentiful, but timber much dearer than in the north, as the cataracts of the Dnieper generally impede its being floated down. There is a noble forest which we saw in Podolia, not far from the Bog, a beautiful river, unincumbered by cataracts; but as some land-carriage would be necessary, it is as yet almost "*intacta securi*." The Arsenal at Cherson is extensive and interesting: it contains a monument to Potemkin, its founder. Two frigates and a seventy-four were building: on account of the Bar, they are floated down to the Liman on *camels*, as at Petersburg. Nothing can be more dreary than the prospect of the river; which forms many streams, flowing through marshy islands, where the masts of vessels are seen rising from amid brush-wood and tall reeds. In these islands are many wild-boars, which are often seen swimming from one to the other. No foreign merchants of any consequence remain here: those who transact business at this port, do it by clerks and supercargoes. My information respecting Cherson was chiefly from

CHAP. VIII.

Potemkin bestowed upon it many instances of patronage, and was partial to the place. Its fortress and arsenal were erected by him. We found its commerce to be so completely annihilated, that its merchants were either bankrupt, or they were preparing to leave the town, and to establish themselves elsewere. They complained of being abandoned by the Emperor, who refused to grant them any support or privilege. But it cannot be admitted that *Cherson*, by any grant of the Crown, would ever become a great commercial establishment; and it is strange that such a notion was ever adopted[1].

---

from a Scotchman named Geddes. The Tomb of Howard is in the desert, about a mile from the town: it was built by Admiral Mordvinof, and is a small brickpyramid, white-washed, but without any inscription. (*See the Vignette to this Chapter*). He himself fixed on the spot of his interment. He had built a small hut on this part of the *steppe*, where he passed much of his time, as the most healthy spot in the neighbourhood. The English burial-service was read over him by Admiral Priestman, from whom I had these particulars. Two small villas have been built at no great distance; I suppose also from the healthiness of the situation, as it had nothing else to recommend it. Howard was spoken of with exceeding respect and affection, by all who remembered or knew him; and they were many." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

(1) *Scherer's* promising view of its importance might have led to other hopes; but this author's prognostication of the advantages *Russia* might derive from the possession of the *Crimea* has proved fallible. Speaking however, of the commerce of *Cherson* in 1786, he says, "*Dans le cours de l'année* 1786, *sa navigation occupoit cent trente-un bâtimens; savoir, quatre-vingt-douze Ottomans, trente-deux Russes, et sept Autrichiens. L'importation consistoit en fruits, vins, cabillau, meubles, &c. L'exportation, en froment, savon, chanvre, farine, fer, laines, lin, cuirs, tabac, bois,*" &c. Histoire Raisonnée du Comm. de la R. tom. II. p. 33. *Paris*, 1788.

The mouth of the *Dnieper* is extremely difficult to navigate: sometimes, the north-east wind leaves it full of shallows; and, where there happens at any time to be a channel for vessels, it has not a greater depth of water than five feet; the entrance being at the same time excessively narrow. The sands are continually shifting: this renders the place so dangerous, that ships are rarely seen in the harbour. But the last blow to the commerce of *Cherson* was given by the war of *Russia* with *France*. Before this event took place, the exportation of corn, of hemp, and of canvas, had placed the town upon a scale of some consideration. All the ports of *Russia* in the *Black Sea* were more or less affected by the same cause; and particularly *Taganrog*, which place received a serious check in consequence of the state of affairs with *France*[2].

The style of architecture visible in the buildings of the fortress displayed a good taste:

(2) Upon and near the banks of the *Dnieper* were the following plants: Mountain Alysson, *Alyssum montanum*; Common Bugloss, *Anchusa officinalis*; Beard-grass, *Andropogon Ischæmum*; Broom-leaved Snap-dragon, *Antirrhinum Genistifolium*; Dotted Starwort, *Aster punctatus* (see Willdenow); Branching Campion, *Cucubalus Catholicus*; Branching Larkspur, *Delphinium consolida*; Field Spurge, *Euphorbia segetalis*; Hoary Rampion, *Phyteuma canescens*, with large purple flowers; it was growing among the rocks near the river (see *Waldstein*); Berry-bearing [illegible], *Polygonum aviculare*—*Silene baccifera*.

CHAP. VIII.

the stone used for their construction resembled that porous, though durable limestone, which the first *Grecian* colonies in *Italy* employed in erecting the temples of *Pæstum*: but the *Russians* had white-washed every thing, and by that means had given to their works the meanness of plaster. One of the first things we asked to see, was the tomb of *Potemkin*. All *Europe* has heard that he was buried in *Cherson*; and a magnificent sepulchre might naturally be expected for a person so renowned. The reader will imagine our surprise, when, in answer to our inquiries concerning his remains, we were told that no one knew what was become of them. *Potemkin*, the illustrious, the powerful, of all the princes that ever lived the most princely; of all Imperial favourites, the most favoured; had not a spot which might be called his grave. He, who not only governed all *Russia*, but even made the haughty CATHERINE his suppliant, had not the distinction possessed by the humblest of the human race. The particulars respecting the ultimate disposal of his body, as they were communicated to us upon the spot, on the most credible testimony, merit a cursory detail.

Burial of *Potemkin*.

The corpse, soon after his death[1], was brought

(1) *Potemkin* died *October* 15, 1791, aged 52, during a journey from *Yassy* to *Nicholaef*, and actually expired *in a ditch*, near to the

to *Cherson*, and placed beneath the dome of a small church belonging to the fortress, opposite to the altar. After the usual ceremony of interment, the vault was covered, merely by restoring to their former situation the planks of wood belonging to the floor of the building. Many inhabitants of *Cherson*, as well as *English* officers in the *Russian* service, who resided in the neighbourhood, had seen the coffin: this was extremely ordinary, but the practice of shewing it to strangers prevailed for some years after *Potemkin's* decease. The Empress CATHERINE either had, or pretended to have, an intention of erecting a superb monument to his memory: whether at *Cherson* or elsewhere, is unknown. Her sudden death is believed to have prevented the completion of this design. The most extraordinary part of the story remains now to be related: the coffin itself has disappeared. Instead of any answer to the various inquiries we made concerning it, we were cautioned to be silent. "*No one*," said an *English* Gentleman residing in the place, "*dares to mention the name of Potemkin.*" At length we received intelligence that the Verger could satisfy our curiosity, if we would venture to ask him. We soon found the

---

the former place, in which the attendants had placed him, that he might recline against its sloping side; being taken from the carriage for air.

CHAP. VIII.

means of encouraging a little communication on his part; and were then told, that the body, by the Emperor PAUL'S command, had been taken up, and thrown into the ditch of the fortress. The orders received were, "to take up the body of *Potemkin*, and to cast it into the first hole that might be found." These orders were implicitly obeyed. A hole was dug in the fosse, into which his remains were thrown, with as little ceremony as if they had been those of a dead dog; but this procedure taking place during the night, very few were informed of the disposal of the body. An eye-witness of the fact assured me that the coffin no longer existed in the vault where it was originally placed; and the Verger was actually proceeding to point out the place where the body was abandoned, when the Bishop himself happening to arrive, took away my guide, and, with menaces but too likely to be fulfilled, prevented our being more fully informed concerning the obloquy now involving the relics of *Potemkin*.

Recent disposal of his body.

Let us therefore direct the Reader's attention to a more interesting subject—to a narrative of the last days, the death, and burial, of the benevolent HOWARD; who, with a character forcibly opposed to that of *Potemkin*, also terminated a glorious career at *Cherson*. Mysterious

Providence, by events always remote from human foresight, had wonderfully destined that these two men, celebrated in their lives by the most opposite qualifications, should be interred nearly upon the same spot. It is not within the reach of possibility to bring together, side by side, two individuals more remarkably distinguished in their deeds; as if the hand of Destiny had directed two persons, in whom were exemplified the extremes of Vice and Virtue, to one common spot, in order that the contrast might remain as a lesson for mankind: *Potemkin*, bloated and pampered by every vice, after a path through life stained with blood and crimes, at last the victim of his own selfish excesses: *Howard*, a voluntary exile, enduring the severest privations for the benefit of his fellow-creatures, and labouring, even to his latest breath, in the exercise of every social virtue.

Particulars of the Death of *Howard*.

The particulars of Mr. *Howard*'s death were communicated to us by his two friends, Admiral *Mordvinof*, then Chief-Admiral of the *Black Sea* fleet, and Admiral *Priestman*, an *English* officer in the *Russian* service; both of whom had borne testimony to his last moments. He had been entreated to visit a lady about twenty-four miles from *Cherson*[1], who was dangerously ill. Mr.

(1) Thirty-five *versts*.

CHAP. VIII.

Howard objected, alleging that he acted only as physician to the poor; but, hearing of her imminent danger, he afterwards yielded to the persuasion of Admiral *Mordvinof*, and went to see her. After having prescribed for this lady, he returned; leaving directions with her family, to send for him again if she got better; but adding, that if, as he much feared, she should prove worse, it would be to no purpose. Sometime after his return to *Cherson*, a letter arrived, stating that the lady was better, and begging that he would come without loss of time. When he examined the date, he perceived that the letter, by some unaccountable delay, had been eight days in getting to his hands. Upon this, he resolved to go with all possible expedition. The weather was extremely tempestuous, and very cold, it being late in the year; and the rain fell in torrents. In his impatience to set out, a conveyance not being immediately ready, he mounted an old dray-horse, used in Admiral *Mordvinof's* family to convey water, and thus proceeded to visit his patient. Upon his arrival, he found the lady dying: this, added to the fatigue of the journey, affected hin so much, that it brought on a fever: his clothes, at the same time, had been wet through. But he attributed his fever entirely to another cause. Having administered something to his patient to excite perspiration, as soon

as the symptoms of it appeared, he put his hand beneath the bed-clothes, to feel her pulse, that she might not be chilled by his removing them; and he believed that her fever was thus communicated to him. After this painful journey, Mr. *Howard* returned to *Cherson*, and the lady died.

It had been almost his daily custom, at a certain hour, to visit Admiral *Priestman*; when, with his usual attention to regularity, he would place his watch upon the table, and pass exactly an hour with him in conversation. The Admiral, observing that he failed in his usual visits, went to see him, and found him weak and ill, sitting before a stove in his bed-room. Having inquired after his health, Mr. *Howard* replied, that his end was approaching very fast; that he had several things to say to his friend; and thanked him for having called. The Admiral, finding him in such a melancholy mood, endeavoured to turn the conversation, imagining the whole might be the effect of his low spirits; but Mr. *Howard* soon assured him it was otherwise; and added, "*Priestman*, you style this a very dull conversation, and endeavour to divert my mind from dwelling upon death: but I entertain very different sentiments. Death has no terrors for me: it is an event I always look

CHAP. VIII.

to with cheerfulness, if not with pleasure; and be assured, the subject of it is to me more grateful than any other. I am well aware that I have but a short time to live; my mode of life has rendered it impossible that I should recover from this fever. If I had lived as you do, eating heartily of animal food, and drinking wine, I might, perhaps, by altering my diet, be able to subdue it. But how can such an invalid as I am lower his diet? I have been accustomed, for years, to exist upon vegetables and water; a little bread, and a little tea. I have no method of lowering my nourishment, and consequently I must die. It is such jolly fellows as you, *Priestman*, who get over these fevers!" Then, turning the subject, he spoke of his funeral; and cheerfully gave directions concerning the manner of his burial. "There is a spot," said he, "near the village of *Dauphigny*: this would suit me nicely: you know it well, for I have often said that I should like to be buried there; and let me beg of you, as you value your old friend, not to suffer any pomp to be used at my funeral; nor any monument, nor monumental inscription whatsoever, to mark where I am laid: but lay me quietly in the earth, place a sun-dial over my grave, and let me be forgotten." Having given these directions, he was very earnest in soliciting that Admiral *Priestman*

would lose no time in securing the object of his wishes; but go immediately, and settle with the owner of the land for the place of his interment, and prepare every thing for his burial.

The Admiral left him upon his melancholy errand; fearing at the same time, as he himself informed us, that the people would believe him to be crazy, in soliciting a burying-ground for a man then living, and whom no person yet knew to be indisposed. However, he accomplished Mr. *Howard's* wishes, and returned to him with the intelligence: at this, his countenance brightened, a gleam of evident satisfaction came over his face, and he prepared to go to bed. Soon afterwards he made his will; leaving as his executor a trusty follower, who had lived with him more in the capacity of a friend than of a servant, and whom he charged with the commission of bearing his will to *England*. It was not until after he had finished this will, that any symptoms of delirium appeared. Admiral *Priestman*, who had left him for a short time, returned and found him sitting up in his bed, adding what he believed to be a codicil to his will; but it consisted of several unconnected words, the chief part being illegible, and the whole without any meaning. This strange composition he desired Admiral *Priestman* to witness

CHAP. VIII.

and to sign; and, in order to please him, the Admiral consented; but wrote his name, as he bluntly said, in *Russian* characters, lest any of his friends in *England*, reading his signature to such a codicil, should think he was also delirious. After Mr. *Howard* had made what he conceived to be an addition to his will, he became more composed. A letter was brought to him from *England*, containing intelligence of the improved state of his son's health: stating the nature of his occupations in the country, and giving reason to hope that he would recover from the disorder with which he was afflicted[1]. His servant read this letter aloud: and, when he had concluded, Mr. *Howard* turned his head towards him, saying, "Is not this comfort for a dying father?" He expressed great repugnance against being buried according to the rites of the *Greek* Church; and begging Admiral *Priestman* to prevent any interference on the part of the *Russian* priests, made him also promise, that he would read the Service of the Church of *England* over his grave, and bury him in all respects according to the forms of his country. Soon after this last request, he ceased to speak. Admiral *Mordvinof* came in, and found him dying

(1) Mr. *Howard*'s son laboured under an attack of insanity.

very fast. They had in vain besought him to allow a physician to be sent for; but Admiral *Mordvinof* renewing this solicitation with great earnestness, Mr. *Howard* assented, by nodding his head. The physician came, but was too late to be of any service. A rattling in the throat had commenced: the physician administered what is called the *musk* draught, a medicine used only in *Russia*, in the last extremity. It was given to the patient by Admiral *Mordvinof*, who prevailed with him to swallow a little; but he endeavoured to avoid the rest, and gave evident signs of disapprobation. He was then entirely given over; and shortly after breathed his last.

Mr. *Howard* had always refused to allow any portrait of himself to be made; but after his death, Admiral *Mordvinof* caused a plaster mould to be formed upon his face: this was sent to Mr. *Whitbread*. A cast from the same mould was in the Admiral's possession when we were in *Cherson*, presenting a very striking resemblance of his features.

He was buried near the village of *Dauphigny*, about five *versts* from *Cherson*, by the road to *Nicholaef*, in the spot he had himself chosen; and his friend, Admiral *Priestman*, read the

CHAP. VIII.

English Burial-service, according to his desire. The rest of his wishes were not exactly fulfilled: the concourse of spectators was immense, and the order of his funeral was more magnificent than would have met with his approbation. It was as follows:

Order of his Funeral.

1.

The Body,

on a Bier, drawn by Six Horses with trappings.

2.

The PRINCE of MOLDAVIA,
in a sumptuous Carriage, drawn by Six Horses, covered with scarlet cloth.

3.

Admirals MORDVINOF and PRIESTMAN, in a Carriage drawn by Six Horses.

4.

The GENERALS and STAFF-OFFICERS of the Garrison,
in their respective Carriages.

5.

The MAGISTRATES and MERCHANTS of CHERSON, in their respective Carriages.

6.

A large Party of Cavalry.

7.

Other Persons on Horseback.

8.

An immense Concourse of Spectators on Foot, amounting to Two or Three Thousand.

Tomb of *Howard.*

A monument was afterwards erected over him: this, instead of the sun-dial he had requested,

consisted of a brick pyramid or obelisk, surrounded by stone posts with chains. The posts and chains began to disappear before our arrival; and when Mr. *Heber* made the sketch from which the *Vignette* to this Chapter was engraven, not a vestige of them was to be seen; the obelisk alone remained, in the midst of a bleak and desolate plain, where dogs were gnawing the bones of a dead horse, whose putrifying carcase added to the revolting horror of the scene. A circumstance came to our knowledge before we left *Russia*, concerning *Howard's* remains, which it is painful to relate; namely, that Count *Vincent Potocki*[1], a *Polish* nobleman of the highest taste and talents, whose magnificent library and museum would do honour to any country, through a mistaken design of testifying his respect for the memory of *Howard*, had signified his intention of taking up the body, that it might be conveyed to his country-seat, where a sumptuous monument has been prepared for its reception, upon a small island in the midst of a lake. His Countess, being a romantic lady, wishes to have an annual *fête*, consecrated to Benevolence; at this the nymphs of the country are to attend,

(1) Pronounced *Potosky*.

CHAP. VIII.

and to strew the place with flowers. This design is so contrary to the earnest request of Mr. *Howard*, and at the same time such a violation of the dignity due to his remains, that every friend to his memory will join in wishing it may never be fulfilled. Count *Potocki* was absent during the time we remained in that part of the world, or we should have ventured to remonstrate: we could only therefore entrust our petitions to a third person, who promised to convey them to him after our departure.

The distance from *Cherson* to *Nicholaef* is only sixty-two *versts*, or rather more than forty-one miles. At the distance of five *versts* from the former place, the road passes close to the *Tomb of Howard*. It may be supposed we did not halt with indifference to view the hallowed spot. "To abstract the mind from all local emotion, would be impossible if it were endeavoured, and it would be foolish if it were possible. Whatever withdraws us from the power of our senses; whatever makes the past, the distant, or the future, predominate over the present; advances us in the dignity of thinking beings. Far be from me, and from my friends, that frigid philosophy which might conduct us indifferent or unmoved over any ground that has been dignified by wisdom, bravery, or

virtue." So spake the Sage, in words never to be forgotten: unenvied be the man who has not felt their force; lamented he who does not know their author! CHAP. VIII.

The town of *Nicholaef*, covering a great extent of territory, with numerous buildings, intersected by wide streets, makes a splendid and very considerable appearance[1]. The whole of it is of recent date. The river *Bog* flows quite round the place, in a broad and ample channel. Ships of the line cannot approach the buildings, owing to a sand-bank; but brigs and other small vessels are carried over by means of the floating machines called *camels*, in use at *Petersburg* and many other parts of *Russia*. The arsenals, store-houses, and other works, are so extensive, that it is evident great efforts have been made to render this a place of high importance to the *Russian* navy. The Admiral-in-chief of the *Black Sea*, as well as the Vice- *Nicholaef.*

(1) "Nicholaeff, on the Bog, is a rising town, very advantageously situated: being without the Bar of the Dnieper, it is the station for vessels when built; and here they are laid up to be repaired. Nothing I should think, but the expense of new dock-yards induces Government to persevere in their system of building vessels at Cherson, when this neighbouring town has so many superior advantages. It has a fine river, without either bar or cataract; deep, still water, and an healthy situation. Vessels, however, are said to decay sooner than at Sebastopole." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

CHAP. VIII.

Admirals, reside here; and an office is established for regulating all marine affairs belonging to the three ports, *Cherson*, *Odessa*, and *Nicholaef*. The public buildings and palaces of the Admirals are very stately; and, considering the short time that has elapsed since *Nicholaef* was a miserable village, the progress made in the place is surprising. There is no town to compare with it in all the South of *Russia*; nor any in the empire, excepting *Moscow* and *Petersburg*. Its elevated situation; the magnificence of its river; the regularity that has been observed in laying out the streets, and their extraordinary breadth; the number of the public works, and the flourishing state of its population; place it very high in the small catalogue of *Russian* towns. *English* officers, and *English* engineers, with other foreigners in the *Russian* service, residing here, have introduced habits of urbanity and cleanliness; and have served to correct, by the force of example, the barbarism of the native inhabitants.

CHAP. IX.

FROM NICHOLAEF TO ODESSA.

Remains of Olbiopolis—*Inscriptions*—*Medals*—*Admiral Priestman*—*Mineralized Shells*—*Observations upon the Odessa Limestone*—*Consequences which resulted from the Opening of the Thracian* Bosporus—*Conduct of the Emperor respecting Odessa*—*Number of discarded Officers*—*Usurious Practices of the Sovereign*—*Further Account of Odessa*—*Account of the passage by Land to* Constantinople—*Preparation for sailing from Odessa.*

CHAP. IX.

Some interesting antiquities have been found in the neighbourhood of *Nicholaef*. To the south of the town, near to the fall of the *Bog* into the

CHAP. IX.

Dnieper, there stood, not long ago, a fortress, which the traditions of the country ascribed to *Alexander the Great*. The Emperor PAUL gave orders for its destruction; and the joyful *Russians*, prompt for works of this kind, speedily removed every trace of its existence. Not far from the same place, exactly at the junction of the two rivers, about twelve miles from *Nicholaef*, are the remains of *Olbiopolis*, the only *Greek* city belonging to *European Sarmatia* of which there are antient medals extant[1]. The *Russians* have there discovered not only medals, but also bas-reliefs, inscriptions, amphoræ, tombs, and other indications of the site of that city. A view of those Ruins might have afforded us the highest gratification, but the circumstances of our situation would not admit the necessary delay; our liberty, if not our lives, depended upon making the best use of the time allowed for effecting our escape. We were well aware, that if any intelligence of our intention should reach *Petersburg*, all hope of quitting *Russia* would be annihilated. In the church of *Nicholaef*, a stone is preserved, brought from *Olbiopolis*, with the following inscription[2]; recording the dedication

(1) See the *Vignette* to this Chapter.

(2) The length of the stone is two feet; its breadth at the top, where the inscription begins, nine inches, and twelve inches at the bottom.

of a *golden image of Victory* to *Apollo* the Protector, offered by the officers whose names are specified, in behalf of the city and of their own safety[5]:

CHAP. IX.

Inscription.

ΑΓΑΘΗΙΤΥΧΗΙ
ΑΠΟΛΛΩΝΙ
ΠΡΟΣΤΑΤΗΙΟΙ
ΠΕΡΙΠΑΠΙΑΝ
ΠΡΑΞΙΑΝΑΚΤΟΣ
ΣΤΡΑΤΗΓΟΙΠΡΟ
ΞΕΝΟΣΣΩΜΑ
ΧΟΥΑΝΘΟΣΚΑΛ
ΛΙΣΘΕΝΟΥΣΑΒΡΑ
ΤΟΣΔΗΜΗΤΡΙΟΥ
ΕΥΠΛΟΥΣΣΩΜΑ
ΧΟΥΑΦΑΤΟΣΠΙΛΕΙ . .
ΑΝΕΘΗΚΑΝΝΕΙΚΗΝ
ΧΡΥΣΕΟΝΥΠΕΡΤΗΣΠΟΛΕ
ΩΣΚΑΙΤΗΣΕΑΥΤΩΝΥΓΕΙΑΣΕΠΙ
ΤΟΙΣΑΥΤΟΙΣΕΠΕ . . . . . .
. . . . . ΑΥΤΟΥΝΑΟΥ . . . . . .
. . . . . ΟΡΘΥ . . . . .

---

(3) The meaning of the word *προστάτης*, and *προστασία*, in the following inscriptions, will be obvious from these passages of Philo, (*De Præm. et Pœn.*) Moses is called, Ὁ *τοῦ ἔθνους ἐπιμελητὴς καὶ προστάτης*. Of Joseph it is said, *Τῆς Αἰγύπτου τὴν ἐπιμελείαν καὶ προστασίαν λαβών. De Josepho.* The word is also applied to the Deity, as Ruler and Director of the Universe, in this passage: *Σωτηρίως εὐθύνοντα τὸ οἰκεῖον ἔργον, ἐπιμέλειάν τε καὶ προστασίαν καὶ τῶν ἐν αὐτῷ μερῶν, ὅσαπερ θείας ἐπάξια φροντίδος ποιούμενον.*

CHAP. IX.

Other inscriptions have been found at *Olbiopolis:* some of these remarkably correspond with the preceding. The kindness of the Rev. *Robert Walpole*, M.A. of *Trinity College, Cambridge*, who lately returned from his travels in *Greece*[1], has enabled the author to make an interesting addition to those which he copied at *Nicholaef.* During Mr. *Walpole's* residence at *Athens*, he obtained four *Olbiopolitan* inscriptions, that were preserved by M. *Fauvel*, a celebrated *French* artist and antiquary: these he has liberally contributed, together with the illustration which the Reader will here find accompanying them.

In the first, a similar dedication of a *statue of Victory* is recorded; with this difference, that the *image* was of *silver.*

ΑΓΑΘΗΙΤΥΧΗΙ
ΑΠΟΛΛΩΝΙΠΡΟΣ
ΤΑΤΗΙΟΙΠΕΡΙΔΗΜΗ
ΤΡΙΟΝΠΡΑΞΙΑΝΑΚΤΟΣ
ΣΤΡΑΤΗΓΟΙΑΛΟΥΘΑΤΟΣ
ΑΝΤΕΡΩΤΟΣΑΙΛΙΟΣ
ΝΑΥΤΕΙΛΛΟΥΑΡΙΣΤΟ
ΝΙΚΟΣΔΙΟΝΥΣΙΟΥΟ
ΚΑΙΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΣ . . . . . .

(1) Mr. *Walpole* is already known to the Public, as the learned Editor of *Comicorum Græcorum Fragmenta*, and as the author of the Essays bearing his name in the *Herculanensia*, which were published jointly with those of Sir *W. Drummond*, &c. *Lond.* 4to. 1810.

CHAP. IX.

. . . . . .
. . . . . ΑΝΕΘΗ
ΚΑΝΝΕΙΚΗΝΑΡΓΥΡΑΝ
ΥΠΕΡΤΗΣΠΟΛΕΩΣΚΑΙΤΗΣΕ
ΑΥΤΩΝΥΓΕΙΑΣ
ΛΟΥΚΙΟΣΛΟΥΚΙΟΥ

In the next, the *image* was of *gold*, as in the scription found in the church of *Nicholaef*.

ΑΓΑΘΗΙΤΥΧΗΙ
ΑΠΟΛΛΩΝΙΠΡΟΣ
ΤΑΤΗΙΟΙΠΕΡΙ
ΠΡΑΞΙΑΝΑΚΤΟΣΣΤΡΑ
ΤΗΓΟΙΑΣΚΛΗΠΙΑΔΗΣ
ΠΟΣΙΔΗΟΥ
ΘΡΑΣΙΛΛΗΟΣΘΡΑ
ΣΙΒΟΥΛΟΥ . . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
ΜΟΥΛΙΟΥΡΓΟΣ
ΠΟΣΙΔΗΟΥΑΝΕ
ΘΗΚΑΝΝΕΙΚΗΝΧΡΥ
ΣΕΟΝΣΥΝΒΑΣΙ . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . ΥΠΕΡ
ΤΗΣΠΟΛΕΩΣΚΑΙ
ΤΗΣΕΑΥΤΩΝ
. . . . . ΥΓΕΙΑΣ

CHAP. IX.

The three foregoing inscriptions record the consecration of *golden* or *silver images* of *Victory*, in the *Temple of Apollo*, at *Olbiopolis*, dedicated to that God. A fourth, still more interesting[1], serves to render conspicuous the prodigious importance annexed to the commerce of the *Euxine* by the citizens of *Byzantium*; the senate, people, and magistrates decree, that a *golden statue* of *Orontes*, the son of *Ababus*, should be placed in the *Curia*, and that a copy of the decree should be sent by letter to the magistrates of *Olbiopolis*, to shew them in what estimation he is held by the *Byzantines*. He is also made a citizen of *Byzantium*; and this privilege is granted to his descendants. *Orontes*, as well as his father, who was Governor of some part of the coast of the *Euxine*, had received hospitably, and encouraged, and bestowed many benefits upon, the *Byzantines*, who frequented that sea for commercial purposes.

---

(1) During the printing of these pages, the author discovered that this inscription had been already published by Dr. *Chandler*, in the *Appendix* to his *Inscriptiones Antiquæ*, p. 9. But as the copy afforded by the learned Editor differs in some material points from that procured by Mr. *Walpole*, a republication has been deemed expedient, wherein the various readings are noticed.

ΟΔΑΜΟΣΟΒΥΖΑΝΤΙΩΝ
ΕΔΟΞΕΤΑΒΟΥΛΑΚΑΙΤΩΔΑΜΩΤΟΙΣΤΡΑΤΑΓΟΙΕΙ
ΠΑΝΕΠΕΙΟΡΟΝΤΑΣΟΛΒΙΟΠΟΛΕΙΤΑΣΑΒΑΒΟΥ
ΥΙΟΣΑΝΔΡΟΣΟΥΜΟΝΟΝΤΑΣΠΑΤΡΙΔΟΣΑΛΛΑΚΑΙ
ΣΥΝΠΑΝΤΟΣΤΟΥΠΟΝΤΙΚΟΥΠΡΑΤΙΣΤΕΥΣΑΝΤΟΣ
ΕΘΝΕΟΣΚΑΙΜΕΧΡΙΤΑΣΤΩΝΣΕΒΑΣΤΩΝΓΝΩ
ΣΕΩΣΠΡΟ . . . . ΑΝΤΟΣΠΟΛΛΑΔΕΚΑΙΒΥΖΑΝ
ΤΙΩΝΠΟΛΕΙΚΑΤΑΤΕΤΑΣΔΑΜΟΣΙΑΣΧΡΗΑΣΚΑΙ
ΤΩΝΕΙΣΤΟΕΝΠΟΡΙΟΝΠΛΕΟΝΤΩΝΠΡΟΣΤΑ
ΣΙΑΣΓΕΝΟΜΕΝΟΥΩΦΕΛΙΜΟΥΚΑΙΑΥΤΟΣΩΣ
ΠΕΡΤΑΛΟΙΑΠΤΟΥΠΑΤΡΟΣΑΥΤΟΥΤΑΝΠΟΤΙΤΟΝ
ΔΑΜΟΝΕΥΝΟΙΑΝΚΑΙΠΡΟΞΕΝΙΑΝΔΙΑΔΕΞΑ
ΜΕΝΟΣΥΠΟΠΑΝΤΩΝΜΕΝΜΑΡΤΥΡΕΙΤΑΙΤΩΝ
ΕΙΣΠΛΕΟΝΤΩΝΕΙΣΤΟΝΠΟΝΤΟΝΠΟΛΕΙΤΑΝ
ΕΠΙΦΙΛΑΝΘΡΩΠΙΑΙΚΑΙΕΥΝΟΙΑΙΚΑΙΠΑΡΑ
ΓΕΝΟΜΕΝΟΣΔΕΕΙΣΤΑΝΠΟΛΙΝΣΕΜΝΩΣΜΕΝ
ΠΡΟΕΣΤΑΤΑΣΕΠΙΔΑΜΙΛΣΠΡΟΣΤΡΕΨΑΤΟ
ΔΕΕΙΣΠΛΗΟΝΑΣΕΛΠΙΔΑΣΤΟΝΤΕΔΑΜΟΝΚΑΙ

NOTES.

Line 2. Στρατηγοὶ signifies sometimes Archons; very often Prætors. *Spanheim de P. et Us. Num. Antiq.*

l. 9. Προστασία. In the Inscrip. Berenic. we have Εὔχρηστον προστασίαν ποιούμενος, *benevolam curam impendens.*—In *Gruter*, p. 146, Ἀγκύρας προστάτης is *Ancyræ præses.*

l. 10. In this line Dr. *Chandler's* Copy gives ΟΥΤΩΣ for ΑΥΤΟΣ.

l. 14. ΤΟΠΟΝ is inserted for ΠΟΝΤΟΝ in *Chandler's* Copy.

l. 15. Παραγενόμενος. The word occurs very frequently in inscriptions. In the Inscrip. Berenic. we read Παραγενηθεὶς εἰς τὴν ἐπαρχείων, *provinciam ingressus.* In the Lacedæmonian decree concerning Timotheus, it is Παργίμενορ.

ΤΟΥΣΙΔΙΩΤΑΣΑΔΕΠΟΛΙΣΔΙΑΤΕΤΑΣΕΙΣΕΑΥ
ΤΑΝΕΥΕΡΓΕΣΙΑΣΚΑΙΔΙΑΤΟΤΟΥΑΝΔΡΟΣΚΑΙ
ΤΩΝΠΡΟΓΟΝΩΝΑΞΙΩΜΑΕΠΙΤΑΔΗΟΝΗΓΗΣΑ
ΤΟΜΗΑΣΑΜΗΩΤΟΝΑΥΤΟΥΤΑΝΠΑΡΟΥΣΙΑΝΑΦΕ
ΜΕΝΟΤΕΔΑΜΟΣΕΝΕΚΕΛΕΥΣΑΤΟΤΟΙΣΣΤΡΑ
ΤΑΓΟΙΣΤΕΙΜΑΣΑΙΤΟΝΑΝΔΡΑΔΙΑΔΗΔΕΔΟ
ΧΘΑΙΕΠΑΙΝΗΣΘΑΙΜΕΝΟΡΟΝΤΑΝΑΒΑΒΟΥ
ΟΛΒΙΟΠΟΛΕΙΤΑΝΕΠΙΤΑΙΔΙΑΝΕΚΕΙΠΟΤΙΤΟΝ
ΔΑΜΟΝΚΑΙΔΙΑΠΡΟΓΟΝΩΝΠΡΟΝΟΙΑΝΕΙΜΕΝΔΕ
ΑΥΤΟΝΚΑΙΠΟΛΕΙΤΑΝΚΑΙΤΟΥΣΕΚΓΟΝΟΥΣΑΥ
ΤΟΥΚΑΙΠΟΤΙΓΡΑΦΗΜΕΝΠΟΘΑΝΚΑΘΕΛΗΤΑΝ
ΕΚΑΤΟΣΤΥΩΝΤΕΘΗΜΕΝΔΕΑΥΤΟΥΚΑΙΕΙΚΟ
ΝΑΕΠΙΧΡΥΣΟΝΕΝΤΩΙΒΟΥΛΕΥΤΗΡΙΩΙΕΝ
ΤΟΠΩΙΩΜΗΑΛΛΟΣΕΧΕΙΚΑΙΕΠΙΓΡΑΦΑΝΕΠΙ
ΓΡΑΨΑΙΤΑΝΠΡΟΔΕΔΗΛΩΜΕΝΑΝΔΙΑΠΕΜΨΑΛ
ΣΘΑΙΔΕΚΑΙΤΟΨΑΦΙΣΜΑΤΟΥΤΟΔΙΕΠΙΣΤΟ
ΛΑΣΤΟΙΣΟΛΒΙΟΠΟΛΕΙΤΑΝΑΡΧΟΥΣΙΝΙΝΑΚΑΙΑ
ΠΑΤΡΙΣΑΥΤΟΥΤΑΣΒΥΖΑΝΤΙΩΝΕΥΝΟΙΑΣΠΡΟΣ
ΤΟΝΑΝΔΡΑΚΑΙΤΕΙΜΑΣΑΙΣΘΗΤΑΙ

NOTES.

Line 24. Δεδόχθαι. The common formula: as Δεδόχθαι Σανξίων τοῖς κόσμοις καὶ τῷ πολεῖ ἐπαινέσαι τοὺς πρειγευτάς. Chishull. Ant. As. 116. The imperative is sometimes used, when it begins a sentence; as in Lucian, *In Deorum Conc.* Δεδόχθω τῇ βουλῇ καὶ τῷ δημῷ: and in Demosthenes, *De Cor.* c. 27. when the infinitive is used, it depends on εἶπεν, as in this inscription.

l. 27. ΠΡΟΝΟΙΑ, in *Chandler's* Copy, for ΠΡΟΝΟΙΑΝ.

l. 29. ΠΟΤΙΓΡΑΦΗΝΑΙ, in *Chandler*, for ΠΟΤΙΓΡΑΦΗΜΕΝ.

l. 39. ΤΕΘΗΝΑΙ, in *Chandler*, for ΤΕΘΗΜΕΝ.

CHAP. IX.

A fifth inscription mentions the erection of a portico by *Ababus*, at his own expense; it is of the time of *Tiberius:* the preceding one, therefore, may be of the same age.

ΑΥΤΟΚΡΑΤΟΡΙΚΑΙΣΑΡΙΘΕΩΙΘΣΟΥΥΙΩΙΣΕ
ΒΑΣΤΩΙΑΡΧΙΕΡΕΙΜΕΓΙΣΤΩΙΠΑΤΡΙΠΑΤΡΙΔΟΣ
ΚΑΙΑΥΤΟΚΡΑΤΟΡΙΣΣΕΒΑΣΤΩΙΘΕΟΥΥΙΩΙΤΙ
ΒΕΡΙΩΙΚΑΙΣΑΡΙΚΑΙΤΩΙΔΗΜΩΙΑΒΑΒΟΣ
ΚΑΛΛΙΣΘΕΝΟΥΣΕΚΤΩΜΙΔΙΩΝΑΝΕΘΗ
ΚΕΤΗΝΣΤΟΑΝ

The sixth, as well as the first, is still remaining in the Church of *Nicholaef*, upon a bas-relief, believed to have been also found at *Olbiopolis:* the words of that inscription are of very little moment.

ΣΤΡΑΤΩΝΠΩΤΟΜΑΧΟΣ
ΧΡΗΣΤΕΧΑΙΡΕ

The bas-relief is divided into two separate parts, placed one over the other, each affording a different subject[1]. The lower division represents either the ceremony of *Lectisternium*, or the family of some person confined to his couch by sickness. A female figure is sitting by him in a chair; and a child upon her left

(1) The stone is six feet nine inches in length; its breadth, two feet six inches.

CHAP. IX.

knee presents to him a small vessel, like a wine-glass. A similar vessel is represented upon a table by the couch: there are two other children, one on either side, in the foreground of the scene. In the upper division is a figure on horseback, holding an arrow, or lance, as if in the act of casting it; and before the horse is a boy with a dog, leaping at the horse: from all this it is probable that the upper part represents one of those stuffed equestrian figures, mentioned in p. 120, as being found near to the *Borysthenes*. Above the equestrian figure is the inscription already given.

Since the publication of the first edition of this volume, *Charles Kelsall*, Esq. M. A. of Trinity College, Cambridge, has enriched the Collection of *Olbiopolitan* Inscriptions by the addition of three others, found in the ruins of the place, and by him brought from that country[1]. The original marbles are now preserved

(1) Mr. *Kelsall* is the author of "*A Letter from Athens.*" He has also published a very spirited translation of Cicero's "*Two last Pleadings against Verres,*" illustrated with many valuable notes, containing an account of the Minor *Sicilian* Cities, Inscriptions, &c. To this last work, a *Postscript* is subjoined by the same author, with his interesting remarks on the state of *Modern Sicily*.

in the Museum at *Tulazyn:* they have also been recorded by Count *John Potocki.*

ΑΡΧΩΘΥΛΠΙΩΠΑΝΘ
ΟΚΛΕΙΤΩΚΑΙΜΑΣΤΟ
ΝΩΡΟΣΠΟΙΑΝΩΛΙ
ΟΣΣΩΣΙΡΙΩΟΚΑΙΔΙ
ΟΤΗΝΣΤΗΛΑΝΟΛΑΟΣ
ΤΗΣΕΝΜΝΗΜΗΝΚΑΙ

The above commemorates the gratitude of the inhabitants of *Olbiopolis* to the Emperor *Trajan*[2].

ΑΙΤΙΟΣΠΟΛΛΟΙΣΚΑΙ . . .
ΑΥΘΑΙΡΕΤΟΣΠΟΛΛΑ . . . .
ΤΗΣΕΠΑΡΧΕΙΟΣΥΠΑ . . . .
ΣΑΡΜΑΤΙΑΣΒΑΣΙΛΕΙΣ . . .
ΦΕΙΣΑΜΕΙΝΟΣΜΟΕΠ . . . .
ΔΥΝΑΤΑΙΤΗΕΠ . . . .
ΔΑΣΥΜΦΕΡΟ . . . .
ΘΕΙΗΒΥΛΕΝΣ . . . .
ΚΥΡΙΟΥΣ . . . .
ΤΟΥΑΝΑΒΑ . . . .
ΤΟΙΜΕ . . . .

This inscription probably records the gratitude

(2) Inscriptions become doubly valuable when they serve to illustrate History. *Brotier*, in his Supplement to the Histories of *Tacitus*†, has these words: "*Redditi Sarmatis Jazygibus agri quos Decebalus occupaverat.*" This *Decebalus* was a king of *Dacia*, who, in his war with

† Brot. Tacit. Vol. V. p. 171.

CHAP. IX.

of a malefactor, who had obtained remission of punishment.

ΑΧΙΛΛΕΙΠΟΝΤΑΡΧΗ
ΟΙΠΕΡΙΝΕΙΚΗΡΑΤΟΝ
ΝΕΙΚΗΡΑΤΟΥΝΕΩ
ΤΕΡΟΝΑΡΧΟΝΤΕΣ
ΣΩΚΡΑΤΗΣΑΝΤΙΦΩΝΤΟΣ
ΕΥΡΗΞΗΒΙΟΣΣΤΡΑΤΩΝΟΣ
ΠΕΛΔΙΟΣΥΓΑΝΕΟΣ
ΧΑΡΙΣΤΗΡΙΟΝ
ΙΕΡΑΤΕΥΟΝΤΟΣ
ΜΟΥΚΟΥΝΑΚΥΡΟΥΤΟΔ

The rest of this valuable inscription is not legible. It records the dedication, probably, of a statue to *Achilles*, whose name appears with a new epithet. It tends to confirm what antient authors have asserted, of the importance attached to the worship of that hero by various tribes on the borders of the *Euxine*. From the foregoing inscriptions, we may form some idea of the peculiarities of the *Scythian* dialect, proving what *Dio* has said relative to the ignorance of

---

with the *Romans*, got possession of some lands that belonged to the *Sarmatian Jazyges*: when he had concluded peace with *Rome*, he resigned these lands to *Trajan*, who restored them to their former possessors. This inscription, therefore, is probably upon the fragment of a pedestal which supported a statue of *Trajan* in the Forum of *Olbiopolis*.

the *Sarmatian Greeks*. May we not infer, that these games in honour of *Achilles* were celebrated on the ΑΧΙΛΛΕΩΣ ΔΡΟΜΟΣ, a tongue of land not very far from *Olbia?*

Medals.

The different medals of *Olbiopolis*, representing the head of *Ceres;* that of a *bull;* an *eagle* standing on a *dolphin;* a *bow and quiver;* or an *ear of corn;* have for their legend the word ΟΛΒΙΟΠΟΛΙΤΕΩΝ. They are all of them exceedingly rare. We obtained one of *bronze*, in high preservation, at *Nicholaef*, differing from any we have yet seen described[1]. In front it has a bearded head of *Pan*, with horns; and for reverse, a *bow and quiver*, with an *axe*, the letters ΟΛΒΙΟ, and the monogram ΗΓ. *Eckhel* describes a medal of the same city less perfectly preserved, the horns of the figure being unnoticed: and the same legend is not found in his valuable work[2]. *Scymnus Chius* ascertains with great precision the situation of the city[3]. "At the confluence," says he, "of the two rivers, *Hypanis* and *Borysthenes*, is a city, formerly called *Olbia*, and since *Borysthenes*, by the *Greeks*. The *Milesians* built it, during the

(1) See the *Vignette* to this Chapter.

(2) Doctrina Num. Vet. Par. I. vol. II. *Vindob.* 1794.

(3) *Scymnus Chius*, vol. II. p. 40. *Oxon.* 1703.

CHAP. IX.

empire of the *Medes.*" *Strabo* mentions it under the same name, and describes it as a great emporium, founded by the *Milesians*[1]. *Pliny* says that it had formerly borne the name of *Miletopolis*, as well as *Olbiopolis*[2]. *Casaubon* derives the former appellation from the circumstance of its origin[3]: the latter is however the name extant upon medals of the city. According to *Pliny's* account, it stood at the distance of fifteen miles from the sea[4]; but *Casaubon* suggesting a different reading, as reconcileable to *Strabo*, and confirmed by the authority of *Dio Chrysostom*, makes the distance equal to twenty-five miles, which is nearer to truth[5]. Some have supposed the site of it to have been that of *Oczakof*; but the appearance of its ruins proves the contrary. As for *Oczakof*, lately so well known, not a stone now remains, to tell where it stood. Without a guide, it would be impossible to ascertain its former position; every trace of it having disappeared.

Admiral *Vondazen* invited us to dinner:

(1) *Strab.* lib. vii. p. 442. ed. *Oxon.*
(2) *Plin.* lib. iv. c. 12.
(3) Comment. in *Strab.* Geogr. ed. *Oxon.* p. 442.
(4) *Plin.* Vid. supra.
(5) *Casaubon.* Comment. in *Strab.* Geogr. ed. *Oxon.* p. 442.

hearing of our intention to undertake a journey by land to *Constantinople*, he offered us permission to sail in a packet belonging to the Crown, from *Odessa*. This we readily accepted; but the plan did not suit the views of the Vice-Admiral, Count *Voinovic*, a *Sclavonian*, who had other intentions with regard to that vessel, and by whose subsequent intrigues we were prevented from using it. Admiral *Priestman*, who was then at *Nicholaef*, acted towards us with unbounded hospitality and friendship. It was principally to this worthy officer that we were indebted for the particulars of Mr. *Howard's* death, as they have been already related. In the short acquaintance we formed with him, the blunt sincerity of his character, his openness and benevolence of heart, so greatly endeared him to us, that we deeply lamented the loss of his society. That so distinguished a naval officer should be in the service of our enemies, merely from want of employment at home, cannot be too much regretted. Great Britain has not, perhaps, a better or a braver seaman. When we left *Nicholaef*, he conveyed us over the *Bog*, in his barge with twelve oars: this river is here nearly three miles wide. We were also accompanied by Mr. *Young*, an engineer, another *Englishman* of talent in the service of *Russia*, from whom we also

Admiral *Priestman.*

CHAP. IX.

experienced all possible attention and civility. The *Baron de Bar*, and *Count Heiden*, administered to us every kindness it was in their power to bestow; and we quitted *Nicholaef* full of gratitude for acts of benignity, to which, if we except the hospitality of Professor *Pallas*, we had long been strangers.

Our journey from *Nicholaef* to *Odessa* will be best seen by reference to any good map of the *South of Russia*; geographical features being the only objects that occurred. The whole is a flat *steppe*, intersected by streams and by inlets of sea water[1], where we were conveyed sometimes in boats, and sometimes over shallows, sitting in the carriage[2]. We noticed several remarkable salt lakes, and, by the last post-house before arriving at *Oeessa*, on aggre-

---

(1) See the interesting communication upon the subject of this watery district, in No. II. of the *Appendix* to the former Volume.

(2) It was in this *steppe* that the author discovered a new species of *Anchusa*, which has been named *The Rough Bristly Bugloss*, ANCHUSA EXASPERATA. "*Anchusa exasperata, caule ramosissimo, hispido; foliis linearibus integerrimis, verrucoso-setigeris; racemis terminalibus, calycibus ciliatis, pedicellis brevissimis.*" Some other plants were also added to his collection from these plains; viz. Siberian Barberry, *Berberis Sibirica*, this also grows near *Cherson*; Horned Poppy, *Chelidonium corniculatum*; Moldavian Balm, *Dracocephalum Moldavicum*; Sea Holly, *Eryngium maritimum*; Flea-wort, or Clammy Plantain, *Plantago psyllium*; and Prostrate Meadow-grass, *Poa Eragrostis*. The *Leontice Odessena* is common to the neighbourhood of *Odessa*.

Mineralized Shells.

gation of mineralized sea-shells, used for a material in building the cottages, of such extraordinary beauty and perfection, as to merit more particular description. The author has since annually exhibited a specimen of this singular deposit, in the Mineralogical Lectures given to the University of Cambridge; and, since it seems to offer some evidence of a remarkable change sustained by animal matter in its decomposition, as well as a striking proof of the draining of the Great Oriental Plain by means of the Canal of *Constantinople*, he begs leave to state here, as briefly as possible, his own observation upon this subject.

Observations upon the *Odessa* Limestone.

It is an opinion of the celebrated *Bournon*, that, whenever the abode of a *testaceous* animal ceases to conduce to purposes of life, and is abandoned by its inhabitant, it becomes properly a *mineral*[2]; that, for example, as a specimen of *carbonated lime*, it possesses, in an eminent degree, the characters and fracture of that substance, when indurated or crystallized. In proof of this, he once exhibited to the author, in the casual fracture of a common oyster-shell, the same relative position of surfaces which is

(2) Traité complet de la Chaux carbonatée, &c. par *Bournon*, pp. 310, 314.

CHAP. IX.

found in the *Iceland spar*, and as accurately corresponding with the obtuse angle of that mineral as if they had been regulated by the *goniometer*. Before *Saussure* discovered strata of limestone lying beneath rocks of the most antient formation, the *French* endeavoured to establish a theory, that all the *carbonated lime* upon the surface of the globe resulted from the decomposition of animal matter, deposited during a series of ages. Whosoever has attended to the appearances left by *testaceous* animals, particularly in the cavities of the *Cornu Ammonis*, must have been struck with the remarkable circumstance, that where an escape of the fleshy part of the animal has been precluded by the surrounding shell, pure and perfect crystals of *carbonated lime* have been formed; and must also frequently have remarked, that *shells* alone, independent of the admission of any extraneous substance, have, by their deposit, constituted immense strata of *limestone*. For the truth of this, it is unnecessary to adduce a more striking example than the instance afforded of the *limestone* in the neighbourhood of *Odessa*. It is in a semi-indurated state; but, like the *Ketton-stone*[1], and almost every other

(1) This stone, by a very recent analysis of the Rev. *J. Holme*, of *St. Peter's College, Cambridge*, is found to be one of the purest combinations of *lime* and *carbonic acid*.

variety of *limestone* used for architectural purposes, it hardens by exposure to the atmosphere. Owing to this, and also to its remarkable lightness, it has become a favourite material for building. When examined closely, it displays, throughout the entire mass, no other appearance than an aggregate of small *cockle-shells*, all exactly of the same size, and perfect in their forms, but crumbling in the hand, and being coloured by the yellow or the red oxide of iron. The chemical analysis of this mineral is nearly that of the *Ketton-stone*; yielding no other ingredients than *lime* and *carbonic acid*, excepting a very small proportion of the *oxide of iron*. The *stratum* whence it is dug is of considerable thickness, and lies several yards above the present level of the *Black Sea*. It may be noticed in every part of the coast, and especially within the port of *Odessa*. Similar appearances may be also traced the whole way from the *Black Sea*, towards the north, as far as the forty-eighth line of latitude, and perhaps over all *Asiatic Tahtary*; whence it follows, that the level of the waters appearing at intervals between the parallels of *French* longitude 40 and 80, was not always what it is now: and, that the period of its incipient fall may be traced to an æra subsequent to that of the Scriptural Deluge, seems evident, not only from history, but also by

CHAP. IX.

Consequences which resulted from the Opening of the *Thracian Bosporus*.

reference to existing natural phænomena. At the bursting of the *Thracian Bosporus*, whether in consequence of a volcano, whose vestiges are yet visible, or of immense pressure caused by an accumulated ocean against the mound there presented, the whole of *Greece* experienced an inundation: the memory of this was preserved by the inhabitants of *Samothrace*, so late as the time of *Diodorus Siculus*[1]; and its effects are still discernible in the form of all the islands in the south of the *Archipelago*, which slope towards the north, and are precipitous upon their southern shores. Not therefore to rely upon those equivocal legends of antient days, which pretend that *Orpheus* with the *Argonauts* passed into the *Baltic* over the vast expanse of water then uniting it with the *Euxine*, we may reasonably conclude, as it has been asserted by *Tournefort*, by *Pallas*, and by other celebrated men, that the *Aral*, the *Caspian*, and the *Black Sea*, were once combined; and that the whole of the Great Eastern Plain of *Tahtary* was one prodigious bed of water. The draining, perpetually taking place, by the two channels of *Taman* and *Constantinople*, is by some deemed to be greater at this time than the produce of all the rivers flowing into the *Sea of Azof* and

(1) *Diodor. Sic.* lib. 5. Biblioth. Hist.

CHAP. IX.

into the *Black Sea*. The former has become so shallow, that during certain winds, as before related, a passage may be effected by land from *Taganrog* to *Azof*, through the bed of the sea. Ships, formerly sailing to *Taganrog* and to the *Mouths of the Don*, are now unable to approach either to the one or to the other: from all this, it may not be unreasonable to conclude, that both the *Black Sea* and the *Sea of Azof*, by the diminution their waters hourly sustain, will at some future period become a series of marsh lands, intersected only by the course and junction of the rivers flowing into them. An opposite opinion was however maintained by the learned *Tournefort*, as to the quantity of water flowing through the Canal of *Constantinople*: he believed that less water is discharged by that Canal than by any one of the great rivers which fall into those seas[2]. The same author expresses therefore his surprise that the *Black Sea* does not increase, and observes that it receives more rivers than the *Mediterranean*; as if unmindful that the *Mediterranean* contains the body of all the rivers that flow into the *Mœotis* and the *Black Sea*. Other writers also, believing that more water flows into, than out of, the

(2) *Tournefort*, Voy. du *Levant*, tom. II. Lett. XV. p. 404. *Lyon*, 1717.

CHAP. IX.

Black Sea, endeavour to account for its present level, either by imagining a subterraneous channel[1], or an effect of evaporation[2]. The *Russians* entertain notions of a subterraneous channel, in order to account for the loss of water in the *Caspian*; the *Volga* being as considerable a river as any other falling into the *Black Sea*. The truth perhaps is, that the rivers which fall into the *Black Sea* and into the *Sea of Azof* do not contribute a greater body of water than that which escapes by the Canal of *Constantinople*; and therefore admitting an effect of evaporation, the level of the *Black Sea* insensibly falls. The *Don*, the *Kuban*, the *Phase*, the *Dnieper*, the *Dniester*, the *Danube*, and many other rivers making a great figure in geography, have a less important appearance when surveyed at their embouchures. The greatest of them all, the *Danube*, is very shallow at its mouth; its waters, extended over an immense surface, lie stagnating in shallow marshes, among an infinity of reeds and other aquatic plants, subject to very considerable evaporation, besides the loss sustained during its passage to the sea.

Conduct of the Emperor respecting *Odessa*.

The building of the present town of *Odessa*, and the construction of the pier for its port,

(1) Voyage d'*Anacharse*, tom. I. c. 1.
(2) Ibid.

CHAP. IX.

were works carried on entirely under the direction of Admiral *Ribas*, who captured the place from the *Turks*. The late Empress entrusted every thing concerning it into his hands, as a mark of her approbation of his conduct: the Emperor PAUL, with a view of thwarting his mother's benevolent design, dismissed the Admiral altogether, leaving his large family destitute of any means of support. This was exactly the sort of system pursued by that monarch, when we were in *Russia*, towards every veteran in his service. Never was the remark of FREDERICK of PRUSSIA more completely verified, "*Officers are like lemons: we squeeze out the juice, and cast away the rind!*" We had an opportunity to examine a catalogue of officers who had resigned, or who had been dismissed the service, since PAUL'S accession. Including the civil list, the persons excluded amounted to the astonishing number of thirty thousand; eighteen thousand dismissed by order; and twelve thousand who had voluntarily resigned. In the list of these, appeared the names of some individuals who had only been in office three days; others a week: thus the whole body of officers in the Emperor's service had been changed with such surprising rapidity, that there was hardly a family in all *Russia* unaffected by his caprice. The bad policy of this was even then evident; for as

Number of discarded Officers.

CHAP. IX.

every one knew that the number of the disaffected persons by far exceeded the list of those whom fear or mercenary consideration kept in subordination, it was apprehended that the whole empire, in consequence of the slightest emotion, would be thrown into disorder. The first consequence of any such disturbance would have been the massacre of all the nobles: a regard for their own safety was the only bond, on the part of the nobility, which held them from betraying their disaffection. Still it was evident that the life of the Sovereign would soon atone for his disgraceful tyranny; and the result has proved that his death was even nearer than we then apprehended.

During the time that Admiral *Ribas* held the direction of affairs at *Odessa*, a plan was projected for the construction of a pier, calculated to render the port alike an object of utility and of grandeur. This project was submitted to the Emperor's consideration, who ordered it to be put in execution. It was therefore naturally expected, that the Sovereign, who was to reap every advantage from the proposed undertaking, would so far patronize it, as to advance the money for its completion. PAUL however hesitated, and the work ceased. In the mean time, the commerce of *Odessa* languished; the rising

prosperity of the town was checked; the buildings were not completed; the merchants began to leave the place; and the necessity of the undertaking became daily more and more alarmingly visible. At last, petition after petition having been offered in vain, the matter came to a singular issue. The Emperor resolved to turn usurer. He proposed to lend them a sum of money, at enormous interest, and upon the strongest security; yet left the inhabitants no option, but compelled them to accept the loan upon his own terms, and ordered the work to be carried on. The inhabitants, finding they could offer no security equal to the whole charge, which was estimated at five hundred thousand *roubles*, began to bargain with their Sovereign as with a Jew; begging his permission to borrow of him only half the sum proposed, and to construct a pier upon a smaller scale. To this PAUL consented; and the work, so planned, was nearly finished when we arrived; but, to those who have seen the original design, the meanness, and insufficiency of the undertaking is lamentably conspicuous.

Usurious practices of the Sovereign.

The town of *Odessa* is situate close to the coast, which is here very lofty, and much

Further Account of *Odessa*.

CHAP. IX.

exposed to winds[1]. The air is reckoned pure, and remarkably wholesome. Corn is the principal article of exportation. The imports are, dried and conserved fruits from *Constantinople*, Greek wines, tobacco, and other *Turkish*

(1) "Odessa is a very interesting place; and being the seat of government, and the only quarantine allowed, except Caffa and Taganrog, is, though of very late erection, already wealthy and flourishing. Too much praise cannot be given to the Duke of Richelieu, to whose administration, not to any natural advantages, this town owes its prosperity. The Bay is good and secure, but all round is desert; and it labours under the want of a navigable river, and a great scarcity of fresh water. There are two wells in the town, both brackish; and a third, a very fine one, on the opposite side of the bay: a fourth had been just discovered when I was there, in the garden of an Italian merchant, and was talked of like a silver mine. All commodities are either brought in barks from Cherson, or drawn over the *steppe* by oxen, who were seen lying in the streets and on the new quay, greatly exhausted with thirst, and almost furious in their struggles to get at the water, when it was poured into the troughs. The situation of the town, however, is healthy and pleasant in other respects. The quarantine is large, and well constructed.

"As far as I could learn, (and I made many inquiries,) it was very bad policy to fix their quarantine at Odessa, instead of Otchakof, where was a city and fortress ready built, in a situation perfectly secure from the Turks, and which, lying at the junctions of the Bog and Dnieper, is the natural emporium of the seas. The harbour, I understand, is perfectly secure; and, even if the Liman were unsafe, the Bog affords a constant shelter. The observation generally made was, the necessity of a secure quarantine; to which it was answered, that the Point of Kinburn afforded a situation even more secure than Odessa. If these facts are true, a wise Government would probably, without discouraging Odessa, restore the quarantine to Otchakof, and allow them both to take their chance in a fair competition. This however seems little understood in Russia: Potemkin had no idea of encouraging Cherson, but by ruining Taganrog: and at present Cherson is to be sacrificed to the new favourite, Odessa." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

merchandize. The villages in the neighbourhood produce butter and cheese; these are rarities at table in the *South of Russia*. Potatoes, seldom seen in other towns, are sold in the market, and they are even carried as presents to *Constantinople*. The melons of the neighbourhood are remarkably fine. They have received from *Turkey* one species superior in flavour to any perhaps known in the world. The inside of this melon is of a green colour; and the seed, after it is opened, is found in a cavity in the centre, quite detached from the sides of the fruit, in a dry mealy case, or bag, in shape resembling the seed vessel of Indian corn. This remarkable character will serve to distinguish it at any time. The inhabitants, to preserve the seed, pierce those bags with skewers, and hang them up in their houses[2]. The water-melons of *Odessa* are sometimes superior to the finest that are sold in the markets of *Naples*, and they are nearly equal to those found upon the coast of *Syria*. The whole country is destitute of wood: for fuel they burn weeds gathered in the *steppes*, as well as bundles of reeds and cow-dung: this last they collect, and stick upon the sides of their houses;

(2) We brought some seeds to *England*; but no plants were produced from them.

CHAP. IX.

a custom practised in the *Isle of Portland*, and throughout the whole county of *Cornwall*.

Odessa is remarkable for the superior flavour of its mutton; which, however, does not equal that of the *Crimea*. The sheep are slaughtered at a very early age, and brought to table the day they are killed; the mutton cannot therefore be eaten, unless it be boiled until it falls to pieces. The same custom prevails with regard to poultry: the fowls are neither killed nor picked until the water for cooking boils. Of all the dishes known in *Russia*, there is nothing in such general esteem, from the prince to the peasant, as a kind of *pâtés*, called *piroghi*. In the streets of *Moscow* and *Petersburg*, these are sold upon stalls. They are well-tasted; but extremely greasy, and often full of oil; consisting of minced meat, or brains, rolled up in pancakes, which are afterwards fried in butter or in oil, and served hot. The rolls described by *Bruce*, with which women in a certain part of *Æthopia* feed their husbands, are nearly similar; only the meat is raw, and the roll is of dough: yet the mouth of a *Russian* prince might perhaps water at the sight of the *Ethiopian piroghi*[1]. Pigeons are rarely seen at

(1) See *Butler's* description of a *Muscovite*, in Note to p. 209. of this Volume.

the tables of the *Russians*: they entertain a superstitious veneration for these birds, because the Holy Ghost assumed the form of a dove. They are therefore kept more for amusement than for food, and are often maintained with great care, at an enormous expense. The nobles employ servants to look after them, and to teach them a number of tricks[1].

Account of the Passage by Land to *Constantinople.*

It has been already stated, that we left the *Crimea* with an intention to undertake a journey by land to *Constantinople.* The route is usually practicable from *Odessa*, by the way of *Dubosar*, upon the frontier, to *Yassy*, *Silistria*, and *Adrianople.* On account of the rumoured dangers that might be apprehended from the rebel adherents of *Pasvan d'Oglou*, we had solicited from our ambassador at the *Porte*, an escort of Janissaries to meet us at *Yassy.* The road is calculated for the conveyance of any kind of wheeled vehicle. Prince *Nassau*, during his legation to the *Porte*, had been accompanied by nearly an hundred carriages; and the *Turkish* guard, stationed at short intervals the whole way, renders the journey secure. This route is also interesting, on account of

(1) See p. 141, of the former Volume.

CHAP. IX.

the mountainous district through which it leads, in parts where snow is said to remain during the whole year; and also from the circumstance of crossing the *Danube* so near to its embouchure. Almost immediately after leaving *Silistria*, that ridge of mountains intervenes, which was antiently called HÆMUS; hence the descent is seldom interrupted the whole way to *Adrianople*, from which place there is an excellent road to *Constantinople*. A shorter route, but less frequented, and less convenient, conducts the traveller, along the coast of the *Black Sea*, to the *Thracian Bosporus*. These considerations strongly instigated us to pursue our intended expedition by land. Circumstances however occurred to induce a different determination; and, although we narrowly escaped the passage of the *Black Sea* with our lives, we had ultimately reason to rejoice; for we were afterwards informed, that an order from the *Russian* Government was actually expedited to *Dubosar*, with instructions for our apprehension, and a more particular examination of our papers and baggage than the nature of them would have rendered desirable[1]. By one of those fortunate accidents which sometimes befal adventurers,

(1) Among these were the surveys of the *Russian* Ports and *Arsenals*, which are now safely deposited in the *Admiralty*.

we found in the port of *Odessa*, a *Venetian* brigantine, laden with corn, bound for the *Adriatic*; whose master, *Il Capitano Francesco Bergamini*, not only eagerly embraced the opportunity of conveying us to *Constantinople*, but promised also to assist in facilitating our escape, by enforcing the validity of the passport we had brought with us. He waited only the arrival of his own order for sailing, from the office of *Nicholaef*: in the mean time we made every thing ready for our embarkation.

CHAP. X.

VOYAGE FROM ODESSA, TO THE HARBOUR OF INEADA IN TURKEY.

Contrast between a Russian and a Greek—Tournefort's erroneous Account of the Black Sea—Extraordinary Temperature of the Climate—English Commerce in the Black Sea—Fortress of Odessa—Departure for Turkey—Island of LEUCE—*Accounts of it by Antient Writers—Mouths of the Danube—White Dolphins—Observations on board the Moderato—Dreadful Tempest—Harbour of Ineada—Plants—Appearance of the Turks—Mountaineers—Basaltic Pillars—Theory of their Origin.*

CHAP. X.

THE contrast between a *Russian* and a *Cossack*, or between a *Russian* and a *Tahtar*, has perhaps

Contrast between a *Russian* and a *Greek*.

already been sufficiently delineated; but there is a third point of opposition, in which a *Russian* may be viewed, more amusing than either of these; namely, when he is contrasted with a *Greek*. The situation of *Odessa* is not very remote from the spot where, eighteen centuries ago, similar comparisons served to amuse *Ovid*, during his melancholy exile. He found upon either side of the *Danube* a different race of men. Towards the south were the *Getæ*, whose origin was the same as that of the *Greeks*, and whose mode of speech he describes as still retaining corrupted traces of the *Greek* language. Upon the north were the *Sarmatians*, the progenitors of the *Russians*. According to his account, however, both to the *Getæ* and *Sarmatæ* belonged the same

> "Vox fera, trux vultus, verissima Martis imago:
> Non coma, non ullâ barba resecta manu."[1]

Perhaps we are not authorized in considering the *modern Greeks* as legitimate descendants of the *Getæ*. Be that as it may, the former are found at this day, negotiating with as ferocious a people upon the *Euxine* coast as *Ovid* himself selected for the originals of his picture of the Barbarians upon the *Ister*; and the two people

(1) *Ovid. Trist.* lib. v. Eleg. VII.

CHAP. X.

are instantly distinguished from each other by their striking peculiarity of feature. In order to render the contrast as forcible as possible, let us select a *Greek* from any of the islands or shores of the *Archipelago*, and place him by the side of a *Russian*. The latter, particularly if he be in uniform, and of a rank above the peasant, resembles one of those figures which children cut out in wood; requiring considerable address in poising, to be sustained upon its legs. The *Greek*, on the other hand, active and lithy as a serpent, twists himself into every variety of posture, and stands in almost every attitude. Firm upon his feet, and generally exhibiting a graceful waving line of figure, he seems as if, like a cat, he would fall upon his legs, although tossed in any direction. The features of the *Greek* may be said to combine those of the *Portuguese* and of the *French*; having the dark hair and eyes of the former, with the fixed grimace of the latter. Generally speaking, the men among the *Greeks* are not handsome; their stature is small, although well proportioned. The *Russian*, too, has a diminutive person; but his face is in every thing the reverse of that of the *Greek*; offering, in profile, a very remarkable *concavity*. This *concavity* is increased in the line of a *Russian* peasant's countenance, by the projection of the beard from the chin, and

a quantity of bushy hair upon the forehead —"*Oraque sunt longis horrida tecta comis.*"— A line traced to express the profile of a *Greek*, is, on the contrary, convex[1]. A remarkable distance may be observed between the nose and the mouth; this is never a pleasing character in physiognomy, as it gives to the countenance a knavish hypocritical expression. The *Russian* countenance is not thus characterized. The *Greek* has, moreover, frequently a wide mouth, thick lips, and very large teeth. His forehead is low, and his chin small. His nose partakes of the general convexity of his face, rather than of that partial aquiline which is considered as a characteristic of the *Roman* countenance; and, when this convexity is too prominent, the features resemble those of the Fawns and Satyrs exhibited by antient sculpture. Of course, a description of this kind, calculated merely for amusement, must be liable to many remarkable exceptions. The inhabitants of *Greece* often differ from each other; those of *Lacedæmon*, all the western coast of the *Morea*, together with the natives of *Zante* and *Cephalonia*, are a much finer race of men, having nobler features and more athletic

(1) See the *Vignette* to this Chapter, in which an endeavour has been made to exhibit the profiles of the *Russian* and the *Greek*.

CHAP. X.

figures than any of the inhabitants of the *Archipelago.*

Our anxiety for the return of Captain *Bergamini's* messenger from *Nicholaef* may be easily imagined. We had nearly terminated our career in *Russia;* yet prisoners, under confinement in a dungeon, never prayed more earnestly for a jail delivery, than we did to escape from that country. So surrounded with danger was every *Englishman* at this time, from the *Baltic* to the *Black Sea,* and so little certain of being able to put any plan in execution, that we considered it more than an even chance in favour of our being again detained, and perhaps sent back the whole way to *Petersburg.* During this interval of suspense and apprehension, a number of little *Turkish* boats were daily sailing in or out of the port of *Odessa.* Although they were so small that few would venture in such craft, even upon the *Thames* in rough weather, yet we sometimes fancied they might facilitate our escape, if our scheme of sailing in the *Venetian* vessel should fail of success. They were laden with merchandize to the water's edge, and carried such enormous sails, that they seemed likely to upset in every gust of wind; yet we were told, their owners ventured in these vessels, not only to *Constantinople,* but

CHAP. X.

almost to every port of the *Black Sea*. It must be confessed, we did not anticipate with much pleasure the necessity of a voyage in one of those bean-cods; for, although *Tournefort*, in refutation of all history and tradition, gave a favourable account of the navigation of the *Black Sea*, nothing can be more erroneous than his representation[1]. The darkness which covers it, especially during winter, owing to thick fogs and falling snow, is so great, that mariners are unable to discern objects a cable's length from their vessels. The entrance to the Canal of *Constantinople*, always difficult, becomes in such cases impracticable. There is, in fact, no part of the globe where navigation is more

Tournefort's erroneous Account of the *Black Sea*.

(1) The account is very characteristic of a *Frenchman*, sailing on a fine day from the Canal of *Constantinople*. "*Quoiqu'en aient dit les Anciens*, LA MER NOIRE N'A RIEN DE NOIR, *pour ainsi dire, que le nom; les vents n'y soufflent pas avec plus de furie, et les orages n'y sont guères plus fréquens que sur les autres mers. Il faut pardonner ces exagérations aux Poëtes anciens, et surtout au chagrin d'Ovide: en effet le sable de la Mer Noire est de même couleur que celui de la Mer Blanche, et ses eaux en sont aussi claires; en un mot, si les côtes de cette mer, qui passent pour si dangéreuses, paroissent sombres de loin, ce sont les bois qui les couvrent, ou le grand éloignement qui les font paroître comme noirâtres. Le ciel y fut si beau, et si serein pendant tout notre voyage, que nous ne pûmes nous empêcher de donner une espèce de démenti à Valerius Flaccus fumeux poëte Latin, qui a décrit la route des Argonautes, lesquels passoient pour les plus célébrés voyageurs de l'antiquité, mais qui ne sont cependant* QUE DE FORT PETITS GARÇONS *en comparaison des Vincent le Blanc, Tavernier, &c. Ce Poëte assure que le ciel de la Mer Noire est toujours embroüillé.*" Voyage du *Levant*, Lett. XVI. tom. III. p. 1. ed. *Lyon*, 1717.

CHAP. X.

dangerous[1]. Shallows, hitherto unnoticed in any chart, occur frequently when vessels are out of sight of land; dreadful storms take place so suddenly, and with such fury, that every mast is carried overboard almost as soon as the first symptom of a change of weather is noticed. Perhaps more skilful sailors might guard against danger from the winds: it has more than once happened, when the *Russian* fleet put to sea, that the ships commanded by Admirals *Priestman* and *Wilson* were the only vesssels that escaped being dismasted: yet even those experienced officers described the *Black Sea* as being sometimes agitated by tempests more fearful than any thing they had encountered in the Ocean. Many vessels were lost during the year when

(1) This truth, founded on the experience of ages, and admitted by the ablest writers of antiquity, might seem sufficiently well established. But modern authors, instigated by the example of *Tournefort*, are determined to set aside testimony so respectable. That a very considerable part of the danger encountered in navigating the *Black Sea* is owing to the want of proper charts and able mariners, cannot be disputed; yet, from its very nature, and the heights around, it is necessarily liable to dark fogs and violent squalls; consequently, the proximity of a lee shore and shallows cannot be destitute of peril. Yet we are told, "It is a notion received from the *Turks*, that the *Black Sea* is dangerous. To them, indeed, it is truly black; and it would even be so to *British* sailors, in such vessels as the *Turks* use, and which are peculiar to that sea: they cannot lie to, and are consequently obliged to run before the wind, and, if they miss a port, go on shore. It is not more stormy than other seas." *Survey of the Turkish Empire, Fourth edit. Introd. Chap. Lond.* 1809.

we visited *Odessa*, by the storms preceding and following the Equinox. The hulk of a vessel driven on shore at *Varna* was all the intelligence received of the fate of a merchant ship that sailed out of *Odessa* when we were there: not a soul on board escaped. Another was wrecked attempting to enter the Canal of *Constantinople:* eight sailors, with two officers, were drowned; the rest of the crew were saved by remaining a whole day upon the ship's yards, until the storm abated, when they swam to the shore. These storms were so great, that an alarm prevailed on shore for the safety of the houses: during one day and night, the stoutest stone walls seemed unequal to resist the violence of the gale. The vineyards at *Sudak*, as Professor *Pallas* by a letter informed us, and along the south coast of the *Crimea*, were destroyed; houses were unroofed; and all those with casements had their windows forced in by the tempest.

Odessa will ever be a port of great importance to *Russia*, while she is prevented from laying her hands upon the *Turkish* empire; because, from its proximity to the *Porte*, a constant eye is kept upon the operations of the *Turks*. It has also the advantage of being so rarely obstructed by ice, that a vessel may generally escape; whereas, in other ports of

CHAP. X.

the *Black Sea*, an enemy upon the ice may attack the ships as well as the works: this happened when the *Russians* took *Oczakof*. The extraordinary degrees of temperature, in these latitudes, are altogether unaccountable. Captain *Bergamini* informed us, that his ship was once detained five months in the mouth of the *Danube*, by the freezing of the sea. *Ovid*, during his residence near the same place, had witnessed a similar event[1]. Upon the subject of *English* commerce and navigation in the *Black Sea*, we have avoided going into much detail, from the consciousness that our personal observations were of limited extent, and because the theme is amply discussed in some interesting remarks addressed to a respectable periodical work[2]: these remarks, notwithstanding their unassuming form, bear such internal evidence of authenticity, that we shall adopt them as authority in the *Appendix*. In fact, the official

Extraordinary Temperature of the Climate.

English Commerce in the *Black Sea*.

---

(1) The description possesses admirable force and beauty:

"Vidimus ingentem glacie consistere pontum,
Lubricaque immotas testa premebat aquas.
Nec vidisse sat est. Durum calcavimus æquor;
Undaque non udo sub pede summa fuit."

Ovid. lib. iii. *Trist. Eleg.* X.

Those who have experienced a *Russian* winter will also know how to estimate the truth and elegance of the following lines:

"Sæpe sonant moti glacie pendente capilli,
Et nitet inducto candida barba gelu." *Ibid.*

(2) *Naval Chronicle*, vol. XXI. p. 216.

documents therein comprised we know to be derived from records kept in the Chancery Office of the *British* Legation at *Constantinople*; and to these the writer, as a member of the *Levant* Company, could of course command access. We may venture indeed to pledge ourselves for the authenticity of the papers in question; and we are glad to be instrumental in bringing under the public eye such valuable materials for history, in a way more calculated to perpetuate the recollection of them, than the fugitive manner in which they were originally published[3].

Fortress of *Odessa*.

The fortress of *Odessa* is small, but kept in good order: it has, like that of *Cherson*, a double fosse. We paid one visit to the Commandant, a genuine *Russian*, living in a little hole, among bundles of official writings, surrounded by an atmosphere powerfully affecting our olfactory nerves. In answer to a very rude interrogation concerning our business, we said, with palpitating hearts, that we begged to have our passports signed. After keeping us in a state of most painful suspense for about half-an-hour, the expected *rouble* being paid, and the *hums* and *haws*, and difficulties of office, thereby

(3) See the *Appendix* to this Volume, No. II.

CHAP. X.

done away, we heard the cheerful word, "*Carashol*," which never sounded so agreeably in our ears. With the important paper close folded and concealed, we cautiously withdrew from the inquisitive observation of several spies of the police, who with outstretched necks and eager eyes, seemed aware that it contained wherewithal to gratify their curiosity.

On the morning of the last day of *October*, at day-break, Captain *Bergamini*, of the *Moderato*, came with the joyful intelligence that all was ready for his departure; and desired us to hasten on board, as the wind was favourable, and he wished to get under weigh with all possible expedition. The delays of the custom-house kept the vessel in port until ten o'clock. We embarked a little before nine. At ten precisely, we began to heave the anchor; but, from the foulness of the harbour, it was with difficulty raised. The crew of the custom-house boat, who had left us, returned for another dram of brandy, offering at the same time their assistance. At half-after-ten the vessel was in motion; but we lay-to for the Captain's nephew, who commanded another merchant-ship, called *Il Piccolo Aronetto*, which had not yet cleared. Soon after eleven she came along-side; and with hearts elate, although still beating with

Departure for *Turkey*.

anxiety, through dread of being again detained, we bade a last adieu to *Russia*; steering along the coast towards *Akerman*, in the mouth of the *Dniester*[1]: this we passed in the evening. For the rest of our voyage, the extracts from the author's Journal will be accompanied by a literal

---

(1) *Akerman* and *Kilia*, in *Lower Moldavia*, or *Bessarabia*, were two celebrated towns. The first is the Ὀξία of *Herodotus*, called by the *Romans* JULIA ALBA, and by the *Moldavians* of the present day, *Czetate Alba*, or the WHITE CITY. *Kilia*, in the Mouths of the *Danube*, was perhaps the antient Ανκόστομον. In the *Histoire de la Moldavie et Valachie*, (printed at *Neuchatel* in 1781,) whence this Note is derived, circumstances are mentioned concerning the celebrity of *Akerman*, as the place of *Ovid's* exile, which have all the air of a fable. It is impossible to examine *Ovid's* writings without being convinced, from his own language, that the place of his residence was *Tomis*, which was much nearer to the situation of *Kilia*; yet, says the author of the work now alluded to, speaking of *Akerman*, "It is famous in having been the exile of *Ovid*. There is a lake still called by the peasants *Lacul Ovidului*, Ovid's Lake. *Ovid* left *Czetate Alba*, and retired to a village three leagues distant, of which the ruins are still visible. Near the cottage in which he lived, there is a small spring which bears his name, as well as the lake on the banks of which he used to walk. The peasants pretend that he composed poems in the *Moldavian* language; but none have ever been found. They have still various traditions concerning him." Similar absurdities exist about his tomb, which they pretend to shew to travellers somewhere near *Odessa*. It seems that those who would thus move him from the marshes of the *Ister*, to the *Tyras*, or *Dniester*, have never read these lines of the poet:

> "Quam legis, ex illâ tibi venit epistola terrâ,
> Latus ubi æquoreis additur *Ister* aquis."
>
> *Lib.* v. *Trist. Eleg.* VII.

Nor can they surely have considered the force of these words:

> ——— "Medio defendimur *Istro*."
>
> *Lib.* iii. *Eleg.* X.

CHAP. X.

translation in the *Appendix*[1], of the log-book of the *Moderato;* in order to afford as faithful an account as possible of our navigation in the *Black Sea.*

Island of *Leuce.*

At four o'clock in the morning of the next day, we were called upon deck by the Captain, to see the *Isle of Serpents,* antiently LEUCE, lying off the mouths of the *Danube,* celebrated in history for the tomb and temple of *Achilles.* It is so small, that, as we passed, we could view its whole extent: this continued in sight until nine. Judging by the eye, it appeared to be near a mile in length, and less than half-a-mile in breadth. It is quite bare, being covered only with a little grass, and very low herbage. When carefully examined with a telescope, there did not appear to be the smallest remains of antiquity. The author made a sketch of it from the south-east. On the south side are cliffs, seeming to be about fifty feet high. Many absurd stories of *Turkish* and *Russian* mariners are founded upon a notion that the island is itself covered with *serpents.* An opportunity rarely occurs in which ships can remain, in order to visit it; and if this were to happen, not a man of any of their crews would venture on shore;

(1) See *Appendix* to this Volume, No. III.

although there be twenty fathoms of water within a cable's length of the island, and any vessel may sail close to it. The *Russians* relate, that four persons, belonging to the crew of a ship wrecked there, no sooner landed than they encountered a worse enemy than the sea, and were all devoured by serpents. *Ammianus Marcellinus*[2] records a similar superstition as prevailing in his time, concerning the dangers of the place. After a description so remarkable and so recent as that of *Arrian*, who wrote about the second century, there is great reason to believe some interesting remains of antiquity might be here discovered. This secluded spot escaped the ravages to which almost every other portion of classical territory has been exposed; neither is it known that any traveller ever ventured to the island. Antiently it had various appellations; among these, the most received was that of LEUCE, or '*The White Island.*' It was so called in consequence of the *white* appearance caused by the swarm of sea-fowl, covering it in certain seasons of the year, and thereby rendering it more visible. The author has seen similar sights among the

Accounts of it by Antient Writers.

(2). *Ammian. Marcel.* lib. xxii. c. 8.—"*Aiunt enim non sine discrimine vitæ illic quenquam pernoctare.*"

CHAP. X.

Hebrides; where the number of *Solan geese*, and of other birds, cause the rocks and islands to appear as if they were capped with snow. All the superstitions respecting LEUCE seem to have had their origin in its importance as a land-mark; the coast near the Mouths of the *Danube* being so low, that the mariners are unable to discern it, even when close in with the shore; and the island itself being often obscured by the hazy atmosphere of the *Black Sea*, renders navigation dangerous, excepting when it is made conspicuous by its *white* birds. Owing to this circumstance, *Pindar* called it Νῆσον Φαέννᾳν, '*The Conspicuous Island*:'[1] his commentators add, that it was "called *The White Shore* in the *Euxine*; where many *white* birds appearing, shew the island to those who sail that way." And again, "It is called LEUCE on account of the number of *white birds*[2] which make their nests there." *Euripides*[3] describes it as the *White Shore of Achilles*, and calls it ΠΟΛΥΟΡΝΙΘΟΝ, from the number of its birds. *Scymnus Chius*[4] also affirms that it was sacred to *Achilles*, and remarkable for its *white*

(1) *Pindar*, Nem. Δ.
(2) Ἐρωδιοί, *Pelicans*.
(3) Iphigen. in Taur.
(4) *Scymnus Chius*. Frag. l. 45.

birds. *Arrian*[5] says it had the name of LEUCE, or '*The White Island.*' A part of its history, considered by *Scymnus Chius* as being the most marvellous, was, that the main land could not thence be discerned, although distant only forty *stadia*, or five miles. This is literally true; the land is invisible to a person much nearer the coast, as will appear by the subsequent description, made from notes written while we were lying off the mouth of the *Danube*. *Arrian* thus introduces his very interesting description: "Sailing out of that mouth of the *Ister* which is called ΨΙΛΟΝ, with the wind ΑΠΑΡΚΤΙΑΣ,[6] the *Island of Achilles* appears; by some called the *Course of Achilles*, and by others, from its colour, the *White Island*. It is related that *Thetis* gave this isle to *Achilles*, and that he still inhabits it: his temple and statue, both of very antient workmanship, are there seen. No human being dwells there; only a few goats, which mariners convey as votive offerings. Other offerings, or sacred gifts, are suspended in honour of

(5) *Arrian.* Peripl. Pont. Eux. p. 21. Ed. *Huds. Ox.* 1698.

(6) *Aparctias* was a name given by the *Greeks* to the North Wind, as appears by this passage from *Pliny*: "From the North blows the wind SEPTENTRIO; and between that, and the rising of the solstitial sun, AQUILO: these are respectively named (*by the Greeks*) *Aparctias* and *Boreas*." *Plin. Hist. Nat. lib.* ii.

CHAP. X.

Achilles; such as vases, rings, and costly stones. Inscriptions are also read there, in the *Greek* and *Latin* language, in different metres, in honour of *Achilles* and *Patroclus*; for *Patroclus* is there worshipped as well as *Achilles*. A number also of aquatic birds are seen; such as the *larus*, the diver, and the sea-quail. These birds alone have the care of the temple. Every morning they repair to the sea, wet their wings, and sprinkle the temple; afterwards sweeping with their plumage its sacred pavement." A further account of the superstitions respecting the island is then added by the author, who relates, that *Achilles* and *Patroclus* appear in dreams to those who approach it. and tell them where to land; "all of which," says *Arrian*, "appears to me to be very worthy of credit." Many other authors, although of less note, contribute by their descriptions to the celebrity of this remarkable island. *Philostratus*[1] affords its dimensions, stating that it is thirty *stadia*, or three miles and three-quarters, in length; and four *stadia*, or half a mile, wide: this account corresponds with its appearance, from the distance at which it was visible to us. It is further mentioned by *Pausanias*[2], and by *Ammianus Marcellinus*[3].

(1) *Philostratus* iu Heroïcis. (2) *Pausan.* in Laconicis.
(3) *Ammian. Marcell.* bil. xxii.[5]c. 8.

According to antient Poets, the souls of departed Heroes enjoyed there perpetual repose and felicity[4]. *Festus Avienus*[5], although erroneous in his account of its situation, alludes to this part of its history in the following lines:

> "Ora Borysthenii quà fluminis in mare vergunt,
> E regione procul spectabit culmina Leuces;
> Leuce cana jugum, Leuce sedes animarum."

In the number of antient writers by whom this island is mentioned, several, as might be expected, had confused and even false notions of its position in the *Euxine*. Some of them describe it as being opposite either to the mouth of the *Borysthenes* or to that of the *Tyras;* others, as lying between those rivers. A few have confounded it with the neck of land lying between the mouth of the *Borysthenes* and the *Sinus Carcinites*, formerly called the *Dromus Achillis*, and now *Kilburnu*. *Arrian* is the only author whose text may be reconciled with the true situation of the island: and next to his description, in point of accuracy, is that given by his predecessor, *Strabo*[6]. Its modern names are, *Ilan Adase*, and

(4) The *Turks* also believe the souls of men, after death, reside in the bodies of birds.

(5) *Festus Avienus*. Orbis Descriptione.

(6) *Strab.* lib. viii.

CHAP. X.

Phidonisi[1]. It is placed wrong in all the charts: in some it is altogether omitted; indeed its existence has been doubted by modern geographers. The best, and almost the only charts of the *Black Sea*, are those printed in *Paris*; yet even in these the *Isle of Serpents* lies 15 minutes, or geographical miles, too far towards the north. A greater error prevails respecting the port of *Odessa*, calculated to lead ships into danger: this is placed at least 27′ out of its position towards the north. The great obscurity which often prevails over the *Black Sea*, during winter, renders it a fortunate event to make the *Isle of Serpents*; not only, as was said before, from the impossibility of descrying the coast near the *Danube*, but because ships are liable to run upon it during the night. The principal cause of danger, however, must be

(1) It is laid down in the manuscript chart of *Fredericus* of *Ancona*, preserved in the Library of *Wolfenbutel*, near *Vienna*, under the name of *Fidonixi*, and delineated as having a port. This chart bears date A. D. 1497. Count *John Potocki*, in its illustration, states that *Fido-Nixi* signifies *Isle de la Foy*. The Count sailed from the *Dnieper* for *Constantinople* in 1784, and gives this account of the island, which he passed during the voyage: "*J'ai fait moi-même ce trajet en l'année 1784, et n'ai pas manqué de demander s'il ne se trouvoit pas dans l'isle des restes de temple ou de quelque autre édifice. L'on me répondoit alors, qu'il étoit difficile d'y aborder; tant parceque la côte étoit dangéreuse que parceque la terre y étoit couverte de serpents vénimeux.*" Mémoire sur un Nouveau Peryple du pont *Euxin*, par le Comte *Jean Potocki*. *Vien.* 1796.

attributed to the ignorance of pilots, and to a deficiency of proper charts. We had on board two excellent sextants, and observations were daily made at noon: by these we found our latitude to be 44°. 44′; the ship lying at the time five leagues and a half to the south of the island. A third sextant, on board the vessel commanded by the Captain's nephew, was also employed by him: this enabled us, by comparison, to detect with greater certainty the errors in the French charts.

Having passed the *Isle of Serpents*, we fell in with the current from the *Danube*. So great is the extent over which its waters diffuse themselves, owing to the shallowness of this part of the *Euxine*, that, although the discharge be scarcely adequate to our notions of so considerable a river, the effect is visible for several leagues, in a white colour thereby communicated to the sea. Dipping buckets in the waves, we observed that the water was almost sweet, at the distance of three leagues from the mouth of the river, and within one league it was fit for use on board. The shore is flat all the way from *Odessa* to the *Danube*; and it is so low near to the river's mouth, that no other object appears, to those who approach the shore, than tall reeds rising out of the water, or the masts of vessels

Mouths of the *Danube*.

CHAP. X.

lying in the river. A singular appearance may be observed in the Mouths of the *Danube*, which we are unable to explain. The *Dolphins*[1], everywhere else exhibiting a dark colour, are here perfectly white. This may wear so much the air of a fable, that, in proof of the fact, we may state a practice among *Greek* mariners, during mists and dark weather, of ascertaining their position by such phænomena. As soon as they descry the *white dolphins*, they become assured that they are within the current of the *Danube*, although in thirty fathoms water, and many leagues distant from its mouth. It has been already stated, that the water is itself of a *white* colour; and probably from this circumstance arises the supposed colour of the *dolphin*[2].

White Dolphins.

Observations on board the *Moderato*.

After passing the Mouths of the *Danube*, but still being conveyed by its current, we observed four mountains, with such regular conical forms, and so singular as to their situation, in a horizon otherwise perfectly flat, that we at first supposed them to be immense *tumuli*. The Captain

(1) *Dolphin* is the name given to this fish in these seas; and it is the *Delphinus* of *Pliny*; perhaps nothing more than our *porpoise*. It is seen sporting in great abundance, and generally proceeding in pairs, through the *Straits of Taman* and of *Constantinople*.

(5) The notion of *white dolphins* in this part of the *Black Sea* seems connected with the notions entertained by the Antients of the *whiteness* of the *Island of Achilles*, and of the birds there seen.

however assured us, that these mountains were at least twenty-three leagues distant, in Wallachia; our situation being then about three leagues from the shore. Soon after, another mountain appeared in view; making the old groupe to consist of five. Other elevations of less magnitude were afterwards visible; but the coast is generally low and flat.

November 2.—Our observation, by sextant this day, proved our latitude to be 44°. 25′; the ship's distance from the Mouths of the *Danube* being, at the time of the observation, five leagues and a half. The water even here tasted very little brackish. After heaving the lead, we found a depth of one hundred and fifty English feet. We had calm weather during this and the preceding day.

November 3.—The atmosphere was somewhat overcast. We discovered the coast indistinctly from the mast head; being then in thirty fathoms water. Our latitude at noon was 43° 30′.

November 4.—The atmosphere was this day turbid. We had but little wind from the east, but a great sea rose. From mid-day, until five o'clock P. M. our course was S. S. W.; at this

CHAP. X.

hour we descried *Cape Kelegry*, at the distance of somewhat less than seven leagues. We were unable to make any observation of the ship's latitude. Cloudy weather, and a heavy sea.

November 5.—The weather was still hazy: a light wind prevailed from the east, and a turbulent sea. Our crew observed, during the day, that the vessel leaked, and made about an inch of water in four hours, owing to the heavy sea. At six in the evening there fell a calm, when we discovered the coast; and at day-break the next morning (*Nov. 6th*) observed distinctly the land at the mouth of the Canal of *Constantinople*, distant about six leagues and a half. All this morning we were animated by the Captain with such hopes of entering the Canal, that we expected to breakfast in *Constantinople*. During our short voyage from *Odessa*, the Captain, by slackening sail continually for his nephew's ship, which proved to be an indifferent sailer, had regularly lost one league in three; and it happened, most unfortunately, that we had to wait again, at the very mouth of the Canal: by this delay we not only lost the opportunity of getting in at that time, but nearly sacrificed the crews and cargoes of both ships. The copy from our log-book, which is given in the *Appendix*, will best tell what our

situation was, in the dreadful storm that succeeded. Landsmen are very apt to magnify the dangers they encounter by sea; but it will appear that in this instance there was little room for amplification. At mid-day we stood opposite to the light-house of the Canal; this bore only ten miles distant, towards the west: a calm, accompanied by a heavy sea, prevented our approach. During the evening, the crew were employed working the pumps.

Dreadful Tempest.

November 7.—At sun-rise, the wind had gained considerable force, and the sails were reefed. We still discerned the mouth of the Canal, and even the light-house on the Asiatic side. About ten, we took in all the reefs in the main-topsail; and at noon, the wind still increasing, struck the topsail-yards. A tremendous sea rolled over the deck, from one side to the other; and the water in the hold increasing fast, all hands were called to the pumps, which were kept working continually. At four in the afternoon we had our last view of the Canal, distant about eight leagues. Within half an hour afterwards, the *Black Sea* afforded a spectacle which can never be forgotten by those who saw it. We were steering with a hard gale and heavy sea from s. s. w. when there appeared, in the opposite horizon, clouds, in the form of

CHAP. X.

pillars, dark and terrible; these were whirled upon their bases, and advanced with astonishing rapidity along the horizon, on either side, against the wind. Our Captain, who had retired for a short repose, being called by the boatswain to notice this appearance, instantly ordered all the yards to be struck; and we remained under bare poles, while an awful silence prevailed on board. It was not of long duration. Suddenly such a hurricane came upon the vessel from the north-west, that we thought she would have foundered, in the mere attempt to take it, as the mode of expression is, *in poop*[1]. During one entire hour, the ship was suffered to drive before the storm, encountering all the fury of the wind and sea, without being able to bear away from the land. At every plunge our vessel made, her bowsprit and forecastle were carried under water: a few sailors at the helm were lashed to the steerage, but almost every thing upon the deck was washed away. If the tempest had continued half an hour longer, no one of the crew would have survived, to tell the story. About five o'clock its force had somewhat abated; and the Captain laid the vessel,

(1) Taking a gale *in pûpa*, is done by opposing the ship's stern to the wind, and letting her drive before it, under bare poles.

as he termed it, *a la capa*[2], hoisting the jib and a portion of the mainsail, to get clear of the shore. Still the vehement agitation of the waves continued, the deck being continually under water. At six o'clock a tempest began again from the s. w.; so that, owing to a swell from two opposite points of the compass at the same time, such a sea was raised as none of our crew had ever beheld before. All this time the leak was gaining fast upon us, and we passed a fearful night. Two *Turkish* vessels were seen towards sun-set, under the lee of the *Aronetto;* but both had foundered before morning, and every soul on board had perished. To increase the horror of our situation, scarcely any one of the crew could be made to do his duty: the sailors crept to their hammocks, leaving the ship at the mercy of the sea.

The next day, (*Saturday, November 8th,*) at noon, we made the high land to the south of the Canal; bearing s. w., and being distant about ten leagues. The tempest continued as before, during the whole of the day and of the following night; but we were able to work the pumps, and thereby gained considerably upon

(2) "*A la capa*" is placing the ship in a diagonal position, with her rudder to leeward, so that her head is kept to the sea, but the vessel lies stationary upon the water.

CHAP. X.

the leak. Three hours after midnight, on the morning of *November 9th*, we made the coast of *Anatolia*, near to the mouth of the Canal. At noon, this day, a calm succeeded, which was, if possible, more terrible than the hurricane we had experienced; the ship continuing to labour incessantly, with her deck continually under water, the sails and rigging flying to pieces, and all things being at the mercy of the waves. The whole of *Sunday, November 9th*, was passed in the same manner, until about six o'clock P. M., when a light wind springing up from the south, we were enabled to put the ship's prow to the westward; and about eight on the following morning, *November 10th*, we again made the land at the mouth of the Canal. The whole of this day we continued steering, with a heavy sea, towards the s. s. w.; but from midnight until seven A. M. *November 11th*, a stormy wind prevailing from the s. w., we kept the ship's head w. and by N., when we discovered the coast on the *European* side, and a mountain, which the sailors called *Gabbiam*, to the N. W. of the harbour of *Ineada* in TURKEY. This place is the THYNIAS of the Antients, a port frequented by the *Argonauts*[1]. Towards noon,

(1) See *Stephanus*, and *Luc. Holstenius* upon *Stephanus*. It should, perhaps, be written *Tineada*. See *D'Anville*, p. 244.

the weather, fortunately for us, became more calm; as we discovered that the ship's cargo, which was of corn, had shifted; the pumps becoming choked with her lading, and the vessel at the same time preponderating towards her starboard side. We therefore opened all her larboard port-holes, and moved as much of her cargo as possible; but finding it impossible to right her, and being to windward of the harbour of *Ineada*, we put the ship's head to the west, and, to our great joy, at four o'clock P. M. came to an anchor within the port, in six fathoms water.

Harbour of *Ineada*.

The harbour of *Ineada* lies in 41° 52′ of north latitude[2]. A few scattered houses upon its shore carry on a small trade, in the occasional supply of coffee, tobacco, dried beef, cheese, curd, fruit, and fresh water, to *Turkish* mariners, and other navigators of the *Black Sea*. Charcoal is also there made for exportation: several fabrics, busy in its preparation, were seen smoking near the beach, and upon the hills above, when we arrived. The principal part of it is sent to *Constantinople*, where it is almost the only article of fuel. *Turkish* boats were continually lading with it, while we remained. There is no village, nor any inhabited spot, within three hours' distance of

(2) See the *Vignette* to the next Chapter.

CHAP. X.

this port[1]. The interior of the country was described as being in a very dangerous state, especially the road leading to *Adrianople*; owing, not altogether to the adherents of the rebel chief, *Pasvan Oglou*, but to the number of *Turkish* troops passing under various pretences, and to the *banditti* which more or less always infest this part of the country. Vessels frequenting this harbour, generally prefer the northern side of it; where they find good anchorage, among gravel mixed with black sand[2]. It is only exposed to winds from the east, and south-east; and is sufficiently spacious to contain a fleet. Like the port of *Odessa*, however, it rather merits the appellation of a road for shipping, than of a harbour; as a heavy sea enters, when those winds blow to which it lies open. At the time of our arrival, there was hardly a single boat in the port: but, before we left it, we noticed five large merchant ships, besides upwards of thirty smaller *Turkish* vessels, all riding at anchor. The latter were stationed close to the shore on the north side:

(1) Distances in *Turkey*, and almost all over the *East*, are measured by time; that is to say, by the number of hours usually employed by a caravan upon its march; and these are estimated according to the pace of a camel, which generally proceeds at the rate of three miles an hour.

(2) See the *Vignette* to the next Chapter.

here there were two coffee-houses; which, in a *Turkish* harbour, answer to the brandy-shops, or ale-houses, frequented by *English* sailors in their own ports; coffee being the substitute for spirits or beer. In these coffee-houses may be seen groupes of *Turkish* mariners, each party being squatted in a circle around a pan of burning charcoal, smoking, sipping coffee, chewing opium, or eating a sort of sweetmeat, in shape like a sausage, made of walnuts or almonds, strung upon a piece of twine, and dipped in the inspissated syrup of new wine, which has been boiled until it has acquired the consistence of a stiff jelly, and bends in the hand like a piece of the Indian-rubber. The windows of these coffee-houses are like those of a common *English* jail, being grated, and without any glass casement; and, as the inhabitants use no other stove to heat their chambers than the little brasiers before mentioned, it is probable that the climate is never rigorous.

Plants.

When we landed, we found the earth, at this advanced season of the year, still covered with flowers, many of which were unknown to us. We collected five new species among the shrubs upon the northern side of the harbour, towards the point of the promontory; a new species of *Senecio*, of *Figwort*, of *Convolvulus*, of *Ruscus*, and

CHAP. X.

of *Rubus*. A particular description of all of them is subjoined in a Note; together with the list of others, whether common or rare, that were here added to our herbary[1]. It is

(1) I. A fine species of SENECIO, hitherto undescribed, with the general habit of an *Aster*, excepting the foliage; the flowers solitary, about an inch broad, in long scaly peduncles; the leaves unequally pinnatifled, with the terminal lobe lanceolate. We have called it SENECIO FLEXUOSA. *Senecio corollæ radiis plurimis, patentibus, majusculis; squamis calycinis adpressis; foliis lyrato-pinnatifidis laciniis integerrimis glabriusculis, planis, caulibus striatis pilosis; pedunculis elongatis, multibracteatis, flexuosis, unifloris.*

II. A new species of FIGWORT, having much of the general habit of *Scrophularia appendiculata*; but differing, by the exhibition of leaves sharply toothed at the base; finely ciliated, and perforated with innumerable transparent spots; being also without appendages, the peduncles and bracts, viscous and downy; and the flowers also shorter and broader than in the species mentioned. We have called it SCROPHULARIA GLANDULIFERA. *Scrophularia racemo terminali composito; foliis subcordato-ovatis, lato-dentatis, minutè punctatis, basi inæqualibus; petiolis pilis glanduliferis pubescentibus.*

III. A new shrubby species of CONVOLVULUS, about two feet in height; the branches hairy and spreading, and, for the greater part of their length, without leaves; the leaves about an inch long; the calyx hairy, about a third part the length of the corolla. This species most resembles the *Convolvulus suffruticosus* of Professor *Desfontaines*, but differs in having the flowers not placed upon long peduncles with linear opposite bracts, but at the ends of the branches, and the corolla hairy. We have called it CONVOLVULUS PATENS. *Convolvulus erectus, suffruticosus; foliis inferioribus, subspatulatis, superioribus lanceolatis, utrinque hirsutis, elongatis, inermibus, unifloris; corollâ extus hirsutâ.*

IV. An elegant new species of RUSCUS, about a foot in height, the branches densely crowded into a little oval bush; the leaves, including the thorn at their point, from about half an inch to three quarters in length; each having from eleven to thirteen strong nerves

interesting to notice circumstances of locality, even with reference to the most vulgar plants. As it is necessary to give names to the new-discovered species, the author will, in a single

---

nerves on both sides, giving them a singular ribbed appearance. We have called it RUSCUS DUMOSUS. *Ruscus pumilus, ramis confertis, foliis ovatis, mucronato-pungentibus, utrinque valide nervosis, supra floriferis nudis.*

V. The RUBUS CRIPPSII mentioned in the Text. This curious plant has leaves ternate, inversely ovate, and almost circular. Their superior surface is hairy and of a dark green colour; but their inferior, white and cottony. The flowers appear in very large bunches upon cottony foot-stalks, and the upper part of the stem is also a little cottony. *Rubus fruticosus, foliis crassis, ternatis, lato-obovatis acutis, duplicato dentatis; supra hirsutis; subtus albido-tomentosis; aculeis recurvis; paniculis terminalibus, patulis.*

The other plants collected in this very interesting *botanical* harbour were as follow:

Scarlet Oak	*Quercus coccifera. Linn.*
Showy Autumnal Crocus . .	*Crocus speciosus. Biberstein.**
Common Fluellin	*Antirrhinum Elatine. Linn.*
Humble Vervain	*Verbena nudiflora. Linn.*
Common Pimpernel	*Anagallis arvensis. Linn.*
Woolly-spiked Beard-grass . .	*Andropogon Ischæmum. Linn.*
Upright Cynanchum	*Cynanchum erectum. Linn.*
Locust-grass	*Andropogon Gryllus. Linn.*
Common Spleenwort	*Asplenium Ceterach. Linn.*
Aleppo Corn	*Holcus Halepensis. Linn.*
Common Nightshade . . .	*Solanum nigrum. Linn.*
Wild Sage	*Salvia Sylvestris. Linn.*
Dyers' Chamomile	*Anthemis tinctoria. Linn.*
Solid-rooted Fumitory . . .	*Fumaria solida. Smith.*
Thorny Catch-Fly	*Silene spinescens. Sibthorp.*
Calamint Thyme	*Thymus Calamintha. Smith.*
Transylvania Scabious . . .	*Scabiosa Transylvania. Linn.*

* This species is very distinct from the *nudiflorus* of Dr. *Smith.*

CHAP. X.

instance, deviate from his usual method of affixing characteristic appellations, and here endeavour to commemorate the botanical researches of his friend and companion, by denominating the last-mentioned of the five, RVBVS CRIPPSII. When the first edition of this Part of his Travels was prepared for the press, a principal part of his herbary had been mislaid, and the nature of the new-discovered species from *Ineada* had not been accurately ascertained. If he had visited this part of *Turkey* at an earlier season of the year, it is probable that other non-descript species would have been observed. Wild figs appeared among the rocks. We collected the seeds of several other plants. The trees had not yet cast their leaves; and we were surprised to find the heat of the sun, towards the middle of *November*, too great to render walking a pleasing exercise. We landed on the evening of our arrival: and, as first impressions are usually the most vivid in visiting new scenes, it may be expedient to notice even the trivial events that took place upon this occasion.

Appearance of the *Turks*.

It was nearly night. A number of *Turkish* sailors, black and fearful, were employed lading a boat with charcoal, singing during their labour. Their necks, arms, and legs, were naked. They

had large whiskers, and wore turbans; the rest of their clothes consisted only of a short jacket and a pair of drawers. As we proceeded from the shore, a party of better-dressed natives approached; every one of whom was differently habited. One wore a long pelisse, with a high *Tahtar* cap; another, a large green turban; a third who was a *Greek* slave, at every one's call, had upon his head a small scull-cap of red-cloth. The heavy-looking *Turks*, rolling their yellow sleepy eyes, and exhaling volumes of smoke from their lips, spoke to no one; seeming to think it labour to utter a syllyble, or even to put one foot before the other. Some few murmured out the word *Salaam:* upon this our Captain congratulated us; adding, "The *welcome* of a *Turk* and the *farewell* of a *Russian*, are pleasing sounds." Encouraged by this favourable character of the people, we applied to one of them for a little brandy, which our crew wanted; but were instantly checked by the Captain, who asked how we could think of asking for brandy from a *Turk;* and directed us to make our wishes known to the *Greek* slave in a whisper, who would find means to procure it from them without offending their prejudices. None however could be obtained; *tobacco*, *wood*, *charcoal*, and *coffee*, were all they had at this

CHAP. X.

time to sell; so, after taking a little of the latter, we returned on board.

During the night and the following day, *Turkish* boats continued to sail into the harbour; the atmosphere being cloudy and very dark, with a strong wind from the south, and a very threatening aspect in the sky. Their pilots said they came "*to see what the moon would do*," it being within three days of the change. The next day we visited the north-west side of the port, near to the coffee-houses. Close to the shore appeared the ruin of an *antient mole*[1], a part of which is under water; and upon its western side, as we passed in the boat, might be discerned the shafts of *antient columns*[2], lying at the bottom of the sea. Having landed, we found the *Turkish* sailors with all the passengers who had arrived in their vessels, seated as before described, around pans of charcoal, smoking tobacco. The master of the principal coffee-house brought us coffee in little cups, without milk or sugar, and made as thick as we drink chocolate in *England:* at least one half of each cup being filled with sediment. This, our interpreter told us, the *Turks* regard

(1) See the *Vignette* to the next Chapter.

(2) Ibid.

as a proof of perfection in coffee prepared for use. The Reader perhaps will not feel himself much concerned to be further informed respecting such particulars, So fickle a thing is taste, that *Englishmen* resident in *Turkey* soon learn to prefer coffee made after the *Turkish* manner; and *Turks* after living in *England*, drink their coffee clear.

The following day a greater number of vessels came into the harbour; and many of the natives flocked to the coast, to sell flesh and fruit, or to gratify their curiosity in viewing the numerous fleet then assembled. By much the greater part assembled upon the shore were inhabitants of the mountans that separate *Adrianople* from the coast of the *Black Sea*. These mountains, although they be not strictly *Alpine*, seem to possess great elevation, and between them are many profound valleys covered with forests. Oaks and other trees, flourish close to the sea. The cattle consist of sheep, cows, and buffaloes. The mountaineers, who came to *Ineada*, appeared as wild and savage a race as the natives of *Caucasus*: they were in stature stout and short: all of them carried arms, both as weapons of defence, and as badges of distinction. Their girdles were so laden with carabines, pistols, knives, and poignards, that, besides their

Mountaineers.

CHAP. X.

cumbrous size, the mere weight of their weapons must prove a serious burden. The handles of their pistols and poignards were made as tawdry as possible; being richly mounted in silver, and studded with ivory, mother-of-pearl, and precious stones. Upon their heads they wore caps of black wool; and over these, coarse turbans, bound about the forehead and temples. Upon their shoulders they carried the same kind of short cloak made of felt, or fleece, which is worn by the *Circassian* mountaineers; from whom they only seem to differ in being more heavily armed, and in wearing the turban.

As their numbers increased, our visits to the shore became less frequent; not in consequence of any immediate danger to which our lives were exposed, but owing to the insults likely to be offered by a lawless tribe of men, not very amicably disposed towards each other, and under no government. The noise of their disputes reached even to our vessel, as she lay at anchor. The *Turkish* sailors belonging to the little fleet of boats behaved better; and from these we often purchased tobacco, bread, brandy, honey, and other necessaries.

Basaltic Pillars.

Upon the north side of this port is a series of *basaltic columns*, forming part of the cliff towards

the sea: they are distinguished by circumstances of mineral association, which merit particular notice. Upon the same side of the coast, to the westward of the *basaltic* range, the *strata* consist of a secondary deposit, inclining to the horizon at an angle of about thirty-five degrees. Then occur the *pillars* in prismatic forms; preserving, by the line of their bases, exactly the same dipping inclination towards the level of the sea, and continuing the whole way to the extreme point of the promontory, upon the northern side of the port of *Ineada*. There is not a single appearance anywhere, in or near the harbour, to indicate the agency of subterraneous fire. The *strata* are of *lumachella*, of ochreous indurated *clay*, of common *limestone*, or of *sandstone*: these are all terminated by the range of prismatic rocks, ending abruptly at the point of the promontory; their further extension being lost in the sea. Therefore, as this series of *basaltic* rocks preserves the same dipping inclination which is possessed by all the other *strata*, it seems manifest, upon the most superficial examination, that it was deposited after the same manner; and, by attending to the internal structure and composition of the *pillars*, this truth appears to be further established. Their form is generally hexagonal; but it is rarely perfect. The substance of which they

CHAP. X.

consist is a decomposed and crumbling *porphyry*, so imperfectly adhering, that upon the slightest shock it falls to pieces. Climbing the sides of the cliff, we found it to be dangerous even to place our feet upon any of those *pillars*; whole masses giving way with the touch, and, falling down, were instantly reduced to the state of gravel. *Nuclei* of an aluminous substance might be discerned in the very centre of their shafts; and white veins, of an exceedingly soft crumbling semi-transparent matter, not half an inch in thickness, traversed the whole range, in a direction parallel to the base of the columns. The vertical fissures between all the *pillars* were filled with a white kind of marble, forming a line of separation between them, which prevented their lateral planes from coming into contact[1]. Those vertical veins, thus coating the sides of the columns, were in some instances three inches in thickness. From all these facts, it seems evident that the *basaltic pillars* of *Ineada* have been the result of an aqueous deposition; and that their prismatic configuration, like that of *starch*, or the natural columns of *trap*, seen at

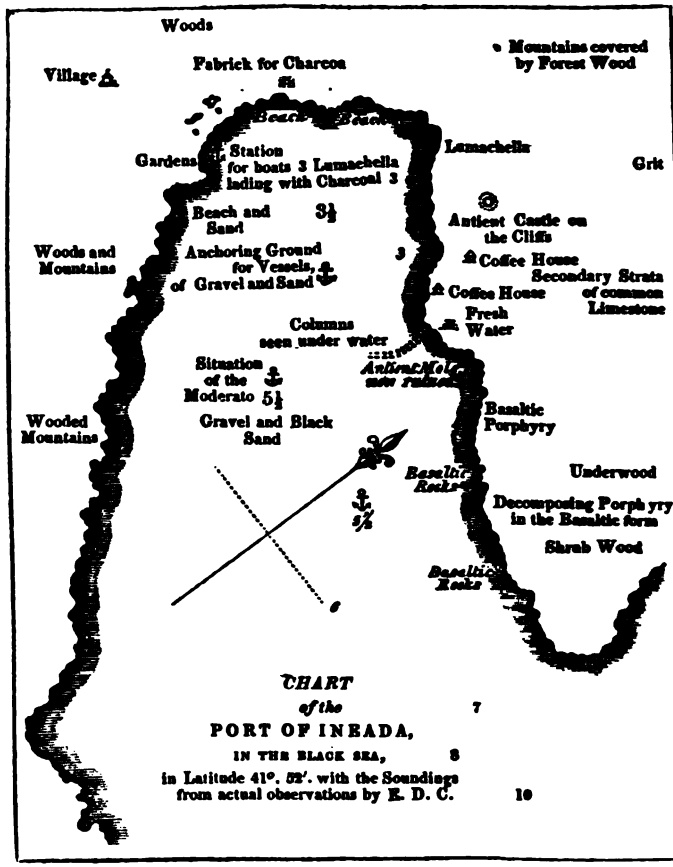
Theory of their origin.

(1) A similar incrustation of *zeolite* may be observed upon the lateral planes of the pillars at *Staffa*, and upon the north coast of *Ireland*; also of *sparry carbonate of lime* in *pit-coal*, when it exhibits a near approach towards crystallization.

Halleberg and *Hunneberg* in *Sweden*, and in many other parts of *Europe*, is entirely owing to CRYSTALLIZATION, which is equally displayed in the minutest and in the most majestic forms; which, while it prescribes the shape of an emerald, or planes the surface of a mountain[2], does always tend to a regularity of structure, more or less perfect, in proportion as the laws of cohesion have been modified or interrupted by disturbing causes[3].

(2) Witness the remarkable result of crystallization exhibited by "*the Polished Mountain*," near *St. Bernard* in the *Alps*, described by *Saussure*. The author visited this mountain in 1794, and observed, upon its polished surface, that striated appearance which is visible upon the planes of any crystal, when examined with a lens.

(3) The most eminent mineralogist of the present age considers the prismatic configuration of basaltes to be owing to *a retreat*: and with all deference to his great authority, it may be urged, that all crystallization is the result of a retreating fluid; whether of the fluid matter of heat, or of any other, wherein solution has been effected.



CHAP. XI.

FROM THE HARBOUR OF INEADA IN THE BLACK SEA, TO CONSTANTINOPLE.

Voyage to Constantinople—*Entrance of the Canal—Return to the* Cyanean Isles—*Geological Phænomena — Votive Altar — Singular Breccia—Origin of the* Thracian Bosporus—*Antiquities—Of the* Temple of Jupiter

Urius, *and the place called* Hieron—*Probable Situation of* Darius *when he surveyed the* Euxine —*Approach to* Constantinople—*Disgusting Appearance of the Streets—Arrival at Galata—Pera—State of Turkish Commerce.*

CHAP. XI.

Voyage to *Constantinople.*

On *Friday, November the twenty-first,* at ten o'clock in the evening, a bustle in the little fleet of *Turkish* boats announced that they were all getting to sea as fast as possible. The wind had veered, after a foggy day, to the w. s. w.; and the atmosphere became perfectly clear. Our Captain, following their example, as perhaps deeming them more experienced mariners of the *Black Sea,* ordered his crew to weigh the anchor. When it came on board, we found it had lost one of its flukes: this the sailors considered as a bad omen; and some of them said, if we left the port with such an anchor, we should never have occasion to use another. We were however under weigh; and, spreading all the great sails to the wind, soon quitted the harbour of *Ineada,* steering to the south-east. At three in the morning of the 22d, we were becalmed, and a hazy atmosphere surrounded us on all sides. At four, it began to blow a gale from the north; and we made our course E. and S. until eight, when we discovered the coast near the mouth of the Canal of *Constantinople,* and then steered S. E.

CHAP. XI.

Scarcely had we made the land, when a heavy rain fell: this continued till mid-day; and we were involved in such darkness, that those in the poop could hardly see the forecastle. About noon, the wind having abated, and a prodigious sea rolling, the weather again cleared: we then discovered the light-tower on the *European* side of the Canal, at no great distance. The boatswain first gave us the agreeable intelligence from the mast-head: soon after, we all saw it from the deck, stationed at the base of an immense range of mountains. At the same time, the whole coast, both upon the *European* and the *Asiatic* side, appeared with a degree of grandeur not to be described; like a vast wall opposed to the great bed of waters, in which the mouth of the Canal could only be compared to a small crack, or fissure, caused by an earthquake. Soon afterwards, a fog covered us again, and we once more lost sight of land. We were then enveloped in such thick darkness, that we began to despair, and to dread another scene of trial in that terrible sea, so properly termed by the Antients ΑΞΕΝΟΣ *inhospitable*[1]. The superstition of the crew served however to amuse us, even in this state of suspense. Our old pilot, a

(1) "Frigida me cohibent *Euxini* littora Ponti;
Dictus ab antiquis Axenus ille fuit."
Ovid. lib. IV. *Trist. Eleg.* IV.

Greek, hobbled about the ship, collecting small pieces of money from the crew: these he tied up in a rag, and bound upon the pole of the rudder: it was "to buy oil," he said, "for the lamp burning before an image at the light-house;" a curious vestige of more antient superstition, when mariners, entering the *Bosporus* from the *Euxine*, paid their *vows* upon the precise spot where the *Phanâri*, or light-tower, now stands[2]. About half after one P. M. our hopes revived: a general cry on board announced that we were close in with the land. Two little *Turkish* boats, like *nautili*, had been flying before us the whole day, serving as guides, to encourage our perseverance in the course we held. Without these, the Captain said he could not have ventured to carry such a press of sail upon a lee-shore, covered as it was by darkness. The rapidity with which they sailed was amazing. Nothing could persuade the Captain but that they were "*due angeli*;" and, in proof of this, he declared that they vanished as soon as they entered the Straits. We now clearly discerned the mouth of the Canal, with the *Cyanean Isles*[3], and the

(2) *Xenophon.* Hist. Græc. lib. vii. pp. 380, 412.

(3) "Antequam in Bosphorum venias, scopuli duo, quos Cyaneas et Symplegades olim Græci dixerunt, ad dexteram in ipso Ponti ostio occurrunt; in quorum uno columna vetus è marmore candidissimo, quam vulgus Pompeii nominat, posita est." *Douse Itar Constant. p.* 20. *L. Bat.* 1600.

CHAP. XI.

land both on the *European* and on the *Asiatic* side; the houses upon the shore facing the *Black Sea;* and an enlivening prospect of groves and gardens. Every preparation was made for terminating our perilous voyage; the hold being opened to let out the anchor cables, and the crew expressing their transports by mirth and congratulations.

Entrance to the Canal:

As we entered the Straits, a miserable lantern, placed upon a tower on either side, exhibited all that was intended to serve as guidance for seamen during the night. Never were light-houses of more importance, or to which less attention has been paid. An officer of the customs put off from the shore in his boat; but contented himself with merely asking the name of the Captain, and did not come on board. After passing the light-house, we saw some fortresses, the works of *French* engineers; and their appearance upon rugged rocks has a very striking effect[1]. Presently, such a succession of splendid objects was displayed, that, in all the remembrance of his former travels, the author can recall nothing to which it may be compared. A rapid current, flowing at the rate of a league

(1) That on the *European* side was the work of *Baron de Tott.*

an hour, conveyed us from the *Black Sea*. Then as we were musing upon the sudden discharge of such accumulated waters by so narrow an aqueduct, and meditating the causes which first produced the wonderful channel by which they are conveyed, we found ourselves to be transported, as it were, into a new world. Scarcely had we time to admire the extraordinary beauty of the villages scattered up and down at the mouth of this Canal, when the palaces and gardens of the *European* and of *Asiatic* Turks, the villas of foreign ambassadors, mosques, minarets, mouldering towers, and the ivy-mantled walls of antient edifices, made their appearance. Among these we beheld an endless variety of objects, seeming to realize tales of enchantment: fountains, cœmeteries, hills, mountains, terraces, groves, quays, painted gondolas, and harbours, presented themselves to the eye in such a rapid succession, that, as one picture disappeared, it was succeeded by a second, more beautiful than the first[2]. To the pleasure thus afforded,

(2) "Bosphori dextrum latus longissimâ oppidorum serie prætexitur. Sinistrum non tam ædificiis oblectationi dicatis, quam collibus fructiferis, hortisque Regiis collucet: quos singulos quid aliud esse dicam, quam Thessalica, illa Tempe amœnissima, sed longè amœniori, nisi ea Lapithæ Centauri haud secus quam Hesperidum pomaria draco ille, custodirent, procúlque spectatores arcerent." *Douse Iter Constantinop. p.* 21. *L. Bat.* 1000.

CHAP. XI.

add also the joy of having escaped the dangers of an inhospitable sea; and it may be readily conceived, that a combination of circumstances more calculated to affect the heart can seldom occur. All our apprehensions and prejudices, respecting the pestilence, the barbarism, the vices, and the numberless perils of *Turkey*, vanished. Unmindful of the inward deformities of the country, we considered only her splendid vesture. Suddenly, our vessel, instead of advancing, although every sail were distended by the wind, remained immoveable in the midst of the Canal. An extraordinary and contrary current held us stationary. The waters of the *Black Sea*, after flowing for ages towards the *Sea of Marmora*, had suddenly taken an opposite course, and were returning to their native bed. At a loss to account for this new appearance, the Captain ordered his men to let go the smaller anchor; and a number of *Turks*, in their *gondolas*, crowding around the *Moderato*, informed us of the cause. A south-west wind had prevailed during many days, and, by its violence, diverted the ordinary course of the current. It became necessary, therefore, to wait until a change took place; and an opportunity was offered, not only of examining more attentively the scenery around us, but also of making inquiry into the natural history of a

country, as remarkable for its physical phæno- CHAP. XI.
mena as for the interest afforded by its antient history.

We had passed the town of *Búyúckdery*, a sort of watering-place, whither foreign ministers at the *Porte* retire during the summer months: this place is filled with villas and palaces belonging to the inhabitants of *Pera*. Our vessel was anchored opposite to *Yenikeuy*, a similar retreat of less celebrity. Here the Canal is so narrow, that we were able to converse with persons upon either side, in *Europe* or *Asia*. The late hurricane had unroofed, and otherwise damaged, several houses in both these towns. During the night after our arrival, a storm raged with such fury from the north, that the *Moderato* and the *Aronetto*, although held by stout cables fastened round the trees upon the shore, as well as by their anchors, drove from their stations during the violence of the gale. Soon after midnight we were called by the watch to notice a dreadful conflagration in *Constantinople*, which seemed to fill the horizon with fire, and exhibited an alarming spectacle from our cabin windows. The sight is however so common, that we were told we should find no notice taken of the accident when we reached the city, which proved to be the case. The

CHAP. XI.

burning of fifty or a hundred houses is considered of no moment by persons who are not themselves the sufferers; the buildings are soon supplied by others, constructed precisely after the plan and model of those which have been destroyed.

On the following morning, a contrary wind and current still prevailing, notwithstanding the gale which had blown from the north during the night, we dispatched our interpreter to *Constantinople*, to inform the *British* Ambassador of our safe arrival; to provide lodgings; and also to bring our letters. In the mean time, having procured a large boat with a set of stout gondoliers, we were resolved to venture as far as the islands antiently called *Cyaneæ*, or *Symplegades*, lying off the mouth of the Canal. The accurate *Busbequius*[1] confessed, that, in the few hours he spent upon the *Black Sea*, he could discern no traces of their existence: we had, however, in the preceding evening, seen enough of them to entertain great curiosity concerning their nature and situation, even in the transitory view afforded by means of our telescopes. *Strabo* correctly describes their number and situation. "The *Cyaneæ*," says he, "in the mouth

Return to the *Cyanean* Isles.

(1) *Busbequius's* Travels in *Turkey*, Epist. I.

of *Pontus*, are two little isles, one upon the *European*, and the other upon the *Asiatic* side of the Strait; separated from each other by twenty *stadia*[2]." The more antient accounts, representing them as sometimes separated, and at other times joined together, were satisfactorily explained by *Tournefort*[3]; who observed, that each of them consists of one craggy island; but that, when the sea is disturbed, the water covers the lower parts, so as to make the different points of either resemble insular rocks. They are, in fact, each joined to the main land by a kind of isthmus, and appear as islands when this is inundated; which always happens in stormy weather. But it is not certain that the isthmus, connecting either of them with the continent, was formerly visible. The disclosure has been probably owing to that gradual sinking of the level of the *Black Sea*, before noticed. The same cause continuing to operate, may hereafter lead posterity to marvel what is become of the *Cyaneæ*; and this may also account for their multiplied appearance in ages anterior to the time of *Strabo*. The main object of our visit was not, however, the illustration of any antient author, in this particular part of

(2) *Strab. Geogr.* lib. vii. p. 463. ed. *Oxon.*

(3) Voy. du *Lev.* Lett. XV.

CHAP. XI.

their history; but to ascertain, if possible, by the geological phænomena of the coast, the nature of a revolution, which opened the remarkable channel, at whose mouth those islands are situate.

Geological Phænomena.

For some time before we reached the entrance to the Canal, steering close along its *European* side, we observed in the cliffs and hills, even to their summits, a remarkable aggregate of heterogeneous stony substances, rounded by attrition in water, imbedded in a hard natural cement, yet differing from the usual appearance of *breccia* rocks; for, upon a nearer examination, the whole mass appears to have undergone, first, a violent action of fire, and secondly, that degree of friction in water, to which their form must be ascribed. *Breccia* rocks do not commonly consist of substances so modified. The *stratum* formed by this singular aggregate, and the parts composing it, exhibited, by the circumstances of their position, a striking proof of the power of an inundation; having dragged along with it the constituent parts of the mixture, over all the heights above the present level of the *Black Sea*, and deposited them in such a manner as to leave no doubt but that a torrent had there passed towards the *Sea of Marmora*. All the *strata* of the

mountains, and each individual mass composing them, lean from the north towards the south. At the point of the *European* light-house, we found the sea still tempestuous, beating against immense rocks of a hard and compact *lava*: these rocks have separated prismatically, and they exhibit surfaces tinged by the *oxide of iron*.

Votive Altar.

From this point we passed to the *Cyanean Isle*, upon the *European* side of the Strait; and there landed. It is remarkable for an *altar* of *white marble*, long known under the name of *Pompey's Pillar*. Whence it received this appellation, it is perhaps impossible to ascertain. If the representation given in *Sandys'* Travels be correct[1], there once stood a column upon this altar. He describes it as "a piller of white marble, called vulgarly, The Piller of Pompey: the basis whereof did beare these now worne-out characters[2]:

DIVO · CAESARI · AVGVSTO ·
L · CLANNIDIVS
L · F · CLA · PONTO "

(1) *Sandys'* Travels, p. 40. ed. 3. *Lond.* 1632.

(2) *Wheler* gives a different reading of this inscription; and has endeavoured to reconcile his *legend* with names recorded by *Grüter*. See *Wheler's Journey, &c. Lond.* 1682. *p.* 207. *Leunclavius*, and *George*

CHAP. XI.

If by the basis he meant the altar, the characters are no longer visible; at least they escaped our observation. *Sandys* was too accurate a writer to insert such an inscription without authority. *Tournefort*[3] confirms what he has said, by giving a description of the pillar, although the sea would not permit him to examine it closely; and he adds, that the base and shaft were not made for each other. According to him, it was a Corinthian pillar, about twelve feet high, placed, perhaps, as a guide to vessels. The history of the altar is preserved by *Dionysius of Byzantium*[4], who relates, that an altar to *Apollo* was placed upon this rock; whereof, says *Tournefort*, the base of this pillar may be a remnant; for the festoons are of laurel-leaves, which were from a tree sacred to that God. The *altar* remains entire; the loss of the column has only restored it to its original state. The festoons are supported

---

George Dousa who visited the spot in 1759, give the reading as it has been here published. Perhaps *Sandys* copied the Inscription from *Dousa*, whose work is now exceedingly rare. "In basi hujus Columnæ Inscriptionem Latinis literis incisam animadverti, cæterum ita vetustate temporis exesam, ut si eam *I. Leunclavius* V. N. et in hoc studiorum genere haud tralaticiè versatus, non eruisset, a nemine legi posset." *Dousæ Iter Constantinop.* p. 20. *L. Bat.* 1600.

(3) Voyage du *Lev.* Lett. XV.

(4) *Dionysius Byzantius*, apud *Gyllium*, de *Bosph. Thrac.* lib. iii. c. 5.

by rams' heads, a mode of decoration common to many of the altars of *Antient Greece*[5]. The shores of this extremity of the *Thracian Bosporus* were once covered by every description of *votive offering*; by tablets, altars, shrines, and temples; monuments of the fears or the gratitude of mariners, who were about to brave, or who had escaped, the dangers of the *Euxine*. Owing to their peculiar sanctity, the different places in the mouth of the Strait were all included under one general appellation of 'IEPA. The remains of those antiquities were so numerous, even in the time of *Tournefort*, that he describes the coasts "*as covered by their ruins;*" and almost every thing concerning them in antient history has been detailed with equal brevity and learning, in his description of the Canal of the *Black Sea*[6].

(5) During a subsequent visit which we made to this isle, with the Commander of an *American* frigate, one of his boat's crew attempted to break off a part of the sculpture with a large sledge-hammer; instigated by an inferior officer, who wished to carry home a piece of the marble. We were fortunate in preventing a second blow, although some injury was done by the first. The loss the Fine Arts have sustained, in this way, by our own countrymen, in *Greece* and *Egypt*, cannot be too much regretted. A better taste seems, however, about to prevail. The example of Sir *J. Stuart*, who prevented the destruction of the granite *Sarcophagus* in the great Pyramid of *Djiza*, by his positive orders to those of our troops in *Egypt*, who were under his command, deserves the commendation of all *Europe*.

(6) See *Voyage du Lev.* Lett. XV. addressed to the *French* Secretary of State.

CHAP. XI.

Singular *Breccia.*

To return, therefore, to the immediate purport of our visit upon this occasion. The structure of the rock, whereof the island consists, corresponds with the nature of the *strata* already described; but the substances composing it were perhaps never before associated in any mineral aggregate. They all appear to have been more or less modified by fire, and to have been cemented during the boiling of a volcano.

In the same mass may be observed fragments of various-coloured *lava*, of *trap*, of *basalt*, and of *marble*. In the fissures appear *agate*, *chalcedony*, and *quartz*, but in friable and thin veins, not half an inch in thickness, deposited posterior to the settling of the stratum. The *agate* appeared in a vein of considerable extent, occupying a deep fissure not more than an inch wide, and coated by a green earth, resembling some of the *lavas* of *Ætna*, which have been decomposed by acidiferous vapours. Near the same vein we found a substance resembling native mercury, but in such exceedingly minute particles, and in a crumbling matrix, that it was impossible to preserve a specimen. The summit of this insular rock is the most favourable situation for surveying the mouth of the Canal: thus viewed, it has the appearance of a crater, whose broken sides were opened towards the *Black Sea*, and, by a

smaller aperture, towards the *Bosporus*. The *Asiatic* side of the Strait is distinguished by appearances similar to those already described; with this difference, that, opposite to the island, a little to the east of the *Anatolian* light-house, a range of *basaltic pillars* may be discerned, standing upon a base inclined towards the sea; and when examined with a telescope, exhibiting very regular prismatic forms. From all the preceding observations, and after due consideration of events recorded in history, as compared with the phænomena of Nature, it is, perhaps, more than probable, that the bursting of the *Thracian Bosporus*, the deluge mentioned by *Diodorus Siculus*, and the draining of the waters once uniting the *Black Sea* to the *Caspian*, were all the consequence of an earthquake caused by subterraneous fires, which were not extinct at the time of the passage of the *Argonauts*, and whose effects are still visible[1].

Origin of the *Thracian Bosporus*.

(1) *Plato*, in the third book of the Laws, mentions *three floods*, as having happened in *Greece*. These appear to be, 1. That of *Lycaon*, recorded by the *Arundel Marbles*, less than a century prior to the *Trojan* War. 2. That of *Deucalion*, who lived about three centuries and a half before this war, according to the *Arundel Marbles*. 3. That of *Ogyges*: this, according to *Julian Solinus* and others, happened 600 years before that of *Deucalion*, and consequently about 1000 before the war of *Troy*.

CHAP. XI.

Antiquities.

The antiquities of the *Thracian Bosporus* have been noticed in a cursory manner by many travellers. The *Abbé Barthelemy*, in his Travels of *Anacharsis*, has upon this subject been particularly deficient, considering the extent of his resources, and the importance of the discussion to the work he had undertaken[1]. By ascertaining the nature of the worship, and the antiquity of the temples, founded by the earliest inhabitants of the *Bosporus* upon its shores, some notion might be formed of the æra when the channel itself was laid open. *Formaleoni*, whose writings have been before cited, has entered somewhat diffusely into the inquiry; and a reference to his Work[2] will be useful to those who seek for information in this respect.

Of the Temple of *Jupiter Urius*, and the place called HIERON.

Tournefort considers the situation of the castles upon the *European* and *Asiatic* sides of the Strait as marking the sites of the antient fanes of *Jupiter Serapis* and of *Jupiter Urius*, called by *Strabo*, respectively, the *Temples* of the *Byzantines*, and of the *Chalcedonians*[3]. The latter seems to have been the sanctuary which was held in supreme veneration: the district in which it stood being called, by way of eminence. TO ΊΕΡΟΝ. This appellation is noticed by

(1) Voyage d'*Anacharse*, tom. I.

(2) Hist. Philos. et Polit. du Comm. &c. dans la *Mer Noire*.

(3) *Strabon*. Geogr. lib. vii. p. 463. ed. *Oxon*.

CHAP. XI.

Herodotus, Demosthenes, Polybius, Arrian, Procopius, Marcianus, and by *Dionysius of Byzantium;* some of whom expressly declare that it was used to signify the *Temple of Jupiter Urius*[4]: on which account writers maintain, that it was from this temple *Darius* surveyed the *Euxine,* as mentioned by *Herodotus;* but *Herodotus* does not specify the name of the fane, whence the prospect was afforded. The fact is, that the *Hieron* was not a single temple, but a town and a port, containing a fane of great sanctity within its district, situate upon the *Asiatic* side of the *Bosporus*[5]. "The *Thracian Bosporus,*" observes *Polybius*[6], "is ended at a place called *Hieron;* in which *Jason,* at his return from *Colchis,* is said first to have offered sacrifice to

Probable Situation of *Darius* when he surveyed the *Euxine.*

(4) The author has endeavoured to collect and compare the references; but the Reader may find yet other authorities. *Herodot. Melpom.* 85; *Demosth. in Orat. adv. Polyclem, et in al. loc.* (*Vid. Taylor in Præfat. Comment. ad L. Decemv. p.* 7, *&c.*); *Arrian. Peripl. Pont. Eux. ad finem; Procop. de Ædif. Justinian. lib.* ix.; *Marcian. Heracleot. edit. Oxon.; Geogr. Vet. Script. Minor. p.* 69; *Polyb. Hist. lib.* iv.; *Dionys. Byzant. apud Gyll. lib.* iii. *c.* 5. Of this number *Arrian* and *Marcianus* state, that the *Hieron* was so called from the temple of Jupiter Urius. *Dionysius of Byzantium* says, it was a *fane* built by *Phryxus,* in his voyage to Colchis. It is not easy to reconcile the account given by *Herodotus* with the common notions of the situation of the temple, or with the position of the modern town of *Joro,* or *Joron,* at the mouth of the Strait; since, according to *Herodotus,* the *Hieron,* at which *Darius* sat, might have been one of the *Cyanean Isles.*

(5) Its name is still preserved in the appellation of a modern town *Joro,* or *Joron.*

(6) *Polybius,* lib. iv. c. 5. The passage is given from *Hampton.*

CHAP. XI.

the twelve Gods. This place, although situate in *Asia*, is not far removed from *Europe*; being distant about twelve *stadia* only from the *Temple of Serapis*, which stands opposite to it, upon the coast of *Thrace*." *Marcianus* also calls *Hieron* a country or district[1]. A due attention to the features of the country may now perhaps ascertain the position of the Eastern monarch. If he were then placed near to any temple, or upon any point of land, called *Hieron*, low down towards the shore of the Strait, he could not have been gratified with the prospect he sought to obtain: nor does the text of *Herodotus* admit of such an interpretation[2]. In our return from the *Cyanean Isles*, we landed opposite to *Búyúckdery*, upon the *Argyronian Cape*[3], in order to examine the particular eminence still bearing the name, mentioned by *Dionysius Byzantinus*[4], of the "*Bed of the Giant*," or "*Bed of Hercules*." We there found the capital of a very antient column, of the *Ionic* order, not less than two feet and a half in diameter. It had been

(1) *Marciani* Heracleotæ Peripl. 69. ed. *Oxon.* 1698.

(2) Ἑζόμενος δὲ ἐπὶ ΤΩΙ ΙΕΡΩΙ ἐθηεῖτο τὸν Πόντον ἐόντα ἀξιοθήητον. "*And sitting at the Hieron, he beheld the admirable Pontus.*" *Herodot. Melpom.* 85.

(3) See *Banduri Imperium Orientale: Anaplus Bosp. Thrac. ex indag. P. Gyll. &c.*

(4) "Herculis ΚΑΙΝΗ, hoc est, *Lectus.*" *Dionys. Byzant. apud Gyllium*, lib. iii. c. 6.

hollowed; and it now serves as a vase, near to the residence of the Dervish, who relates the idle superstitions of the country concerning the mountain, and the giant supposed to be there buried[5]. It is therefore evident, that a temple of considerable magnitude once stood in this situation; because the present inhabitants would never have been at the pains to convey such a mass of marble to this place[6], although they may have thence removed all the other materials of the temple, by rolling them down the mountain. Upon this spot the author made a sketch of the opening into the *Black Sea;* shewing the *European*

(5) The fables which have been related of the *Giant* and his *sepulchre* had their origin in the annals of more remote history. They refer to the story of *Amycus*, king of *Bithynia* (called by *Valerius Flaccus, Argonaut. lib.* iv. *v.* 200. 'the *Giant*,') who was killed by *Pollux*, the son of *Jupiter*. His tomb is mentioned by antient authors; and if tradition have preserved the memory of the place where it was situate, the origin of the temple will be thereby illustrated.

(6) During a subsequent visit to the same place, the author was accompanied by Mons. *Preaux*, artist in the service of Mr. *Spencer Smith*, late Minister at the *Porte*. Mons. *Preaux* made a drawing of this *Ionic* capital; which is now in Mr. *Smith's* possession. Although the discovery of such a relic, so situate, may serve to prove the former existence of a temple there, it by no means necessarily follows that this was the *temple of Jupiter Urius*: the temples of *Jupiter* were generally, if not universally, constructed of the *Doric* order. At the same time, the text of *Marcianus* decidedly shews that *Hieron* was a name given to a whole district on the *Asiatic* side of the *Bosporus*, and not merely to a single temple. The *temple of Jupiter Urius* stood in the country called *Hieron*; as appears by the following passage of that author. Κεῖται χωρίον Ἱερὸν καλούμενον, ἐκ ᾧ νιὼς ἐστι Διὸς Οὐρίου προσαγορούμενος. *Marc. Herac.* p. 69.

CHAP. XL

light-house upon the point of the *Lycians*, at the extremity of the Canal; the ruins of an antient castle on the *Asiatic* side, the ARX MUNITA, mentioned by *Dionysius Byzantius*, as being situate above the temple built by *Phryxus*; and a small port in front, below the castle, perhaps antiently that of *Hieron*, mentioned by the same writer, as the common haunt of all persons navigating the *Bosporus*[1]. If the appearance of the *Euxine*, and of the mouth of the *Bosporus*, were not delineated from the precise spot whence they were viewed by *Darius*, it is certain that the prospect he surveyed was nearly the same. The temples, indeed, belonging to the *Hiera*[2] have disappeared, but the features of Nature are unaltered; the same tremendous chasm which once conducted the waters of an immense ocean to overwhelm the territories of *Antient Greece*, now affords a passage to the fleets of the world, bearing the tributary wealth of nations; while its aspect, then so fearful, presents every assemblage that can captivate the eye. The *Bosporus of Thrace*, in whatsoever

(1) See the Quarto Edition.

(2) "Post Chelas esse nuncupatum *Hieron*, hoc est *Fanum* à Phryxo Nephelæ et Athamantis filio ædificatum, cum navigaret ad Colchos, à Byzantiis quidem possessum sed *commune receptaculum omnium navigantium*. Supra templum est murus in orbem procedens. In hoc est *Arx munita*, quam Galatæ populati sunt, ut alia pleraque Asiæ." *Dionysius Byzantius, ap. Gyll. lib.* iii. c. 5.

point of view it is considered, is unequalled in the interest it excites; whether with reference to the surprising nature of its origin; to its antient history; to the matchless beauty of its scenery; to its extraordinary animal productions; to the number of rare plants, blooming amidst its towering precipices; to its fleets and gondolas, towns and villages, groves and gardens, the cœmetries of the dead, and the walks of the living; to its painted villas, virandas, flowery terraces, domes, towers, quays, and mouldering edifices: all these, in their turn, excite and gratify curiosity; while the dress and manners of the inhabitants, contrasting the splendid costume and indolence of the *East* with the plainer garb and the activity of the *West*, offer to the stranger an endless source of reflection and amusement.

Approach to *Constantinople.*

It was near midnight when we returned from this excursion. On the following morning we determined to leave the *Moderato*, and proceed to *Constantinople*, in one of the gondolas that ply in the Canal for hire. These boats are more beautiful than the gondolas of *Venice*; and they are often very richly ornamented, although they have not any awning. They are swifter than any of our boats upon the *Thames:* this fact was ascertained by an actual contest, between a

CHAP. XI.

party of *Turkish* gondoliers in their own bo at, and a set of *Thames* watermen in one of their wherries. We passed the gorge of the Canal, remarkable as being the site of the bridge constructed by *Darius* for the passage of his numerous army; the grandeur of the scenery increasing as we approached the capital. The sides of the Canal appeared covered with stately pavilions, whose porticoes, reaching to the water's edge, were supported by pillars of marble; when, all at once, the prospect of *Constantinople*, with the towns of *Scutary* and *Pera*, opened upon us, and filled our minds with such astonishment and admiration, that the impression can never be effaced. Since nothing can equal the splendour of such a scene, it is impossible, by comparison, to give any description of what we saw. The Reader, by the aid of his imagination, combining all his ideas of Oriental pomp with the utmost magnificence of Nature, may endeavour to supply the deficiency[1]. The *Turkish* squadron, recently returned from a summer cruise, were, when we arrived, at anchor off the point of the seraglio. One of the ships, a three-decker, constructed

(1) The *Bay of Naples* has often been compared with that of *Constantinople*, but improperly; because the natural beauties of the former are of a different description; and the external appearance of the city of *Naples*, viewed from the sea, is very inferior in grandeur.

by a *French* engineer of the name of *Le Brun*, surprised us by its extraordinary beauty. Its guns were all of polished brass; and its immense ensign, reaching to the surface of the water, consisted entirely of silk.

Disgusting Appearance of the Streets.

After what has been said of the external grandeur of this wonderful city, the Reader is perhaps ill prepared for a description of the interior; the horror, the wretchedness, and filth of which are not to be conceived. Its streets are narrow, dark, ill paved, and full of holes and ordure. In the most abominable alleys of *London*, or of *Paris*, there is nothing so revolting. They more resemble the interior of common sewers than public streets. The putrefying carcases of dead dogs, with immense heaps of filth and mud, obstruct a passage through them. Owing to the inequalities and holes in the narrow causeway, it is almost impossible to proceed without danger of putting an ancle out of joint. We landed at *Galata*, in the midst of dunghills, where a number of large, lean, mangy dogs, some with whelps wallowing in mire, and all of them covered with dirt, were sprawling or feeding. The appearance of a *Frank*[2] instantly raises an alarm among

Arrival at *Galata*.

(2) The name applied to every *Christian* in the *Levant*, of whatsoever nation.

CHAP. XI.

these animals, who never bark at the *Turks*; and, as they were roused by our coming on shore, the noise became so great, that we could not hear each other speak. To this clamour were added the bawlings of a dozen porters, vociferously proffering their services, and beginning to squabble with each other as fast as any of them obtained a burden. At length we were able to move on; but in such confined, stinking, and yet crowded lanes, that we almost despaired of being able to proceed. The swarm of dogs, howling and barking, continually accompanied us, and some of the largest endeavoured to bite us. When we reached the little inn of *Pera*, where a few small rooms, like the divisions in a rabbit-hutch, had been prepared for our reception, we saw at least fifty of these mongrels collected around the door in the yard, like wolves disappointed of their prey. The late storms had unroofed several of the houses in *Pera*: that in which we were to lodge was among the number: one corner of it had been carried off by the wind; so that, without climbing to the top for a view of the city, we commanded, through its dilapidated walls, a fine prospect of the *Port of the* GOLDEN HORN, and part of CONSTANTINOPLE. *Pera* had recently suffered, in consequence of a conflagration which had nearly consumed every house in the place.

Pera.

There was reason to believe some improvement would take place during its restoration; but we found it rising from its ashes, like a new phœnix, without the slightest deviation from the form and appearance of its parent. The exception only of one or two houses, formerly of wood, and rebuilt with stone, might be noticed; but all the rest were as ugly, as inconvenient, and as liable to danger, as before; and were it not for a few workmen employed in fronting the houses of the merchants, no stranger would have discovered that any calamity had befallen the place.

State of *Turkish* Commerce.

Considering the surprising extent of the city and suburbs of *Constantinople*, the notions entertained of its commerce, and the figure it has long made in history, it might be expected that all the conveniences, if not the luxuries, of life would be there found. Previous to an arrival, if inquiry be made of merchants, and other persons who have visited *Constantinople*, as to the commodities of its markets, the answer is almost always characterized by exaggeration. They will affirm that every thing a stranger may require can be purchased in *Constantinople*, as easily as in *London*, in *Paris*, or in *Vienna*: whereas, if truth be told, hardly any one article, good in its kind, can be procured. Let a

CHAP. XI.

foreigner visit the *bazar*[1], properly so called, he will see nothing but slippers, clumsy boots, of bad leather, coarse muslins, pipes, tobacco, coffee, cooks' shops, drugs, flowers, roots, second-hand pistols, poignards, and the worst manufactured wares in the world. In PERA, *Greeks* and *Italians* are supposed to supply all the necessities of the *Franks:* and here, it is true, a few pitiful stalls are to be seen; but all the wares are dear and bad. Suppose a stranger to arrive from a long journey, in want of clothes for his body, furniture for his lodgings, books or maps for his instruction and amusement; paper, pens, ink, cutlery, shoes, hats; in short, those articles which may be found in almost every city of the world: he will obtain few or none of them in *Constantinople,* unless they be of a quality so inferior as to render them incapable of answering the purposes for which they were made. The few commodities exposed for sale, are either exports from *England,* unfit for any other market, or, which is worse, *German* and *Dutch* imitations of *English* manufacture. The woollen cloths are hardly good enough to cover the floors of their own counting-houses; every article of cutlery and hardware is detestable;

(1) *Bazar* is the Turkish word for *market.*

the leather used for shoes and boots is so bad, that it can scarcely be wrought; hats, hosiery, linen, buttons, buckles, are all of the same character; of the worst quality, and yet of the highest price. But there are other articles of merchandize, to which we have been accustomed to annex the very name of *Turkey*, as if they were the peculiar produce of that country; and these, at least, a foreigner expects to find; but not one of them can be had. Ask for a *Turkish* carpet, you are told you must send for it to *Smyrna*; for *Greek* wines, to the *Archipelago*; for a *Turkish* sabre, to *Damascus*; for the sort of stone expressly denominated *turquoise*, they know not what you mean; for *red leather*, they import it themselves from *Russia* or from *Africa*: still you are said to be in the centre of the commerce of the globe; and this may be true with reference to the freight of vessels passing the Straits, which is never landed. View the exterior of *Constantinople*, and it seems the most opulent and flourishing city in *Europe*: examine its interior, and its miseries and deficiencies are so striking, that it must be considered the meanest and poorest metropolis of the world. The ships crowding its ports have no connection with its welfare: they are for the most part, *French*, *Venetian*, *Ragusan*, *Sclavonian*, and *Grecian* vessels, bound to, or from, the *Mediter-*

CHAP. XI.

ranean; exchanging the produce of their own countries, for the rich harvests of *Poland;* for the salt, honey, and butter of the *Ukraine;* for the hides, tallow, hemp, furs, and metals of *Russia* and *Siberia:* but the whole of this exchange is transacted in other ports, without any interference on the part of *Turkey.* Never was there a people in possession of such advantages, who either knew or cared so little for their enjoyment. Under a wise government, the inhabitants of *Constantinople* might obtain the riches of all the empires of the earth. Situate as they are, it cannot be long before other nations, depriving them of such important sources of wealth, will convert to better purposes the advantages they have so long neglected.

ADDITIONAL NOTES.

PAGE 100, line 10. "*The natives of the* Crimea *still call the town of Kertchy* Vospor, *and the straits* Vospor, *although they write the word* Bospor."]—The preservation of this name, as applied to the town of *Kertchy*, by the present inhabitants, settles the antient geography of the *Cimmerian Straits*, in a very satisfactory manner; as it serves, with a remarkable passage of *Pliny*, to prove that *Kertchy* was actually PANTICAPÆUM, which was also called BOSPHORUS; and having once established the position of *Panticapæum*, it necessarily follows, that *Taman*, upon the opposite *Asiatic* shore, was the antient PHANAGORIA. These are *Pliny's* words in the passage to which allusion is made: "*Ad Panticapæum, quod aliqui Bosphorum vocant.*" (Vid. *Hist. Nat.* lib. iv. c. 12. tom. 1, p. 227. *Lugd. Bat.* 1635.) In *Count Potocki's* Map of the CRIMEA, the modern name is not *Kertchy*, but *Vospor*.

P. 290. Note (3). "*See the Additional Notes,*" &c.]—"Chersonesum seu Cherronesum, Corsunum, vel Chersonam, Sari Germenum, quasi flavum arcem, Turcæ urbem eam vocârunt: nam solum quasi flavum ille tractus habet. Quæ quod superba, dives, delicata et clara quondam Græcæ gentis colonia fuerit, universæque peninsulæ urbs antiquissima, frequens, magnifica, portuque nobilissima extiterit, admirandæ ruinæ illius manifeste testantur. In extremitate isthmi illius, quem parvam Cherronesum Strabo vocat, et in ostio ipso portus oris angusti, ac per universum

isthmum sicut latitudo ripæ utriusque maris est, urbs murum altissimum et magnum turresque plurimas et maximas ex secto et grandi lapide erectas nunc etiam habet, ac tota mari exposita existit. Aquarum ductus, qui milliaribus quatuor cuniculis ex petris excisis in urbe ducebantur, in quibus nunc etiam aqua purissima est, ad urbis ipsius mœnia conspiciuntur. Est in eo loco unde rivulus ille delabitur pagus quidam non ignobilis, et non procul in ripa maris, in monte saxoso, Græcum monasterium, Sancti Georgii solemne; anniversaria devotio Græcis Christianis qui nunc in Taurica sunt reliqui, in magna frequentia ibi fieri solet. Urbs illa à multis non solum annis, verum sæculis, et hominibus et habitatoribus prorsus vacua, funditus diruta ac in vastitatem redacta est. Muri et turres integræ adhuc et miro opere sumptuose factæ conspiciuntur. Principum Regia vel domus in ea isthmi parte, et urbis mœnibus, turribus, et portis magnificis existit. Verum à Turcis insignes columnæ marmoreæ et serpentinæ, quarum intus adhuc loca apparent, et grandiores lapides, spoliatæ et per mare ad sedes eorum in ædificia publica et privata deportatæ sunt. Idcirco ad majorem ruinam ea urbs pervenit: non ædium et templorum ne vestigia quidem in ea visuntur. Urbis ædificia humi prostrata et solo æquata sunt. Monasterium Græcum maximumque in urbe est reliquum; parietes templi apparent quidem, sed testitudinem non habent, et ornamenta ædificii ejus, quæ ibi erant insignia, diruta et spoliata sunt. Ex illo monasterio duas portas æris Corinthii, quas Græcorum presbyteri Regias portas vocant, et imagines insigniores, Græcos aliquos ad Volodimirum magnum Russorum seu Kioviensium Principem ea tempestate prædæ loco Kioviam deportavisse, postmodum vero à Boleslao secundo rege Poloniæ Kiovia Gnesnam prædæ itidem loco, quæ in templi

maximi porta nunc etiam ibi visuntur, delatas esse, Russorum et Polonorum annales memoriæ prodidêre; Volodimirum Principum Ioanni Zemiscæ Constantinopolitano Imperatori eam urbem quondam eripuisse; verum Basilii et Constantini Imperatorum Anna sorore in matrimonio ducta, et sacro fonte ritus Græci in eodem monasterio à Patriarcha quodam initiato, restituisse. Quod et in hodiernum usque diem in locis iisdem à Christianis Græcis, quorum obscuræ et parvæ admodum reliquæ supersunt, prædicatur. Ante urbem promontorium existere, et Parthenium, id est, virgineum appellatum esse, Deæque illius ædem ac statuam habere. Ac eam urbem liberam fuisse, propriisque legibus vixisse; verum à Barbaris direptam, eoque necessitatis deductam esse, Eupatore Mithridate præsule sibi delecto adversus Barbaros bellum gessisse, et tanta spe erectum exercitum in Chersonesum misisse, ut et Scythis pariter Strabone teste intulerit, et Sciluri liberos quinquaginta (ut Possidonus scribit) captivos habuerit, et à Perisade præfecto loci ditione accepta Bospho potitus sit: Ac inde ex eo tempore in hunc usque diem Chersonesitarum civitatem Bosporanis Regulis subjectam fuisse olim idem Strabo asserit."

Descrip. Tartar. pp. 258—261.

P. 309. Note (2). "*See the Additional Notes,*" &c.]—Sidagios à Græcis, à Genuensibus vero Sudacum, arx et civitas illa dicta fuit. Tartaris prorsus incognita est. In monte altissimo, saxoso et peramplo, ad mare sito, in summitate montis, arcem superiorem, alteram mediam, tertiam vero inferiorem arcem, muro et turribus cinctas et munitas Græci seu Genuenses Itali condidêre. Templa Græca ex grandioribus saxis infinita esse, et quasi sacella pauca admodum, nonnulla integra visuntur, plurima vero

in ruinam versa et humi jam prostrata jacent. Superbi, discordes et desides Græci à Genuensibus Italis fracti et debilitati civitatem eam amiserant. Non contemnenda Genuensium vestigia Græcis multo clariora ibi conspiciuntur. At insignem locumque quondam, ut ex ruinis videre licet, extitisse, à Christianis Græcis, quorumque parvæ admodum reliquiæ ibi sunt, memoratur: Græcorum gentem eo discordiarum et inimicitiarum devenisse, quod familiæ, quæ dissidiis laborabant, ne devotionem quidem publicam fieri eique interesse volebant. Propterea templa illa infinita quam plurimi ædificavêre, quæ aliquot centena ibi extitisse Christiani perhibent. Templa tria maxima Catholica, domus, muri, portæ, ac turres insignes, cum textilibus et insigniis Genuensium in arce inferiori visuntur. A Metropolita quodam viro Græco et honesto, qui ex insulis Græcis ad visitandos presbyteros illos tum eò advenerat, et hospitio me exceperat, accepi, quod cum immanissima gens Turcarum eam civitatem ingenti maritimo exercitu oppugnasset, à Genuensibus fortiter et animose illa defenderetur. Verum cum obsidionem diuturnam ac famem Genuenses diutius ferre, nec impetum tam numerosi exercitus Turcarum sustinere amplius possent, in maximum templum illud, quod adhuc ibi integrum est, centeni aliquot, vel, ut ille asserebat, mille fere viri egregii sese receperant, per dies aliquot in arce inferiori, in quam Turcæ irruperant, fortiter et animose sese defendentes, insigni et memorabili Turcarum strage edita. Tandem in templo illo universi concidêre. Templi illius portæ et fenestræ à Turcis muro impletæ. Cæsorum cadavera in eum usque diem insepulta jacent. In id templum ne accederem, à Caphensi Seniaco quondam Turca, quem in ea arce perpetuum ille habet, ego prohibitus sum. Portorium non ignobile civitatis ejus fuit. Vineæ et pomaria, quæ ad

duo et amplius milliaria extenduntur, fertilissima à Caphensibus, Turcis, Judæis, et Christianis nunc etiam ibi coluntur. Nam universæ Tauricæ vinum optimum ibi nascitur. Rivis amœnissimis, qui ex altissimis et mediis montibus et sylvis, quæ admodum frequentes ibi sunt, decurrent, universus ille tractus abundat."

Descrip. Tartar. pp. 269—271.

P. 315. Note (3). "*See also his further Observations*," &c.] —"Putant autem aliqui fossam hanc in Tauricæ isthmo factam, eo nimirum perfosso, ut insulam eam faceret. Sed quum nemo sit, qui id pro certo doceat, non possum et ego dicere, quæ aut qualis ea fossa fuerit, à qua nomen hoc desumpserint, an nimirum ad fortificationem aut munitionem, an vero ad irrigandum solum ducta sit: neque quisquam mihi hactenus (quamvis diligenter inquirenti) occurrit, qui certi quid hac de re attulerit. Neque ego etiam adduci possum ut credam eam hanc esse fossam, cujus Herodotus libro quarto meminit: quod nimirum Scythis à longa et diuturna illa Asiæ et Mediæ expeditione redeuntibus, ac uxoribus tantæ absenta tædio servis sibi conjugio junctis, ex quibus numerosam juventutem susceperant, inventis, bello eam adorti sint, in quo hæc ad sui defensionem à Tauricis montibus usque ad paludem Mæotidem latam fossam duxerit: Nam si nomen ipsis hinc dandam, necesse erit ut ipsorum ea Tartarorum opus fuerit; alias enim nescio quomodo ab eo antiquo opere cognominari ita possint. Verum si sit qui me informet, nullam aliam in ea provincia esse fossam notabilem, quam hanc à Scytharum nothis ductam, assentirer forte. In medio autem relinquo, hoc saltem addens, quod fossa hæc à servorum (qui cœci plerique erant) filiis ac Scytharum nothis ducta, Oriza nominata fuerit, fortassis à fine: Ideo enim à montibus

Tauricis qui in Scythia erant (è qua illi egressi sunt qui Chersoneso de qua nunc agimus, nomen dederunt) usque ad paludem Mæotidem eam deduxerunt, ut ea regione, quæ Chersonesus non erat, domum redeuntes dominos excluderent." *Ibid. pp.* 224, 225.

APPENDIX.

No. I.

FIELD-MARSHAL COUNT ALEXANDER VASSILIAVITCH

SUVOROF'S[1]

"Discourse under the Trigger;"[2]

(MOST LITERALLY TRANSLATED FROM THE ORIGINAL RUSSIAN.)

Being a Series of INSTRUCTIONS, *drawn up by himself, for the Use of the Army under his Command, after the Turkish War; and since transmitted, by order of the Russian Government, to every Regiment in the Service.—It is commonly called* SUVOROF'S CATECHISM.

"DISCOURSE UNDER THE TRIGGER."

[*The General is supposed to be inspecting the Line, and addressing the Troops.*]

HEELS close!—Knees straight!—A soldier must stand like a dart!—I see the fourth—the fifth I don't see!

---

(1) This is the proper method of writing his name. The *Russians* frequently pronounce the O as an A; hence the cause of *Suvorof's* name being often written *Suvarof* in *English*. Some, more erroneously, write it, *Suwarrow*.

(2) A *Discourse under the Trigger*, is the harangue made by a General to his troops, when the line is drawn out, and the soldiers rest on their pieces.

A soldier's step is an *archine*[1]—in wheeling, an *archine* and a half. Keep your distances well!

Soldiers, join elbows in front! First rank three steps from the second—in marching, two!

Give the drum room!

Keep your ball three days,—it may happen, for a whole campaign, when lead[2] cannot be had!

Fire seldom—but fire sure!

Push hard with the bayonet! The *ball* will lose its way—the *bayonet* never! The *ball* is a fool—the *bayonet* a hero!

Stab once! and off with the Turk from the bayonet! Even when he's dead, you may get a scratch from his sabre.

If the sabre be near your neck, dodge back one step, and push on again.

Stab the second!—stab the third! A hero will stab half-a-dozen.

Be sure your ball's in your gun!

If three attack you, stab the first, fire on the second, and bayonet the third!—this seldom happens.

In the attack, there's no time to load again.

When you fire, take aim at their guts; and fire about twenty balls.—Buy lead from your *economy*[3]—it costs little!

---

(1) The *Russian archine* is twenty-eight inches.

(2) The *Russian* soldiers buy their own lead.

(3) The treasury of the Mess.

We fire sure—we lose not one ball in thirty: in the Light Artillery and Heavy Artillery, not one in ten.

If you see the match upon a gun, run up to it instantly—the ball will fly over your head—The guns are your's — the people are your's! Down with 'em, upon the spot! pursue 'em! stab 'em!—To the remainder give quarter—it's a sin to kill without reason; they are men, like you.

Die for the honour of the Virgin Mary—for your *Mother*[4]—for all the Royal Family! The Church prays for those that die; and those who survive have honour and reward.

Offend not the peaceable inhabitant! he gives us meat and drink—the soldier is not a robber. Booty is a holy thing! If you take a camp, it is all your's! if you take a fortress, it is all your's! At *Ismael*, besides other things, the soldiers shared gold and silver by handfuls; and so in other places: but, without order, never go to booty!

A battle in the field has three modes of attack:

1. *On the Wing,*

which is weakest. If a wing be covered by wood, it is nothing; a soldier will get through.

(4) The name given by the *Russians* to the *Empress*.

—Through a morass, it is more difficult.—Through a river you cannot run. All kind of entrenchment you may jump over.

2. *The Attack in the Centre*

is not profitable—except for Cavalry, to cut them in pieces—or else they'll crush you.

3. *The Attack behind*

is very good. Only for a small corps to get round. Heavy battle in the field, against regular troops. In squares, against Turks, and not in columns. It may happen, against Turks, that a square of 500 men will be compelled to force its way through a troop of 6 or 7,000, with the help of small squares on the flank. In such a case, it will extend in a column. But till now we had no need of it. There are the *God-forgetting, windy, light-headed Frenchmen*—if it should ever happen to us to march against them, we must beat them in columns.

The Battle, upon Entrenchments, in the Field.

The ditch is not deep—the rampart is not high—Down in the ditch! Jump over the wall! Work with your bayonet! Stab! Drive! Take them prisoners! Be sure to cut off the Cavalry, if any are at hand!—At Prague, the Infantry cut off the Cavalry: and there were three-fold, and more, entrenchments, and a whole fortress; therefore we attacked in columns.

The Storm[1].

Break down the fence! Throw wattles over the holes! Run as fast as you can! Jump over the palisades! Cast your fagots! (into the ditch.) Leap into the ditch! Lay on your ladders! Scour the columns! Fire at their heads! Fly over the walls! Stab them on the ramparts! Draw out your line! Put a guard to the powder-cellars! Open one of the gates! the Cavalry will enter on the enemy. Turn his guns against him! Fire down the streets! Fire briskly! There's no time to run after them! When the order is given, enter the town! Kill every enemy in the streets! Let the Cavalry hack them! Enter no houses! Storm them in the open places, where they are gathering. Take possession of the open places! Put a capital guard! Instantly put piquets to the gates, to the powder-cellars, and to the magazines! When the enemy has surrendered, give him quarter! When the inner wall is occupied, go to plunder!

There are three military talents:

1. *The Coup d'œil.*

How to place a camp — How to march.—

(1) It is impossible in this translation, consistently with fidelity, to preserve the brevity and energy of the *original Russian*.

Where to attack—to chase—and to beat the enemy.

2. *Swiftness.*

The Field Artillery must march half or a whole *verst* in front, on the rising ground, that it may not impede the march of the columns. When the column arrives, it will find its place again. Down hill, and on even ground, let it go in a trot. Soldiers march in files, or four abreast, on account of narrow roads, streets, narrow bridges, and narrow passes through marshy and swampy places; and only when ready for attack, draw up in platoons, to shorten the rear. When you march four abreast, leave a space between the companies. Never slacken your pace! Walk on! Play! Sing your songs! Beat the drum! When you have *broken off*[1] ten *versts*, the first company cast off their load, and lie down. After them, the second company; and so forth, one after the other. But the first never wait for the rest! a line in columns will, on the march, always *draw out.* At four abreast, it will draw out one and a half more than its length. At two abreast, it will draw out double. A line *one verst* in length will draw out *two*—*Two versts* will draw out

(1) This is a *Russian* mode of expression. To proceed ten *versts*, they say, To *break off* ten.

four; so the first companies would have to wait for the others half-an-hour to no purpose. After the first ten *versts*, an hour's rest. The first division that arrived (upon the coming of the second) takes up its baggage, and moves forward ten or fifteen paces; and if it passes through defiles, on the march, fifteen or twenty paces: And in this manner, division after division, that the hindmost may get rest. The second ten *versts*, another hour's rest, or more. If the third distance be less than ten *versts*, halve it, and rest three-quarters, half, or a quarter of an hour; that the *children*[2] may soon get to their kettles. So much for Infantry.

The Cavalry marches before. They alight from their horses, and rest a short time; and march more than ten *versts* in one stage, that the horses may rest in the camp. The kettle-waggons and the tent-waggons go on before. When the *brothers*[2] arrive, the kettle is ready. The master of the mess instantly serves out the kettle. For breakfast, four hours' rest—and six or eight hours at night, according as the road proves. When you draw near the enemy, the kettle-waggons remain with the tent-waggons, and wood must be prepared before-hand.

---

(2) *Children*, and *Brothers*.—Appellations given by *Suvoroff* to his troops.

By this manner of marching, soldiers suffer no fatigue. The enemy does not expect us.—He reckons us at least an hundred *versts* distant; and when we come from far, two hundred, or three hundred, or more. We fall all at once upon him, *like snow on the head.* His head turns. Attack instantly, *with whatever arrives*[1]; with what God sends. The Cavalry instantly fall to work—*hack and slash! stab and drive!* Cut them off! Don't give them a moment's rest.

3. *Energy.*

One leg strengthens the other! One hand fortifies the other! By firing, many men are killed! The enemy has also hands; but he knows not the *Russian bayonet!* (alluding to the *Turks.*) Draw out the line immediately; and instantly attack with *cold arms!* (the bayonet.) If there be not time to draw out the line, attack, from the defile, the Infantry, with the bayonet; and the Cavalry will be at hand.—If there be a defile for a *verst*, and cartridges over your head, the guns will be your's! Commonly, the Cavalry make the first attack, and the Infantry follow. In general, Cavalry must attack like Infantry, except in swampy ground;

(1) *Whatever arrives.—Suvorof* began the attack as soon as the Colours arrived, even if he had but half a regiment advanced.

and there they must lead their horses by the bridle. *Cossacks* will go through any thing. When the battle is gained, the Cavalry pursue and hack the enemy, and the Infantry are not to remain behind. In two files there is strength —in three files, *strength and a half*[2].—The first tears—the second throws down—and the third perfects the work.

Rules for Diet.

Have a dread of the hospital! *German* physic stinks from afar, is good for nothing, and rather hurtful. A *Russian* soldier is not used to it. Messmates know where to find roots, herbs, and pismires. A soldier is inestimable. Take care of your health! Scour the stomach when it is foul! Hunger is the best medicine! He who neglects his men—if an officer, *arrest*—if a sub-officer, *lashes*[3]; and to the private, *lashes*, if he neglects himself. If loose bowels want food, at sun-set a little gruel and bread. For costive bowels, some purging plant in warm water, or the liquorice-root. Remember, Gentlemen, *the field-physic of Doctor Bellypotsky*[4]!—

(2) *Strength and a half.*—A common mode of expression in *Russia*. *Suvoroff* aimed at the style and language of the common soldiers; this renders his composition often obscure.

(3) *Lashes.*—The literal translation of the original is *Sticks*.

(4) Professor *Pallas* supposed this to have been a *manual of medicine* published for the use of the army.

In hot fevers, eat nothing, even for twelve [1] days —and drink your soldiers' *quass*[2]—that's a soldier's physic. In intermittent fevers, neither eat nor drink. It's only a punishment for neglect, if health ensues. In hospitals, the first day the bed seems soft—the second, comes *French* soup—and the third, the brother is laid in his coffin, and they draw him away! One dies, and ten companies round him inhale his expiring breath. In camp, the sick and feeble are kept in huts, and not in villages; there the air is purer. Even without an hospital, you must not stint your money for medicine, if it can be bought; nor even for other necessaries. But all this is frivolous—we know how to preserve ourselves! Where one dies in an hundred with others, we lose not one in five hundred, in the course of a month. For the healthy, *drink*, *air*, and *food*—for the sick, *air*, *drink*, and *food*. Brothers, the enemy trembles for you! But there is another enemy, greater than the hospital—the d-mn'd "*I don't know*[3]!" From the

(1) Here he endeavours to counteract a *Russian* prejudice, favourable to immoderate eating during fevers.

(2) A sour beverage, made of fermented flour and water.

(3) *Suvorof* had so great an aversion to any person's saying, *I don't know*, in answer to his questions, that he became almost mad with passion. His officers and soldiers were so well aware of this singularity, that they would hazard any answer instantly, accurate or not, rather than venture to incur his displeasure by professing ignorance.

half-confessing, the guessing, lying, deceitful, the palavering equivocation[4], squeamishness, and nonsense of "*don't know*," many disasters originate. Stammering, hackering[4]—and so forth; it's shameful to relate! A soldier should be sound, brave, firm, decisive, true, honourable!—Pray to God! from him comes victory and miracles! God conducts us! God is our General!—For the "*I don't know*," an officer is put in the guard—A staff-officer is served with an *arrest* at home. Instruction is *light!* Not instruction is *darkness! The work fears its master!*[5]—If a peasant knows not how to plough, the corn will not grow! One wise man is worth three fools! and even three are little, give six! and even six are little[6], give ten! One clever fellow will beat them all—overthrow them—and take them prisoners!

In the last campaign, the enemy lost 75,000 *well-counted men*—perhaps not much less than

(1) The words here are, some of them, not to be translated, and seem to be the coinage of his own fancy. The *Russians* themselves cannot affix an explication to them.

(5) A *Russian* proverb.

(6) Here *Suvorof* is a little in his favourite character of the buffoon. He generally closed his harangues by endeavouring to excite laughter among his troops; and this mode of forming a climax is a peculiar characteristic of the conversation of the *Russian* Boors. In this manner: "*And not only of the Boors, but the Gentry!—and not only of the Gentry, but the Nobles!—and not only of the Nobles, but the Emperor!*"

100,000. He fought desperately and artfully, and we lost not a full thousand[1]. There, brethren, you behold the effect of military instruction! Gentlemen officers, what a triumph!

N. B. *This Translation has been rendered* perfectly literal; *so that effect is often sacrificed to a strict attention to the real signification of the words, instead of introducing parallel phrases.*

---

(1) A slight exaggeration of *Suworof's*.

No. II.

STATE *of* ENGLISH COMMERCE *in the* BLACK SEA,

BY A MEMBER OF THE LEVANT COMPANY:

TO WHICH ARE ANNEXED,

Certain Official Documents extracted from the "Registrary of the British Chancery Office at Constantinople."

"At length an end has been put to the reluctant hostilities, produced partly by hostile influence, and partly by mismanagement, between *England* and *Turkey*. Having now to begin over again in that Empire, after the interruption of an amicable intercourse of two centuries, it is to be hoped we shall retrieve past errors. Political misfortune is but another name for misconduct. With the terms of the Treaty of Peace, concluded on the 5th of *January* 1809, we are not likely to be made acquainted, until after the ratification. But there is one point, which we may take for granted, cannot have been neglected, in framing the instructions for the negotiation; and to this the attention of our

merchants, ship-owners, and mariners, cannot be too early directed; namely, the freedom of the *Black Sea*, as established in favour of this country in 1799. Those waters have been strangely overlooked by statesmen in our days, as a sort of blank upon the map. In fact, the *Genoese* and the *Venetian* Republics seem to have been the only powers of Modern *Europe* thoroughly aware of the importance of access to the very heart of the Continent, afforded by that inlet; although the policy of the *Romans* on that head, is discoverable, in the war against *Mithradates*. The principal treaty extant between the Crown of *England* and the *Ottoman* Sultans does indeed shew some vestiges of our having had footing there in the days of Queen *Elizabeth*, or *James* I.; but when we ceased to frequent the *Black Sea* is not ascertained. All the information upon record seems to be made use of in the first of the three documents annexed; which is the Memorial whereby Mr. *Smith*, his Majesty's Minister-plenipotentiary at the *Porte*, solicited a fresh recognition, tantamount to a new creation, of the right of access, in favour of the *British* flag, already alluded to. This was speedily obtained, as appears by the second document, which declares the assent of the late Sultan *Selim* thereto. By one of those eccentric movements which

characterise *English* diplomacy, that Minister was superseded, a few weeks afterwards, by the Earl of *Elgin*, who was invested with the rank of *Ambassador Extraordinary*. But it was not until after the noble Earl had been replaced by Mr. *Stratton*, in the character of *Chargé d'affaires*, that the third and last document of the series was published in the *London Gazette* of the 14th of *September*, 1802.

"To what extent the enjoyment of our privilege, thus renovated, was carried during the subsequent embassy of Mr. *Drummond*, is not precisely known: at last, however, a total interruption of this beneficial pursuit, in its still infant state, was one of the lamentable consequences, amongst others, of Mr. *Arbuthnot's* unaccountable *Hegira* from *Constantinople* in 1807, (on board the *Endymion* frigate).

"Although it is not a part of the present subject to trace political effects to their causes, yet this slight retrospect has already introduced such a catalogue of names, as it is impossible to take leave of, without a word of regret, that the pernicious influence of what is, by common consent, called *interest* (although a more appropriate epithet might be employed), should be found to extend its discouraging effects to the

filling important foreign missions with novices; while Ministers, regularly brought up in the diplomatic school, are laid upon the shelf, like Yellow Admirals. With the two exceptions of the gentlemen first named, Mr. *Smith*, and Mr. *Stratton*, both of whom completed their servitude in the subaltern ranks of the foreign line, (the former as Secretary under Mr. *Liston*, when Ambassador at *Constantinople* in 1793, and the latter under Sir *R. M. Keith*, at *Vienna*, in 1788,) the other representatives of His Majesty at the *Porte*, during the interval under review, cannot be considered as qualified, either by professional education, by official experience, or by local residence, to manage our concerns in the *Levant*. Even down to the very last appointment to a special mission thither, destined to treat with a country convulsed by internal commotions, can it be said that personal knowledge of the Orientals was in the slightest degree attended to? It is not the aim of this discussion to detract from the possible merit of any candidate, nor to withhold approbation from the useful employment of abilities: although something might be said upon the palpable combination of the *Turkish* negociation with the change of system, in one, at least, of the Imperial Courts, otherwise the preservation of amity, with a Power so critically situated,

in its interior as well as in its exterior relations, as the *Ottoman Porte*, would be precarious indeed. But the general respectability of the choice, any more than the success attending the experiment, cannot militate against the fact, that, with the Third Report of the *Finance Committee* lying on the table of the *House of Commons*, in the Appendix to which (No. 63. dated 15th *March* 1808) are registered the names of five ex-diplomatists who had served in that quarter, and are pensioned off to the amount of £8,950 annually. With the contingent Pension List thus charged, Mr. *Adair* was sent to set foot in *Turkey*, for the first time in his life.

"To conclude. After re-organizing our old establishment on this side of the *Bosphorus*, we shall, in all probability, have to form new ones in the *Euxine* regions. We have the successful example of our natural rivals before our eyes, as to the advantages derivable from preliminary information, whether statistical, geographical, or hydrographical, in the intercourse with foreign countries. Every intelligent traveller knows how indefatigable the *French* are in the acquisition, and how methodical in the application, of all those branches of local knowledge, to the purposes of war or peace. This

department of study is too much left to chance amongst us. In proportion to our population, we possess a greater number of well-informed individuals than any other country, perhaps, except parts of *Germany*. But our progressive knowledge of the globe is not digested into convenient and authentic form. Our marine charts, some local surveys attached to expensive publications excepted, are, in general, so defective, as to disgrace a naval nation. One map-maker copies the antiquated blunders of another: and thus is error perpetuated by each succeeding publication; in which the map-seller is more attentive to the workmanlike appearance of the article, than to the scientific merit of the performance. The revival of *Levantine* navigation offers a desirable opportunity for rectifying the hydrography of the *Black Sea*."

Memorial presented to the Sublime Ottoman Porte, by His Majesty's Minister Plenipotentiary, Mr. I. S. Smith.

"HIS *Britannic* Majesty's Minister Plenipotentiary has already taken occasion to apprise the *Sublime Ottoman Porte* of a petition having been presented to His Majesty's Government, on the part of an antient Corporation (not unknown to the illustrious *Ottoman* Ministry) entitled, by Royal charter, 'The Company of Merchants of *England* trading into the *Levant* Seas.' The prayer of which petition is, to obtain from the *Sublime Porte* the same advantages as are enjoyed, within the *Ottoman* Empire, by other more

favoured nations; meaning thereby, in express terms, the privilege successively recognised in favour of the *Russians* and *Germans*, relative to the navigation of the *Black Sea*. In addition to the earliest communication of the fact, the *English* Minister thought it expedient to avail himself of the friendly intercourse arising out of the mutual duties of alliance, in order to prepare the *Ottoman* Ministers of State for the more formal agitation of the question, by previous confidential explanation of the opinion entertained by his superiors upon its merits. He is glad of this public opportunity to acknowledge the favourable reception of those preliminary overtures, which it is now become his duty to authenticate; as well as to substantiate his verbal arguments, by the present detailed exposition.

" Prior to the treaty of defensive alliance concluded on the 5th of *January*, 1799, the political relations of the two Empires rested on the basis of ' THE SACRED CAPITULATIONS AND ARTICLES OF THE PEACE,' as they have been digested in the times of several Ambassadors[1]: and as they have been revised and amplified in 1661-2 by the Earl of *Winchelsea*[2], Ambassador Extraordinary from King *Charles* II. And also as they have been since augmented and renewed at *Adrianople* in 1086, A.H. (1675, A.D.) by Sir *John Finch*, Knt. Ambassador in Ordinary from His said Majesty to the Emperor *Sultan Mahommed Khaan*.

" This treaty contains several Articles which apply with peculiar force to the present case; viz. 1. 4. 7. 18. 22. 27. 36. and 38.[3] to which the undersigned begs leave respectively to refer.

" The text of Articles 1. 4. and 7. sets forth in general,

(1) Amongst whom are named, Sir *Thomas Roe*, Knt.; Sir *Sackvill Crow*, Bart.; and Sir *Thomas Bendish*.

(2) Styled in the text, Sir *Heneage Finch*, Knt. Earl of *Winchelsea*, Viscount *Maidston*, Baron *Fitzherbert* of *Eastwell*, Lord of the Royal Manor of *Wye*, Lieutenant of the County of *Kent* and City of *Canterbury*.

(3) See *Appendix*, p. 482, &c.

but in most comprehensive terms, that 'the *English* subjects and dependants may, with their merchandise and faculties, freely pass and repass into *all parts* of the *Ottoman* dominions; and that their *ships* may come and harbour in *any* of the ports or scales[1] of the same.' Article 22. recapitulating the preceding permission to '*navigate* and abide, buy and sell all legal merchandise,' enumerates prohibited commodities. Article 18. sufficiently secures to the *English* '*all privileges granted to other nations:*' but to make the point more clear, it is corroborated by the prospective language of Article 27. which declares that the privileges granted by divers Imperial decrees, whether before or after the date of these capitulations, shall always be understood and interpreted in favour of the *English* nation.' Article 36. distinctly defines the general permission of ingress and egress, to enable 'the *English* merchants, and *all under their banner*, to go by the way of the *Tanais*[2] into *Moscovia;* and also to and from *Persia;* and to traffic, by land or *by sea*, through all those confines.' Finally, as if it were decreed that not a shadow of doubt should remain respecting the extent of our navigation, Article 38. contains the following remarkable maritime provision; viz. 'If *English* ships, *bound to Constantinople*, shall be forced by stress of weather into *Coffa*[3], or to such like port, they are not to be compelled to break bulk arbitrarily,' &c. &c. The local description given by this and the preceding Article can need no comment.

"This is our case, as far as it rests on historical testimony; which incontrovertibly proves, that, in point of fact, the

(1) *Scale*—Term employed in the *Levant* factories, from *Scala* in the *Lingua-Franca* dialect, or from the *Turkish* word *Iskeli*, signifying literally a Ladder or Stairs, and, figuratively, a Commercial Quay.

(2) *Tanais* or *Don*, a river of *Russia* falling into the Sea of *Azof* or *Palus Mœotis;* accessible only from the *Black Sea* by the Strait of *Tamas* or *Yeni-Kaleh*, formerly the *Cimmerian Bosporus*.

(3) *Caffa, Kaffa, Keffeh*, alias *Theodosia*, a port in the *Black Sea*, on the S.E. coast of the *Krimea*, formerly the *Taurica Chersonesus*.

English have once enjoyed a right, recognised by an authentic instrument, afterwards reduced by the vicissitudes of human affairs to a dormant state; but never extinguished; mere disuse, occasioned by the varying circumstances of succeeding times, is surely very different from renunciation or forfeiture.

"But supposing that the implied right to equality of favour was not so explicitly admitted as it is by Article 18.; supposing further, that the fact of the waters of the *Krimea* had not been so specifically established as it is by Article 38.; nay, that *England* could produce no title at all in support of this claim; there are other arguments to influence the decision of the question in our favour, derived from the liberal system of the *Sublime Porte* itself in its foreign relations, from the fitness of things, and connected with the interests of this Empire.

"In the daily transactions between the Chancery of State and the different European legations, how often do pretensions come under discussion which are unsupported by conventions *ad hoc*. The invariable practice is, to refer all such doubtful cases to the test of antient usage, which is almost always considered as equivalent; and lapse of time, so far from rendering precedent obsolete, generally stamps it with additional value in the eyes of the *Porte*. In proof of which may be cited the conduct of the *Reis Effendi* towards the *English* Embassy in 1795, when certain reforms were projected in the Custom-house *tariff*; by which the duties on foreign merchandise were collected *ad valorem*, in order to bring the chargeable valuation nearer to the current prices of the day. The two Imperial Courts not acceding to the proposed change, on the ground of their commercial *tariffs* forming an integral part of the text of their respective treaties of peace, the *Sublime Porte* desisted from the measure with respect to them: and, although we could not make the same plea (inasmuch as our *tariff* stood

upon the ground of a simple contract between the customer of *Constantinople* and the *English* factory, with the exception of very few articles enumerated in the capitulations), yet, for the sole reason above mentioned, *Rashid Effendi*, then in office, voluntarily and formally exempted Mr. *Liston* from any farther disucssion of the subject: a memorable instance of that exemplary good faith manifested by the *Ottoman* Government in the observance of treaties, and particularly shewing its equitable construction of their meaning relative to the *English*.

" Since the time when the *Black Sea* formed, as it were, a lake encircled by the *Turkish* territory, circumstances, unnecessary to trace here, have transferred a part of the *Euxine* coasts to *Russia:* and collateral causes have rendered the House of *Austria* participator in the same privilege of access to the *Black Sea*, although not possessing, like the former power, any territorial property in its shores. However natural it might be for any Power, which was sole possessor of the key of those inland waters, to conceive its duty, as guardian of the commerce and navigation of its subjects, best fulfilled by a rigid exclusion of strangers; yet, the ice once broken, by the admission of a single foreign flag, the arguments for the original system of monopoly not only cease to be tenable, but actually change their bearing in favour of another order of things; whereby the excessive benefit of the first grantee shall be shared and subdivided with one or more competitors, leaving the particular shades of their rivality out of the question. So far from the *Turkish* coasting-trade being interfered with by the direct voyages of foreign vessels, it is rather to be expected that the seamanship of the *Ottoman* mariners would be improved by the example of a naval nation like the *English*, and the ship-builders be advanced in their art by the inspection of more perfect models. The Government can always keep the concourse of foreign shipping

within due bounds, by navigation laws; while the treasury cannot but feel the beneficial effects of the transit by *Constantinople*. The commodities furnished by the trade with *England* are of admitted utility to all classes of this nation, and of prime necessity to some. By enabling the *English* navigator to penetrate the deep gulphs of the *Black Sea*, and thus rendering the remotest districts accessible to the *English* merchant, instead of the present languid routine of a single factory, superintending two or three annual cargoes, assorted according to the limited consumption of the metropolis, with the refuse of which the provincial traders are scantily furnished at second and third hand, we shall see whole fleets laden with the richest productions of the Old and New World. *British* capital and credit would attract flourishing establishments in the solitary harbours of *Anatolia;* from whence the adjacent cities would receive less indirect supplies; and where the landowners would find a more ready exchange for their produce. *Sinope* and *Trebizond* would again emulate the prosperity and population of *Aleppo* and *Smyrna*. The *Abazes*, *Lazes*, and other turbulent hordes who inhabit the mountainous fastnesses, by mixing more frequently with their fellow-subjects at those marts, could not fail to learn their real interests to be inseparable from the performance of their duty.

"After this solution of the problem, in one sense, there are still some other substantial reasons to expect the *Ottoman* Ministry will consent to an arrangement, tending to consolidate, more and more, the connection it has pleased the Supreme Providence to ordain between the two Empires: but the most elevated ground of hope is found in the magnanimous sentiments of his Imperial Majesty. That monarch will surely not suffer the antient and unalterable friend, the zealous and devoted ally of his Empire, to sustain a disadvantageous comparison with any other Power, in

point of the enjoyment of immunities within his dominions: on the contrary, the *English* Minister indulges himself in the flattering persuasion, that even were this question one of an entirely new concession in favour of his countrymen, provided their desires were not unreasonable in themselves, nor incompatible with the essential interests of the *Ottoman* Empire, it would encounter no difficulty on the part of the Emperor; whereas, what is solicited is, the revival of the dead letter of a venerable compact: the favourable interpretation of an antient grant, become equivocal by change of circumstances; the restoration of a privilege, become questionable solely for want of exercise. It is suggested, to seize the present auspicious moment for assimilating that banner which is the victorious antagonist of the enemies of the *Ottoman* name, the violators of its territory, to the flags of its neighbours and friends, not less the friends of *England*. Can *Russia*, for instance, take umbrage at any arrangement that would open its southern ports to those who are the harbingers of abundance and wealth to the northern provinces of that Empire?

"Nor are certain moral effects, inseparable from such a cause as the arrangement in question, to be overlooked by Governments, in the cultivation of political relations; for, although diplomatic contracts may organize the body, yet national feeling must animate the soul of alliance. It is impossible but that such an unequivocal proof of the interest taken by the Emperor in the welfare of the King's subjects, must make the most lively and lasting impression on His Majesty's mind; and must augment, if possible, the just confidence he already entertains in the person and government of his august ally. The people of *England*, distinguished as they are by active industry and speculative habits, will fully appretiate a concession at once so valuable and so seasonable. Public opinion will derive therefrom that additional intensity, and permanent direction, in favour

of the connection between the two countries, no less desirable to ensure its durability, than requisite mutually to realize all its immediate benefits. To appropriate the enterprising energies of a warlike people is no unfair equivalent for mercantile encouragement: the cordial voice of an independent nation is no unworthy return for an act of grace. *British* gratitude will pay this tribute to *Sultan Selim*.

" Here closes the case which the *English* Minister, in obedience to his instructions, has the honour to submit to the consideration of the Illustrious Ministry. In the first place, he has endeavoured to bring the existence of the privilege within the scope of historical evidence, as a claim of unextinguished right. Secondly, he has discussed the question upon the ground of political expediency. And lastly, solicits the Imperial assent as a national boon. The reliance that he places in the justice and wisdom of the Sublime *Porte*, and, above all, in the generosity of the Emperor, hardly permits him to harbour a doubt adverse to the issue of a negotiation, which, if committed to feeble hands, is founded on such a solid basis.

" It now becomes the duty of the undersigned to state, in the name of his Court, the distinct object of this Memorial: namely, the promulgation of an Imperial *Fermaan* (edict), enacting the re-establishment of the *English* navigation in the *Black Sea*, on the footing it appears, by the sacred capitulations, to have been in the reign of *Sultan Mohammed Khaan*, the most puissant Emperor of the *Ottomans*, and of Queen *Elizabeth* of glorious memory, or of her immediate royal successors. It is more particularly wished to move the Sublime Porte to decree the same, according to the tenor of its treaty with *Russia*, dated at *Constantinople*, 10th of *June*, 1783, of the Christian æra; confirmed by the treaty of peace concluded at *Yassy*[1] on

(1) *Yassy*, or *Jassi*, the capital of *Moldavia*, a frontier province of *Turkey*; the governor or *Vaivoda* of which is always selected from the *Greek* nobility.

the 9th of *January*, 1792, from Article 17, to Article 35, inclusive; subject, nevertheless, to such provisions as existing circumstances may render expedient. To which end, the proper officers on both sides shall be instructed to take arrangements in concert, consulting the regulations for the passage of the *Sound* into the *Baltic Sea*, or such other acts *de transitú* as obtain authority in the public or maritime law of Europe.

" Individually, there remains one other duty for the undersigned to fulfil; and that is, to offer his most respectful thanks to the illustrious *Ottoman* Ministry, for the courteous attention always paid to his representations, in transacting the business of the station he has the honour to hold, and especially on the present affair; as well as for the ready access allowed him on all occasions. Also to renew the assurances of that conscientious discharge of duty towards the Court where he is sent to reside; of which, he trusts, the labours of his ministry, in critical times, have furnished too frequent and ample testimony for those assurances not to be accepted as sincere by the Sublime Porte.

(Signed) I. S. SMITH."

" *Beligrad, near Constantinople,*
1st September, 1799."

APPENDIX TO MEMORIAL.

Extract from the Treaty, entitled ' The Capitulations and Articles of the Peace.'

ARTICLE I.

" First, that the said nation and the *English* merchants, and any other nation or merchants which are or shall come under the *English* banner and protection, with their ships, small and great, merchandise, faculties, and all other their

goods, may always pass safe in our seas, and freely and in all security may come and go into any part of the Imperial limits of our dominions, in such sort, that neither any of the nation, their goods and faculties, shall receive any hindrance or molestation from any person whatsoever.

ARTICLE IV.

"All *English* ships or vessels, small or great, shall and may at any time safely and securely come and harbour in any of the scales and ports of our dominions, and likewise may from thence depart at their pleasure, without detention or hindrance of any man.

ARTICLE VII.

"The *English* merchants, interpreters, brokers, and all other subjects of that nation, whether by sea or land, may freely and safely come and go in all the ports of our dominions; or, returning into their own country, all our Beglerbegs, Ministers, Governors, and other Officers, Captains by sea of ships, and others whomsoever our slaves and subjects, we command that none of them do or shall lay hands upon their persons or faculties, or upon any pretence shall do them any hindrance or injury.

ARTICLE XVIII.

"All those particular privileges and capitulations, which in former times have been granted to the *French*, *Venetians*, or any other *Christian* nation, whose king is in peace and friendship with the *Porte*, in like manner the same were granted and given to the said *English* nation; to the end that, in time to come, the tenor of this our Imperial capitulation may be always observed by all men; and that none may, in any manner, upon any pretence, presume to contradict or violate it.

ARTICLE XXII.

"The *English* nation, and all those that come under their banner, their vessels, small or great, shall and may

navigate, traffic, buy, sell, and abide in all parts of our dominions, and, 'excepting arms, gunpowder, and other such prohibited commodities, they may load, and carry away, in their ships, whatsoever of our merchandise, at their own pleasure, without the impeachment or trouble of any man; and their ships and vessels may come safely and securely to anchor at all times, and traffic at all times, in any part of our dominions, and with their money buy victuals, and all other things, without any contradiction or hindrance of any man.

ARTICLE XXVII.

"All these privileges, and other liberties granted to the *English* nation, and those who come under their protection, by divers Imperial commands, whether before or after the date of these Imperial capitulations, shall be always obeyed and observed, and shall always be understood and interpreted in favour of the *English* nation, according to the tenor and true contents thereof.

ARTICLE XXXVI.

"The *English* merchants, and all under their banner, shall and may safely, throughout our dominion, trade, buy, sell, (except only commodities prohibited) all sorts of merchandise; likewise, either by land or sea, they may go and traffic, or by the way of the river *Tanais*, in *Moscovia*, or by *Russia*, and from thence may bring their merchandise into our empire: also to and from *Persia* they may go and trade, and through all that part newly by us conquered, and through those confines, without the impediment or molestation of any of our Ministers: and they shall pay the custom or other duties of that country, and nothing more.

ARTICLE XXXVIII.

"The *English* ships which shall come to this our city of *Constantinople*, if, by fortune of seas, or ill-weather, they

shall be forced to *Coffa*, or to such like port, as long as the *English* will not unlade or sell their own merchandise and goods, no man shall enforce or give them any trouble or annoyance: but in all places of danger, the *Caddees*, or other of our Ministers, shall always protect and defend the said *English* ships, men, and goods, that no damage may come unto them: and with their money may buy victuals and other necessaries: and desiring also with their money to hire carts or vessels, which before were not hired by any other, to transport their goods from place to place, no man shall do them any hindrance or trouble whatsoever."

TRANSLATION

Of the Original Grant of the Freedom of the Black Sea, *as delivered to* I. S. Smith, *Esq. and recorded in the Public Register of the Chancery of the* British *Factory at* Constantinople.

"The friendship and good intelligence which subsist, since the most remote times, between the *Sublime Porte*, of solid glory, and the Court of *England*, being now crowned by an alliance founded on principles of the most inviolable sincerity and cordiality; and these new bands thus strengthened between the two Courts having hitherto produced a series of reciprocal advantages; it is not presumptuous to suppose, that their salutary fruits will be reaped still more abundantly in time to come. Now, after mature reflection, on the representations that the *English* Minister Plenipotentiary residing at the *Sublime Porte*, our very esteemed friend, has made relative to the privilege of navigation in the *Black Sea*, for the merchant vessels of his nation; representations that he has reiterated, both in writing and verbally, in conformity to his instructions, and with a just confidence in the lively attachment of the *Porte*

towards his Court: therefore, to give a new proof of these sentiments, as well as of the hopes entertained by the *Sublime Porte*, of seeing henceforward a multiplicity of new fruits spring from the connection that has been renewed between the two Courts, the assent granted to the beforenamed Minister's solicitations is hereby sanctioned, as a sovereign concession and gratuitous act on the part of his Imperial Majesty; and to take full and entire effect as soon as farther amicable conferences shall have taken place with the Minister our friend, for the purpose of determining the burthen of the *English* vessels, the mode of transit by the Canal of *Constantinople*, and such other regulations and conventions as appertain to the object; and which shall be as exactly maintained and observed with regard to the *English* navigation, as towards any other the most favoured nation. And in order that the Minister, our friend, do inform his Court of this valuable grant, the present rescript has been drawn up, and is delivered to him.

"*Constantinople*, 1 *Jemazi-ul-Evvel*, *A. H.* 1214.
30 *October*, *A. D.* 1799."

TRANSLATION.

Official Note delivered by the REIS EFFENDI *to* ALEXANDER STRATTON, Esq. *at a Conference in his Excellency's House on the Canal, the* 29*th of July*, 1802.

"It behoves the character of true friendship and sincere regard, to promote, with cheerfulness, all such affairs and objects as may be reciprocally useful, and may have a rank among the salutary fruits of those steady bonds of alliance and perfect good harmony which happily subsists between the *Sublime Porte* and the Court of *Great Britain:* and as permission has heretofore been granted for the *English* merchant-ships to navigate in the *Black Sea*, for the purposes of trade, the same having been a voluntary trait of

his Imperial Majesty's own gracious heart, as more amply appears by an official note presented to our friend, the *English* Minister residing at the *Sublime Porte*, dated 1 *Jemazi-ul-Akhir*, 1214[1], this present *Takrir*[2] is issued; the Imperial Court hereby engaging, that the same treatment shall be observed towards the *English* merchant-ships coming to that sea, as is offered to ships of Powers most favoured by the *Sublime Porte*, on the score of that navigation.

" *Rebi-ul-Evvel*, 1217.
23 *July*, 1802."

---

(1) 30th *October*, 1799.

(2) Official Note.

No. III.

EXTRACT *from the* LOG-BOOK *of the* MODERATO,

A VENETIAN BRIGANTINE,

Commanded by IL CAPITANO SIGNOR BERGAMINI;

Literally translated from the Original Italian;

Giving an Account of her Voyage in the *Black Sea*, from the time she quitted the Port of *Odessa*, until she arrived in the Canal of *Constantinople*.

N. B. *The Days in this Journal, after the Observation of Latitude, begin at Mid-day. Before the said Observation, they are dated at Sun-set the preceding Evening, and the same while in Port at Anchor.*

Friday, OCTOBER 31, 1800.

CLEAR day—wind N. N. W.—During the night, it had blown from the North.—At day-break, the Captain went on shore, to give notice to the custom-house officer to come on board, and make the usual visit, previous to the ship's departure.—Wind fresh from the North—sky clear. At eight A. M. the said officer came on board. After his search was ended, weighed anchor, and put to sea, accompanied by the *Picolo Aronetto*, Captain *G. Bergamini*, the Captain's nephew.—Kept along the coast.—At ten A. M. passed the Cape of *Odessa*.

Continued steering S. S. W. along the coast, till two o'clock P. M. in nine fathoms water. At that hour, sounded in ten fathoms water. Continued S. S. W. till five P. M. Made the Point of *Ak-kerman* which bore N. W. at the distance of ten miles. Continued the same course, in ten, twelve, and fifteen fathoms water, with a gravelly bottom.—Thermometer, 48°.

Saturday, Nov. 1.

Little wind from sun-set till six A. M.—Steering S. S. W.; at which hour laid to, off the *Isle of Serpents*[1]. Then steered S. W. and by S. with wind N. N. W. At eight A. M. the said isle bore N. and by E., distant about six miles. From that time, till mid-day, steered S. and by W. and made 14 miles' course.

Latitude observed at mid-day by three sextants, 44°. 44′.—Thermometer 50°.

Sunday, Nov. 2.

Clear weather.—Little wind from noon till

---

(1) *Isle of Serpents*—called *Fidonisi* by the modern *Greeks*, and *Illan-adda-si* by the *Turks*. We discovered it at three o'clock in the morning. An account of its antiquities may be found in the writings of antient authors alluded to in the Work. It appeared a bleak mound, rising out of the sea, covered only with low grass. Perhaps a nearer inspection might have discovered Ruins. It is a remarkable fact, that the dolphins round this isle, and near the Mouths of the *Danube*, are white.

six P. M. steering N. N. W. Afterwards a calm. Remainder of the night, partly calm, and partly light variable breezes. Our course W. S. W. and S. W. At sun-rise saw the coast of *St. George*, (?) and land beyond. Till mid-day, mostly calm, with southerly current. Course during the day, about 23′ westward, and 19 eastward. At noon, ditto weather, and smooth water.

Latitude, 44°. 25′. Thermometer, 56′.

Monday, Nov. 3.

Calm weather and clear, with little sea. The sky sometimes overcast. At noon, the land just in sight from the mast-head. Sounded in 30 fathoms water; gravel, with broken shells. Course, by reckoning, 9′ W. and 53′ S.

Latitude, 43° 30′. Thermometer, 53°.

Tuesday, Nov. 4.

Thick weather, and a good deal of swell. From noon till five P. M. course S. S. W. with an East wind. At that hour, made Cape *Kel-leghra*, bearing S. W. and by W. about 20 miles distant. From this time and place, till noon, we made about 50 miles' course, with an East wind, a heavy sea, and cloudy weather.—Thermometer, 51°.

Wednesday, Nov. 5.

Thick weather—light wind, and a heavy swell. Discovered that the ship made a little water—about an inch every four hours; owing to the straining motion. From mid-day, till eleven P. M. steered with little wind from the East. Afterwards a calm, till two A. M. when there sprung up a wind from the N. W. Continued our course to the South till six A. M. At six, a calm.—Discovered the coast,—and at day-break observed the land off the mouth of the Canal of *Constantinople*, distant 20 miles. Calm till noon, with a heavy swell from the East, which worked the ship very much. From sun-set of the preceding evening, till noon this day, had made 42′ south. At noon, stood opposite the light-house of the Canal, which bore only ten miles distant to the West of us. —Calm, with a heavy swell.—Thermometer, 53°.

Thursday, Nov. 6.

Hazy weather. The wind calm, and a heavy swell from the East. Continued to work the pumps, the ship making an inch of water every four hours. From noon, till five, light variable breezes. Keeping the prow to the sea, viz. to the South, at that hour, the wind veered from the South to the S. S. E., which caused us to keep the prow to the East; little

wind. Continued thus till six o'clock, A. M., when the wind veered to the S. S. W., and we turned the prow to the West. At sun-rise the wind strengthened very much. Reefed the sails—the sea having calmed from the East, and swelled from the S. W. At this time, observed the mouth of the Canal of *Constantinople*, and distinguished the light-tower on the *Asiatic* side. At ten o'clock, the wind still increasing, and a heavy sea, we were forced to take in all the reefs in the main-topsail. At twelve mid-day, the wind and sea rose to such a pitch, that we were forced to lower the topsail, remaining only with the foresail, the mainsail, the main-staysail, and the fore-stay-sail. The sea rolled over the ships, from one side of the deck to the other; and we perceived, at the same time, that the water in the hold had risen even to the *sentina*[1]. Immediately we pumped the ship. At noon, made the mouth of the Canal, bearing S. and by W. distant about 20 miles. Heavy sea, and tempestuous weather.—Thermometer, 65°.

Friday, Nov. 7.

Weather exceedingly thick and dark. Wind

(1) So the word stands in the original. But *sentina* means the pump-well, into which the water must flow in order to be discharged.

tempestous, and heavy sea. Obliged to work the pumps every hour: the ship making two inches of water. From noon, till four P. M., steering with a tempestuous wind for the S. S. W. At this hour, the mouth of the Canal bore S. S. W., distant about 25 miles. On a sudden, experienced a gale of wind from the N. W. so unexpected and tremendous, that we had scarcely time to lower the sails, and were compelled to scud before it[2]; encountering for an hour an hurricane of wind and sea from the N. W., which at the same time met the heavy sea from the S. W. in such a manner, that at evey pitch the ship made, her bowsprit was carried under the water; our vessel at the same time labouring so much, that the sea washed entirely over her, and we were obliged to nail up all the port-holes and other apertures. At five P. M. the great fury of the hurricane abated. Put the ship *a la capa*[3], with the prow to the S. W. carrying only the jib and mainsail,

(1) The common and only resource of *Turkish* vessels in a storm; but never used by *European* ships, unless in cases of imminent and absolute danger. Had the storm continued another half hour, with the same violence, we must have been inevitably lost, even supposing her to sustain the violence of the sea, as we had a lee-shore under the ship's prow.

(3) '*A la capa*' is, literally; lying to, with the helm hard a-lee.

with three reefs, with a view to get clear of the land; at the same time, the storm still continued with such fury, that the sea rolled over the deck from one side to the other. At six P. M. the wind veered to the S. W. again[1]; so that, what with the sea from the N. W. and from the S. W. meeting it, the ship laboured beyond all measure, and we were compelled to keep the pumps going every hour. At eight P. M. took in the jib, with the view, if possible, to keep the prow more to the sea; the great fury of the wind and sea continuing without abatement, and the sea continually passing over us from one side to the other, so that the deck was continually full of water. Matters continued in this manner till mid-day, when the fury of the wind somewhat abated. Unreefed, and set the main-sail; the same tremendous sea still continuing, and the deck being always full of water. From four A. M. till noon, we had made about 20 miles course towards the East, allowing for lee-way. At noon, made the high land to the Southward of the mouth of the Canal, bearing to the S. W.

(1) Perhaps a greater commotion cannot be raised in the sea than what was here witnessed, The wind having raged with violence for a length of time from the S. W. had raised a prodigious sea. It was met by a hurricane from an opposite quarter, the two seas encountering each other: and in the course of two hours it veered to the same point again, when the sea became horrible beyond all description.

and distant about 30 miles. The extreme of the land visible on the *Asiatic* shore, bearing E. by S.—Thermometer, 51°.

Saturday, Nov. 8.

Very thick weather. Wind tempestuous, and a very heavy sea. Kept the pumps going, the ship still making two inches of water in an hour. From noon till three A. M. continued steering with the prow to the North, and our course corrected N. E. by E. having continually a stormy wind from the W. N. W. and a prodigious heavy sea. At three, the wind veered to the North. Wore ship's head to the West. Continued thus till ten A. M. when we saw the coast of *Anatolia*, near the mouth of the Canal. Then steered to the W. S. W. towards the said land; having at that time let out all the reefs, and set the greater sails. Continued thus till noon, when there fell a calm; a prodigious heavy sea remaining from the N. W. which made the ship labour in such a manner, that the deck was continually covered with water, causing also great damage to the upper works and sails. Lowered and furled all the sails, leaving every thing under bare poles.—Thermometer, 53°.

Sunday, Nov. 9.

Thick weather—wind calm, and a heavy sea.

Kept the pumps continually going. From noon to six P. M., calm, with a prodigious heavy sea from the N. W. which caused the ship to labour exceedingly, and did great damage to the works and rigging; the deck being at the same time always full of water, which, with the ship's rolling, washed from one side to the other. At six, a light breeze from the Southward. Came to the wind on the larboard tack: head S. S. W., ship labouring less. At ten P. M. the wind veered to the S. S. W., which obliged us to put the prow to the West, having at the same time much calmed the sea. At eight o'clock A. M. the mouth of the Canal bore to the S. S. W. of us, distant about 30 miles. From the time of this observation, till noon, made twelve miles' course to the W. N. W., the wind S. W. by S. The sea calmed from the N. W. and somewhat swelled from S. W.—Thermometer, 56.

Monday, Nov. 10.

Very thick weather. Light wind, and a heavy sea from the S. W. Continued to work the pumps as before. From noon till midnight, continued to steer with a stormy wind from the S. S. W. Course corrected, W. and by N, 36′. From mid-night to seven A. M. wind from S. W. Course corrected, W. and by N. 28′. At this

hour saw the coast on the *European* side; viz. the land towards *Inneadda*, and the coast to the N. W. Also the mountain *Gabbiam* bearing to the N. W. of *Inneadda*. Towards noon, steered with little wind from S. W. Course, E. to N. W. by W. 10′. The sea much becalmed. Discovered that the ship heeled on her starboard side. Opened the port-holes and hatches on the larboard side, and moved part of her cargo; endeavouring as much as possible to set her right; but she still heeled somewhat towards her starboard side.—Thermometer, 60°.

Tuesday, Nov. 11.

Atmosphere somewhat overcast. Light wind, and little sea. Continued to pump as before. From noon till nine P. M. steered with the prow to the N. W. with wind from W. S. W. The wind afterwards veered to the W. by N. and turned her side with the prow to the S. S. W. Light favourable wind. Continued steering thus till ten A. M. when the wind veered to the S. S. W.; and being to the windward of the port of *Inneadda*, turned the ship's bow with the prow to the West, towards the said port; being determined to anchor there, and endeavour to set the ship right on her keel. At four P. M., cast anchor in the middle of the port of *Inneadda*, in six fathoms water, with a small gravelly

bottom, mixed with black sand. The same wind continued till towards sun-set, when there fell a calm.—Thermometer, 53°.

Wednesday, Nov. 12.

Atmosphere somewhat overcast, and a calm. Continued to pump as before. Laid at anchor. Light breezes of wind. In this day opened the hatches and port-holes, to right the ship as much as possible—moved part of her cargo—repaired and altered part of the rigging, and sent the crew ashore for water.—Thermometer, 60°.

Thursday, Nov. 13.

Atmosphere somewhat overcast, and calm wind. Continued to pump as before. Laid at anchor. The whole night passed with light breezes of wind, and calm; also all the rest of the day till sun-set. This day employed in repairing various damages sustained in the rigging, &c.—Thermometer, 67°.

Friday, Nov. 14.

Atmosphere overcast. Calm. Continued to pump as before. Remained at anchor. From sun-set to mid-night, calm, and atmosphere somewhat overcast. Afterwards it became cloudy on all sides, and there sprung up a slight wind from the West, which continued

till ten A. M., when the wind veered to the East, and the atmosphere became very turbid on all sides, especially from the North to the East; at the same time a heavy sea rolling into the port from the East. A slight wind continued till sun-set, a turbid sky, and a heavy sea. About twenty *Turkish* boats entered the port this day from various places, bound for *Constantinople*, and waiting for favourable weather.

Saturday, Nov. 15.

Very thick weather. Little wind, and a heavy swell. Remained at anchor: continued to work the pumps, although the water diminished, and we only pumped two inches in twenty-four hours. From sun-set till eight A. M. a slight wind from the East. At that time the wind veered to the S. W., having swelled the sea, which, entering the port from the East, made the ship labour very much; so that we were obliged to anchor the poop, with a small cable to keep the ship with the prow to the sea, which eased her very much. All the rest of the night, and the following day till sun-set, the same wind continued, with an atmosphere exceedingly turbid on all sides.

Sunday, Nov. 16.

Very thick weather. Moderate wind and a

heavy sea. Remained at anchor; continued to pump as before. The whole day a s. w. wind. Atmosphere exceedingly turbid, and the wind sometimes stormy; all which continued so till sun-set.

In the afternoon, Captain *Morini*, from *Odessa*, arrived in the port, bound to *Constantinople*, having had six days' passage. Also two *Turkish* boats from the same place.

Monday, Nov. 17.

Very thick weather. Stormy wind, and a heavy sea. Continued to pump as before. Remained at anchor the whole night and day. Till sun-set, a stormy wind from the s. w. and a cloudy atmosphere; everywhere exceedingly overcast. At sun-set the wind somewhat calmer. During the night, arrived in the port, Captain *Bilaffer*, from *Odessa*, laden with corn, bound to *Constantinople*; having had six days' voyage.

Tuesday, Nov. 18.

Very thick weather. Little wind, and a heavy sea from the East. Continued to pump as before. Remained at anchor in the port.

All night and day, till sun-set, breezes from the E. S. E. and E., and a little sea from the

East. Atmosphere continued turbid. This day, raised the small anchor.

Wednesday, Nov. 19.

Thick weather. Light wind, and a little sea from the East. Continued to pump as before. Remained at anchor. The whole night, light breezes of wind from the East, and a dark fog. The remainder of the day with light breezes of wind, scattered and cloudy, with rain, which continued till sun-set.

Thursday, Nov. 20.

Very thick weather. Calm; with rain, and a little sea from the East. Continued to pump as before. Remained at anchor. The whole night, till day-break, a wind from S. S. E. with rain; and the whole day, till sun-set, with unsettled variable winds from all points, and heavy rain, with intervals of calm wind and rain.

Friday, Nov. 21.

Very thick weather. Calm, and little sea from the S. E. Continued to work the pumps. Remained at anchor. From sun-set, till six o'clock, calm. At this hour there sprung up a light breeze from the South, and the atmosphere cleared, only remaining thick towards the East, which was covered with a dark fog.

Continued thus till ten P. M., when the wind veered to the W. S. W., and the atmosphere became quite clear. Immediately weighed anchor and set sail, spreading all the great sails to the wind. When the anchor came on board, found it had lost one of its claws. All the vessels and boats in the port also set sail, steering to the S. E. with the said wind. Continued thus until three o'clock after midnight; at which hour we had made 20 miles' course to the S. E. Then succeeded a calm, and this continued until half-after-three, when the atmosphere became turbid on all sides. At four A. M. a stormy wind rose from the North, accompanied with rain. Made our course to the E. by S. till eight A. M. when we discovered the coast near the mouth of the Canal, and steered to the S. E. At this time there came on heavy rain, which continued till noon, with thick fog; and it was very dark, insomuch that we could no longer see land. At noon, the rain being somewhat diminished, but the stormy wind and a prodigious sea continuing, we discovered the light-tower off the mouth of the Canal, on the *European* side, at no great distance. Immediately let go all the flying sails: steering to the South, directly towards the mouth of the Canal, the wind having somewhat. s

although the rain fell in torrents; and such darkness prevailed, that we could with difficulty discern the land.

At three o'clock P. M. arrived, opposite to *Boyouk-derreh*, in the Canal; and at five P. M. cast anchor at *Jenikeuy*, letting go the great anchor with the new cable, there not being time to lash the middle cable above the small anchor, the middle cable having broken in the harbour of *Inneadda*. Fastened also two cables to land; our anchorage being very near the shore, in six fathoms water.

No. IV.

A

LIST OF THE PLANTS

COLLECTED BY THE AUTHOR

DURING HIS DIFFERENT JOURNEYS IN THE CRIMEA;

PRINCIPALLY IN COMPANY WITH HIS FRIEND

PROFESSOR PALLAS.

ALPHABETICALLY ARRANGED.

ACHILLEA tomentosa . .	Cottony Milfoil.	
Aegilops squarrosa.		
Agrimonia Eupatoria . . .	Common Agrimony.	
Ajuga alpina	Mountain Bugle.	
Alcea ficifolia	Fig-leaved Marshmallow.	
Allium descendens	Deep-rooted Garlick.	
Allium subhirsutum	Dwarf Garlick	
Alyssum incanum	Hoary Alysson.	
Amaryllis belladonna . . .	Belladonna Lily . . .	From Gardens.
Anabasis aphylla.		
Anagallis arvensis (flore Phœnicio) . . .	Purple-flowered Pimpernel..	In the groves of the *Sinabda* Mountains South of the *Crimea*.
Anchusa angustifolia . . .	Narrow-leaved Bugloss.	
Anchusa tinctoria	Dyers' Bugloss.	
Andropogon ischæmum . .	Beard-grass.	
Androsace septentrionalis.		
Antirrhinum linaria . . .	Yellow Toad-flax.	
Apium graveolens	Wild Celery.	
Apocynum venetum	Venetian Dog-bane.	
Arabis alpina	Alpine Rock-cress.	
Arabis glandiflora	Great-flowered Rock-cress.	
Arenaria marina	Sea Sandwort.	
Aristolochia clematitis . . .	Climbing Birthwort.	

Artemisia campestris . . .	Field Wormwood.. Large downy excrescences grow upon this plant from the perforations of insects, which are made use of by the *Tahtars* to light their pipes.
Asclepias vincetoxicum . .	Common Swallow-wort.
Asphodelus luteus	Yellow Asphodel.
Asphodelus Tauricus.[1]	
Aster amellus	Italian Starwort.[2]
Aster Tripolium	Sea Starwort.
Astragalus Austriacus . . .	Austrian Milk-vetch.
Astragalus dealbatus[3] . . .	Whitish Milk-vetch.
Astragalus hypoglottis . . .	Purple Mountain Milk-vetch.
Astragalus onobrychioïdes[4] .	Sainfoin-like Milk-vetch.
Astragalus pilosus	Hairy Milk-vetch.
Astragalus utriger.[5]	
Astragalus virgatus	Twiggy Milk-vetch.
Borago Orientalis	Oriental Borage.
Bromus squarrosus	Corn Brome-grass .. In the South of the Crimea.
Bupleurum tenuissimum . .	Slender Hare's-ear.
Butomus umbellatus . . .	Flowering-rush.
Campanula hybrida . . .	Mule Bell-flower.
Campanula lilifolia	Lily-leaved Bell-flower.
Campanula stricta	Erect Bell-flower.
Carduus pulcher[6] (nova species)	Fair Thistle.
Carpinus Orientalis[7] . . .	Oriental Hornbeam.
Carthamus lanatus.	
Centaurea buxbaumiana.[8]	
Centaurea frigida	Northern Knapweed..Steppes.
Centaurea lineata	Streaked Knapweed.
Centaurea radiata	Rayed Knapweed .. On the Steppes near *Kosloff*. Called by the *Tahtars, Kurai*. The sheep feed on it in winter, and it is supposed to give them that grey wool so much valued by the *Tahtars*.
Centaurea Romana	Roman Knapweed .. Sea-coast on the mountains in the South.

(1) Pallas. (2) See Virgil's Georgics, IV. 271—276. (3) Pallas. (4) Biberstein.
(5) Ibid. (6) Pallas. (7) Willdenow. (8) Pallas.

Centaurea Sibirica . . . . Siberian Knapweed.
Centaurea solstitialis . . . Saint Barnaby's Thistle.
Centaurea Tahtarica . . . Tahtarian Knapweed.
Cerastium alpinum . . . . Mountain Mouse-ear.
Cerastium tomentosum . . . Woolly Mouse-ear.
Ceratocarpus arenarius . . Sand Hornwort. . . . . *Perecop.*
Cerinthe minor . . . . . Small Honeywort.
Cheiranthus odoratissimus . Taurian Gilly-flower.
Chrysocoma graminifolia . . Grass-leaved Goldylocks.
Chrysocoma villosa . . . . Downy Goldylocks.
Cichorium intybus . . . . Wild Endive, or Succory.
Cistus fumana . . . . . Prostrate Rock-rose.
Cistus helianthemum . . . Dwarf Cistus.
Cistus angustifolius . . . . Narrow-leaved Rock-rose.
Clematis vitalba . . . . . Travellers'-joy.
Clinopodium vulgare . . . Wild Basil.
Colchicum vernum[1] . . . . Spring Meadow-saffron.
Convolvulus arvensis . . . Common Bindweed.
Convolvulus Cantabrica . . Silky Bindweed.
Convolvulus Cneorum . . . Silvery Bindweed.
Colvolvulus lineatus . . . Streaked Bindweed.
Convolvulus terrestris . . . Creeping Bindweed.
Corispermum squarrosum[2] . Scaly Tick-seed.
Cornus mascula . . . . . Male Cornel-cherry.
Coronilla coronata.
Crocus sativus . . . . . Autumnal Meadow-saffron .. Steppes, near *Akmetchet.* Oct. 10, 1800.
Cynoglossum officinale . . . Common Hound's-tongue.
Cyperus Pannonicus.
Daucus carota . . . . . Wild Carrot.
Delphinium Ajacis . . . . Rocket . . . . On this flower appear the letters AIAIA.[3]
Delphinium consolida . . . Branching Rocket.
Dianthus arenarius[4] . . . Oriental Pink.
(D. Orientalis. *Curtis's* Botanical Magazine.)
Dianthus plumarius . . . Feathered Pink.

---

(1) Pallas. (2) Ibid. (3) "Dic, quibus in terris inscripti nomine Regum Nascantur flores; et Phillida solus habeto." *Virgil.*
(4) Ibid.

Dianthus salinus.[1]	
Dianthus saxatilis[2]	
Dorycnium herbaceum[3]	On the mountain *Tchetirdagh.*
Dorycnium monspelienſe.	
Dracocephalum altaicum	Altai Dragon's-head.
Dracocephalum grandiflorum.	Great Flowered Dragon's-head.
Dracocephalum Tauricum.[4]	
Echinops ritro	Small Globe-Thistle.
Echium Orientale	Oriental Viper's-Bugloss.
Echium rubrum	Red-flowered Viper's-Bugloss.. Gum is made from the roots.
Epilobium hirsutum	Hairy Willow-herb.
Epilobium roseum	Smooth Willow-herb.
Erigeron villarsii.[5]	
Erysimum barbarea	Bitter Winter-cress.
Euonymus verrucosus	Warty Spindle-Tree.
Euonymus latifolius	Broad-leaved Spindle-Tree.
Euphorbia hyberna	Winter Spurge.
Euphrasia lutea	Yellow Eye-Bright.
Euphrasia odontites	Red Eye-Bright.
Frankenia hirsuta	Hairy Sea-Heath.
Fucus asplenoïdes	Turner's Fuci, Table 62.. Found at the Point of *Phanari*, in the *Heracleotic* Peninsula, near the Ruins of the Old *Chersonesus* of *Strabo.* Only found before at *Prince William's Sound*, in Captain *Vancouver's* voyage, and on the shores of *Kamtschatka.*
Galanthus nivalis	Snow-Drop.
Galega officinalis	Goat's-Rue.
Galium glaucum[6]	Sea-green Ladies' Bed-Straw.
Galium rubioïdes	Madder-like Ladies' Bed-Straw.
Galium sylvaticum	Wood Ladies' Bed-Straw .. Near *Perecop.*
Gentiana septemfida	Sevencleft Gentian.
Geranium rotundifolium	Round-leaved Crane's-Bill.
Geranium sanguineum	Bloody Crane's-Bill.

(1) Pallas. (2) Ibid. (3) Willdenow.
(4) Pallas. (5) Willdenow. (6) Pallas.

Geranium sylvaticum . . .	Wood Crane's-Bill . . .	Steppes.
Glechoma hederacea . . .	Ground Ivy.	
Glycyrrhiza glabra	Common Liquorice.	
Gypsophila glomerata.[1]		
Hedysarum argenteum.[2]		
Hedysarum cretaceum.[3]		
Hedysarum Tauricum.[4]		
Helianthus tuberosus . . .	Jerusalem Artichoke . . .	Fields at *Akmetchet*.
Heliotropium Europæum . .	Turnsole.	
Herniaria hirsuta	Hairy Rupture-wort.	
Herniaria lævis	Smooth Rupture-wort.	
Hesperis Tahtarica[5] . . .	Tahtarian Night-Violet.	
Hordeum murinum	Wall Barley.	
Hyacinthus botryoïdes . . .	Grape Hyacinth.	
Hyacinthus comosus	Purple Grape Hyacinth.	
Hyacinthus fuliginosus[6] . .	Sooty Hyacinth.	
Illecebrum capitatum . . .	Downy Knot-Grass.	
Illecebrum paronychia . . .	Shining Knot-Grass.	
Impatiens noli-tangere. . .	Touch-me-not. Yellow Balsam.	
Inula dysenterica		
Inula ensifolia.		
Iris ochroleuca	Pale Sword-Lily.	
Iris tenuifolia	Fine-leaved Sword-Lily.	
Iuncus acutus	Sharp Rush.	
Lamium amplexicaule . . .	Henbit.	
Linum flavum	Yellow-flowered Flax.	
Linum hirsutum	Hairy-Flax.	
Linum Narbonense	Narbonne Flax.	
Lithospermum dispermum. .	Two-seeded Gromwell.	
Lonicera cærulea.	Blue-berried Honeysuckle.	
Lonicera xylosteum	Fly-Honeysuckle.	
Lotus corniculatus	Bird's-foot Trefoil.	
Lycopsis pulla	Dark-flowering Wild-Bugloss.	
Lycopsis vesicaria	Inflated Wild-Bugloss.	
Lysimachia vulgaris . . .	Yellow Loose-Strife.	
Lythrum virgatum	Twiggy Willow-Herb.	

(1) Pallas. (2) Ibid. (3) Ibid.
(4) Ibid. (5) Ibid. (6) Ibid

Marrubium peregrinum . . Rambling Horehound.
Medicago lupulina . . . . Black Medick. Nonesuch.
Melica lanata . . . . . Wooly Melic-Grass.
Mentha sylvestris . . . . Wood Mint.
Molucella tuberosa.
Myosotis lappula . . . . Prickly-seeded Scorpion-Grass.
Nepeta nuda . . . . . Smooth Calamint.
Nigella damascena . . . . Common Fennel-Flower.
Ocymum basilicum . . . . Sweet Basil . . . . Gardens.
Olea Europæa . . . . . Common Olive.
Ononis hircina . . . . . Smooth Rest-Harrow.
Onosma echioïdes . . . . . The *Tahtars* use the root to paint a rouge.
Onosma simplicissima.
Onosma Taurica.[1]
Origanum Heracleoticum . . Winter Marjoram.
Ornithogalum circinatum[2] (O. reticulatum) . . Netted Star of Bethlehem.
Ornithogalum proliferum[3] . Proliferous Star of Bethlehem.
Ornithogalum uniflorum . . One-flowered Star of Bethlehem.
Orobanche cernua[4] . . . . Nodding Broom-Rape.
Pæonia triternata[5] . . . . Davurian Pæony.
Panicum dactylon . . . . Fingered Panic-Grass.
Panicum viride . . . . . Green-flowered Panic-Grass.
Pedicularis tuberosa . . . Tuberous Lousewort.
Peganum harmala . . . . . At *Kaffa*.—The *Tahtars* send the seeds to *Turkey*, as a cure for worms.
Phleum arenarium . . . . Sand Cat's-tail Grass.
Phleum schænoïdes . . . . Rush-like Cat's-tail Grass.
Phlomis herba-venti.
Physalis alkekengi . . . . Winter Cherry.
Phyteuma canescens[6] . . . Hoary Rampion.
Picris hieracioïdes . . . . Hawkweed-like Ox-tongue.
Pimpinella dioica . . . . Dwarf Burnet-Saxifrage.
Poa cristata . . . . . Crested Meadow-Grass.
Polycnemum arvense.
Polycnemum volvox.[7]

(1) Pallas. (2) Ibid. (3) Ibid. (4) Ibid.
(5) Ibid. (6) Waldstein. (7) Pallas.

Polygala major	Greater Milk-wort.	
Polygonum maritimum . .	Sea Bistort . . .	Near *Perecop.*
Potentilla argentea	Silvery Goose-Grass.	
Potentilla recta	Upright Cinquefoil.	
Prenanthes viminea.		
Psoralea bituminosa.		
Punica granatum	Pomegranate.	
Ranunculus auricomus . .	Goldy-locks. Wood Crowfoot.	
Ranunculus pedatus[1] . . .	Small Crowfoot.	
Reseda lutea	Base Rocket.	
Rhododendron dauricum . .	Daurian Rosebay.	
Rhus coriaria , ...	Elm-leaved Sumach.	
Rhus cotinus	Venice Sumach . .	The *Tahtars* give the yellow colour to their morocco with this.
Ribes nigrum	Black Currant . .	*Circassia.*
Rosa pygmæa	Dwarf Rose . . .	On the lofty precipices of [*Mankoop.*
Rumex crispus	Curled Dock.	
Rumex dentatus	Toothed Dock.	
Salicornia herbacea . . .	Glasswort.	
Salsola brachiata[2]	Armed Saltwort.	
Salsola kali	Prickly Saltwort . .	*Pereoop.*
Salsola soda	Saltwort	Ruins of the Old *Chersonese*, on the little fortress near *Alexiano's Chouter.*
Salvia Æthiopis	Woolly Sage.	
Salvia glutinosa	Clammy Sage.	
Salvia Hablitziana[3] . . .	Scabious-leaved Sage.	
Salvia Horminum	Red-topped Sage.	
Salvia nemorosa	Wood Sage.	
Salvia officinalis	Common Sage.	
Salvia pratensis	Meadow Clary.	
Salvia verbenaca	Vervain.	
Saponaria officinalis . . .	Common Soapwort.	
Scabiosa argentea	Silvery Scabious.	
Scabiosa leucantha	White-flowered Scabious.	
Scabiosa maritima	Sea-side Scabious.	
Scabiosa stellata	Starry Scabious.	

(1) Waldstein. (2) Pallas. (3) Ibid.

Scabiosa Ukranica . . . . Ukraine Scabious.
Schœnus aculeatus . . . . Prickly Rush.
Scilla autumnalis . . . . Autumnal Squill.
Scrophularia chrysanthemifolia,[1] Ox-eye Daisy-leaved Figwort.
Scutellaria Orientalis . . . Oriental Scull-cap.
Sedum acre . . . . . Stone-Crop.
Sedum album . . . . . White Stone-Crop.
Sedum saxatile . . . . . Rock Stone-Crop.
Sedum sexangulare . . . . Insipid Stone-Crop.
Senecio erucifolius . . . . Hedge Ragwort.
Seseli dichotomum.[2]
Seseli gummiferum.[3]
Sideritis montana . . . . Mountain Ironwort.
Sideritis Syriaca . . . . . Syrian Ironwort.
Silene bella[4] (nova species).
Silene quadrifida . . . . Tower-cleft Catch-fly . . Steppes near *Perecop*.
Sinapis erucoïdes . . . . Ragged-leaved Wild Mustard.
Sisymbrium Loeselii . . . Loesel's Hedge-Mustard . . Steppes near *Perecop*.
Sisymbrium Pannonicum . . Pannonian Hedge-Mustard.
Sisymbrium Pyrenaïcum . . Pyrenean Rocket.
Sium falcaria . . . . . Sickle-leaved Water-Parsnip.
Solanum dulcamara . . . Woody Nightshade.
Sorbus domestica . . . . . Service.
Spiræa filipendula . . . . Dropwort.
Statice ferulacea . . . . . Fennel-like Sea-Pink.
Statice trigona . . . . . Three-sided Sea-Lavender . . In the Steppes very frequent.
Stipa capillata . . . . . Hair-like Feather-Grass.
Symphytum Orientale . . . Oriental Comfrey.
Tamarix Gallica . . . . French Tamarisk.
Tanacetum vulgare . . . . Common Tansy.
Teucrium capitatum . . . Headed Germander.
Teucrium chamæpitys . . . Ground Pine . . . . . *Perecop*.
Teucrium montanum . . . Mountain Germander.
Teucrium polium . . . . Poly, or Sweet Germander.
Thesium linophyllum.

---

(1) Biberstein. (2) Pallas. (3) Ibid.
(4) *Silene* caule decumbente ramoso, ramis glabriusculis, foliis lanceolatis glabris trinerviis; floribus fasciculatis terminalibus, calycibus striatis, pilosiusculis longissimis, petalis integris. ♃.

Thymus Marschallianus[1] / *Thymus Zygis*[2] . . .	Taurian Thyme.	
Thymus Patavinus	Patavian Thyme.	
Tilia Europea	Common Lime-Tree.	
Tragopogon Orientalis . .	Oriental Goat's-beard.	
Tribulus terrestris.		
Trifolium melilotus-officinalis	Melilot.	
Trifolium subterraneum . .	Subterranean Trefoil.	
Trigonella Ruthenica . . .	Russian Fenugreek.	
Triticum prostratum . . .	Prostrate Wheat-Grass.	
Ulmus pumila	Dwarf Elm.	
Verbascum Phœniceum . .	Purple Mullein.	
Verbena officinalis	Vervain.	
Veronica alpina.		
Veronica incana	Hoary Speedwell.	
Veronica longifolia	Long-leaved Germander.	
Veronica multifida	Manycleft Germander.	
Veronica procumbens (nova species) . .	Procumbent Germander.	
Veronica verna	Spring Germander.	
Vicia Pannonica	Pannonian Vetch	Steppes.
Vitex Angus-Castus . . .	Chaste-Tree.	
Xeranthemum annuum . . .	Annual Cudweed.	
Zygophyllum fabago . . .	Bean Caper.	

(1) Willdenow. (2) Pallas.

No. V.

TEMPERATURE OF THE ATMOSPHERE,

ACCORDING TO

DIURNAL OBSERVATION MADE DURING THE AUTHOR'S TRAVELS;

WITH

A CORRESPONDING STATEMENT OF TEMPERATURE IN ENGLAND

During the same Period,

AS EXTRACTED FROM THE REGISTER KEPT IN THE APARTMENTS OF THE ROYAL SOCIETY OF LONDON, BY ORDER OF THE PRESIDENT AND COUNCIL.

N. B. *The Observations during the Journey were always made at Noon: those of the Royal Society at Two* P. M.; *and both on the Scale of Fahrenheit.*

Observation on the Scale of Fahrenheit.	Where made.	When made.	Observation in London on the same Day.
32° { Freezing Point }	Petersburg,	April 3, 1800.	49°
34	Novogorod,	April 4.	54
37	Yaschelbizy,	April 5.	56
35	Vysneulilykoy,	April 6.	59
40	Gorodna,	April 7.	62
47	Tchernaia,	April 8.	56
49	Moscow,	April 9.	56
42	Moscow,	April 10.	57
47	Moscow,	April 11.	56
51	Moscow,	April 12.	60
25	Moscow,	April 13.	53
31	Moscow,	April 14.	57
36	Moscow,	April 15.	60
44	Moscow,	April 16.	55
46	Moscow,	April 17.	55

Observation on the Scale of Fahrenheit.	Where made.	When made.	Observation in London on the same Day.
50°	Moscow,	April 18, 1800.	61°
50	Moscow,	April 19.	60
50	Moscow,	April 20.	58
53	Moscow,	April 21.	56
57	Moscow,	April 22.	57
65	Moscow,	April 23.	50
69	Moscow,	April 24.	52
73	Moscow,	April 25.	49
70	Moscow,	April 26.	59
66	Moscow,	April 27.	50
50	Moscow,	April 28.	61
51	Moscow,	April 29.	58
58	Moscow,	April 30.	59
31	Moscow,	May 1.	60
37	Moscow,	May 2.	67
44	Moscow,	May 3.	68
50	Moscow,	May 4.	74
66	Moscow,	May 5.	74
66	Moscow,	May 6.	72
70	Moscow,	May 7.	74
53	Moscow,	May 8.	72
37	Moscow,	May 9.	73
34	Moscow,	May 10.	54
31	Moscow,	May 11.	57
48	Moscow,	May 12.	57
53	Moscow,	May 13.	59
50	Moscow,	May 14.	57
64	Moscow,	May 15.	59
61	Moscow,	May 16.	56
52	Moscow,	May 17.	56
51	Moscow,	May 18.	60
55	Moscow,	May 19.	64
68	Moscow,	May 20.	61
64	Moscow,	May 21.	62

Observation on the Scale of Fahrenheit.	Where made.	When made.	Observation in London on the same day.
77°	Moscow,	May 22, 1800	62°
77	Moscow,	May 23.	62
80	Moscow,	May 24.	64
78	Moscow,	May 25.	61
46	Moscow,	May 26.	67
54	Moscow,	May 27.	67
48	Moscow,	May 28.	69
57	Moscow,	May 29.	66
68	Moscow,	May 30.	64
63	Moscow,	May 31.	60
79	Grischinka,	June 1.	58
75	Celo Volotia,	June 2.	51
69	Tula,	June 3.	63
75	Tula,	June 4.	60
72	Bolshoy Platy,	June 5.	65
74	Eletz,	June 6.	55
75	Woronetz,	June 7.	62
83	Woronetz,	June 8.	64
84	Woronetz,	June 9.	63
75	Woronetz,	June 10.	58
84	Woronetz,	June 11.	60
86	Woronetz,	June 12.	59
82	Steppe between Ekortzy and Iestakovo,	June 13.	64
74	Paulovskoy,	June 14.	57
90	Kasankaia,	June 15.	61
94	Kasankaia,	June 16.	61
89	Lazovai,	June 17.	66
88	Kamenskaia,	June 18.	70
75	In the Steppes,	June 19.	74
86	Axay,	June 20.	72
76	Tcherkask,	June 21.	66
76	Tcherkask,	June 22.	64
80	Tcherkask,	June 23.	68

Observation on the Scale of Fahrenheit.	Where made.	When made.	Observation in London on the same day.
80°	Åxay,	June 24, 1800.	72°
87	Åxay,	June 25.	73
82	River Don near Rastof,	June 26.	68
75	River Don near Rastof,	June 27.	72
73	Taganrog,	June 28.	69
71	Taganrog,	June 29.	69
85	Taganrog,	June 30.	72
84	Taganrog,	July 1.	67
86	Taganrog,	July 2.	75
85	Taganrog,	July 3.	71
79	Sea of Azof,	July 4.	71
82	Steppe near Aeskoy,	July 5.	69
89	Steppe near Protchalnoy,	July 6.	75
80	Steppe near Penovra,	July 7.	76
81	Ekaterinedara,	July 8.	77
81	Ekaterinedara,	July 9.	77
86	Steppe near Kara Kuban,	July 10.	71
82	Temrook,	July 11.	74
79	Sea of Azof near Taman,	July 12.	76
79	Sea of Azof near Yenikalé,	July 13.	68
80	Yenikalé,	July 14.	66
79	Yenikalé,	July 15.	71
77	Yenikalé,	July 16.	79
78	Yenikalé,	July 17.	79
73	Yenikalé,	July 18.	77
77	Kertchy,	July 19.	74
72	Sultanovka,	July 20.	73
77	Aegibin,	July 21.	74
78	Caffa,	July 22.	73
82	Karasubazar,	July 23.	79
82	Akmetchet,	July 24.	79
79	Akmetchet,	July 25.	75
82	Akmetchet,	July 26.	72
77	Akmetchet,	July 27.	69

Observation on the Scale of Fahrenheit.	Where made.	When made.	Observation in London on the same Day.
77°	Akmetchet,	July 28, 1800.	71°
72	Akmetchet,	July 29.	70
74	Akmetchet,	July 30.	78
77	Akmetchet,	July 31.	81
82	Baktcheserai,	Aug. 1.	85
85	Aktiar,	Aug. 2.	88
82	Aktiar,	Aug. 3.	84
87	Balaclava,	Aug. 4.	75
81	Savtaxy,	Aug. 5.	68
82	Aloupka,	Aug. 6.	76
86	Ai'udagh,	Aug. 7.	72
81	Alusta,	Aug. 8.	74
80	Akmetchet,	Aug. 9.	78
81	Akmetchet,	Aug. 10.	78
80	Akmetchet,	Aug. 11.	85
75	Akmetchet,	Aug. 12.	83
73	Akmetchet,	Aug. 13.	77
80	Akmetchet,	Aug. 14.	77
70	Akmetchet,	Aug. 15.	83
73	Akmetchet,	Aug. 16.	78
80	Akmetchet,	Aug. 17.	82
73	Akmetchet,	Aug. 18.	82
81	Akmetchet,	Aug. 19.	79
83	Akmetchet,	Aug. 20.	80
85	Akmetchet,	Aug. 21.	68
89	Akmetchet,	Aug. 22.	55
83	Akmetchet,	Aug. 23.	55
83	Akmetchet,	Aug. 24.	58
89	Akmetchet,	Aug. 25.	65
90	Akmetchet,	Aug. 26.	64
88	Akmetchet,	Aug. 27.	62
88	Akmetchet,	Aug. 28.	65
83	Akmetchet,	Aug. 29.	69
88	Akmetchet,	Aug. 30.	70

Observation on the Scale of Fahrenheit.	Where made.	When made.	Observation in London on the same Day.
88°	Akmetchet,	Aug. 31, 1800	70°
77	Akmetchet,	Sept. 1.	67
70	Akmetchet,	Sept. 2.	68
75	Akmetchet,	Sept. 3.	69
65	Akmetchet,	Sept. 4.	72
65	Akmetchet,	Sept. 5.	59
79	Near Akmetchet,	Sept. 6.	65
79	Mount. above Balaclava,	Sept. 7.	60
81	Ruins near Balaclava,	Sept. 8.	69
81	Shûlû,	Sept. 9.	69
83	Akmetchet,	Sept. 10.	67
77	Akmetchet,	Sept. 11.	67
65	Akmetchet,	Sept. 12.	69
63	Akmetchet,	Sept. 13.	64
57	Akmetchet,	Sept. 14.	69
63	Akmetchet,	Sept. 15.	72
75	Akmetchet,	Sept. 16.	75
68	Akmetchet,	Sept. 17.	71
70	Akmetchet,	Sept. 18.	71
72	Akmetchet,	Sept. 19.	66
77	Akmetchet,	Sept. 20.	66
70	Akmetchet,	Sept. 21.	65
68	Akmetchet,	Sept. 22.	65
78	Akmetchet,	Sept. 23.	62
75	Akmetchet,	Sept. 24.	62
70	Akmetchet,	Sept. 25.	56
72	Akmetchet,	Sept. 26.	60
77	Akmetchet,	Sept. 27.	62
68	Akmetchet,	Sept. 28.	59
57	Koslof,	Sept. 29.	61
53	Akmetchet,	Sept. 30.	58
53	Akmetchet,	Oct. 1.	57
59	Akmetchet,	Oct. 2.	65
57	Akmetchet,	Oct. 3.	61

Observation on the Scale of Fahrenheit.	Where made.	When made.	Observation in London on the same day.
59°	Akmetchet,	Oct. 4, 1800.	56°
53	Akmetchet,	Oct. 5.	58
54	Akmetchet,	Oct. 6.	53
56	Akmetchet,	Oct. 7.	60
68	Akmetchet,	Oct. 8.	62
73	Akmetchet,	Oct. 9.	59
75	Steppes near Akmetchet,	Oct. 10.	54
75	Chaplinky,	Oct. 11.	56
73	Chahinka,	Oct. 12.	51
59	Cherson,	Oct. 13.	56
59	Kopenskai,	Oct. 14.	55
59	Nicholaef,	Oct. 15.	56
59	Banks of the Bog,	Oct. 16.	53
55	Angelica,	Oct. 17.	54
53	Odessa,	Oct. 18.	56
55	Odessa,	Oct. 19.	54
53	Odessa,	Oct. 20.	56
59	Odessa,	Oct. 21.	54
64	Odessa,	Oct. 22.	45
62	Odessa,	Oct. 23.	50
57	Odessa,	Oct. 24.	53
50	Odessa,	Oct. 25.	52
52	Odessa,	Oct. 26.	55
50	Odessa,	Oct. 27.	49
44	Odessa,	Oct. 28.	52
46	Odessa,	Oct. 29.	51
57	Odessa,	Oct. 30.	54
48	Black Sea near Odessa,	Oct. 31.	52
50	Black Sea, Lat. 44°. 44′.	Nov. 1.	52
56	Black Sea, Lat. 44°. 23′.	Nov. 2.	52
53	Black Sea, Lat. unknown,	Nov. 3.	47
51	Black Sea, Lat. unknown,	Nov. 4.	47
53	Black Sea, Lat. unknown,	Nov. 5.	48

Observations on the Scale of Fahrenheit.	Where made.	When made.	Observation in London on the same Day.
65°	Black Sea, 4 Leagues from Canal of Constantinople,	Nov. 6, 1800.	49°
49	Black Sea, 4 Leagues from Canal of Constantinople,	Nov. 7.	42
53	Black Sea, 8 Leagues from Canal of Constantinople,	Nov. 8.	53
56	Black Sea, off Cape Noir, Lat. 41°. 30′.	Nov. 9.	47
60	Ibid. Lat. 42°. 0′.	Nov. 10.	51
53	Harbour of Ineada,	Nov. 11.	59
60	Harbour of Ineada,	Nov. 12.	46
67	Harbour of Ineada,	Nov. 13.	45
55	Harbour of Ineada,	Nov. 14.	55
53	Harbour of Ineada,	Nov. 15.	52
54	Harbour of Ineada,	Nov. 16.	50
54	Harbour of Ineada,	Nov. 17.	47
64	Harbour of Ineada,	Nov. 18.	46
63	Harbour of Ineada,	Nov. 19.	44
61	Harbour of Ineada,	Nov. 20.	44
50	Off the Canal of Constantinople,	Nov. 21.	42
47	Canal of Constantinople,	Nov. 22.	44
47	Constantinople,	Nov. 23.	50
47	Constantinople,	Nov. 24.	48
49	Constantinople,	Nov. 25.	42
51	Constantinople,	Nov. 26.	39
53	Constantinople,	Nov. 27.	37
51	Constantinople,	Nov. 28.	38
57	Constantinople,	Nov. 29.	42
60	Constantinople,	Nov. 30.	46
59	Constantinople,	Dec. 1.	48
54	Constantinople,	Dec. 2.	43
57	Constantinople,	Dec. 3.	40

Observation on the Scale of Fahrenheit.	Where made.	When made.	Observation in London on the same Day.
59	Constantinople,	Dec. 4, 1800.	38°
57	Constantinople,	Dec. 5.	37
57	Constantinople,	Dec. 6,	39
59	Constantinople,	Dec. 7.	37
59	Constantinople,	Dec. 8.	39
58	Constantinople,	Dec. 9.	38
57	Constantinople,	Dec. 10.	34
57	Constantinople,	Dec. 11.	43
52	Constantinople,	Dec. 12.	46
50	Constantinople,	Dec. 13.	46
52	Constantinople,	Dec. 14.	49
50	Constantinople,	Dec. 15.	45
48	Constantinople,	Dec. 16.	44
43	Constantinople,	Dec. 17.	38
38	Constantinople,	Dec. 18.	37
35	Constantinople,	Dec. 19.	39
33	Constantinople,	Dec. 20.	50
42	Constantinople,	Dec. 21.	51
35	Constantinople,	Dec. 22.	49
36	Constantinople,	Dec. 23.	48
41	Constantinople,	Dec. 24.	49
47	Constantinople,	Dec. 25.	44
50	Constantinople,	Dec. 26.	39
50	Constantinople,	Dec. 27.	40
53	Constantinople,	Dec. 28.	39
50	Constantinople,	Dec. 29.	42
49	Constantinople,	Dec. 30.	31
51	Constantinople,	Dec. 31.	34

No. VI.

NAMES OF PLACES

VISITED IN THE AUTHOR'S ROUTE,

WITH

THEIR DISTANCES FROM EACH OTHER,

IN

RUSSIAN VERSTS AND ENGLISH MILES.

	Russ. Versts.	Eng. Miles.
From Petersburg to		
Novogorod . . .	180	120
Tver	388	258⅔
Moscow . . .	162	108
Molodtzy . . .	27	18
Celo Molody . . .	25	16⅔
Grischinka . . .	21	14
Serpuchof . . .	24	16
Celo Zavody . . .	34	22⅔
Vaszany	21	14
Celo Volotia . . .	22	14⅔
Tula	13	8⅔
Dedilof	33	22
Boghoroditz . . .	25	16⅔
Celo Nikitzkoy . .	25	16⅔
Bolshoy Platy . .	27	18
Effremof	18	12
Nikolaijevka . . .	22	14⅔
Celo Petrovskia Palnia .	19	12⅔
Eletz	29	19⅓
Carried forward .	1115	743⅓

	Russ. Versts.	Eng. Miles.
Brought forward .	1115	743⅓
Ezvoly	22	14⅔
Zadonetz	18	12
Celo Chlebnoy . .	30	20
Beztuzevka . . .	17	11⅓
Celo Staroy Ivotinskoy .	18	12
Woronetz . . .	25	16⅔
Celo Usmany . .	15	10
Podulok Moscovskoy .	25	16⅔
Mojocks	12	8
Ekortzy	25	16⅔
Iestakovo . . .	35	23⅓
Locova Sloboda . .	15	10
Paulovskoy . . .	22	14⅔
Kazinskoy Chutor .	21	14
Nizney Momon . .	22	14⅔
Dobrinka . . .	30	20
Metscha	16	10⅔
* Lapok	15	10
Carried forward .	1498	998⅔

* Not in the regular route.

	Russ. Verstes.	Eng. Miles.
Brought forward .	1498 —	998⅔
Kasankaia Stanitza .	15 —	10
Tichaia . . .	30 —	20
Verchnia (*upper*) Lazovaia	22 —	14⅔
Niznia (*lower*) Lazovaia.	28 —	18⅔
Acenovskaia . .	25 —	16⅔
Suchovskaia . .	21 —	14
Rossochinskaia . .	25 —	16⅔
Pichovskaia . .	25 —	16⅔
Kamenskaia . .	26 —	17⅓
Dubovskaia . .	25 —	16⅔
Grivenskaia . .	26 —	17⅓
Tchestibaloshnia. .	26 —	17⅓
Tuslovskaia . .	27 —	18
Åxay . . .	27 —	18
Tcherchask, by water	15 —	10
Åxay, by ditto . .	15 —	10
Azof, by ditto . .	45 —	30
Taganrog, by ditto .	100 —	66⅔
Chumburskaia . .	45 —	30
Margaritovskaia . .	3 —	2
Ae'skoy . .	37 —	24⅔
Cherubinovskoy . .	7 —	4⅔
Aesinkoy . .	25 —	16⅔
Albaskoy . .	35 —	23⅓
Chalbaskoy . .	30 —	20
Protchalnoy . .	30 —	20
Beyseaukoy . .	25 —	16⅔
Sirpiltzy . .	35 —	23⅓
Kirperenska . .	7 —	4⅔
Katachibba . .	18 —	12
Ponoura . . .	17 —	11⅓
Ekaterinedara . .	25 —	16⅔
Vydnia . .	25 —	16⅔
Mechastovskoy . .	20 —	13⅓
Kara Kuban . .	25 —	16⅔
Carried forward .	2430 —	1620

	Russ. Verstes.	Eng. Miles.
Brought forward .	2430 —	1620
Kopil . . .	25 —	16⅔
Kalaus . . .	25 —	16⅔
Kourky . . .	35 —	23⅓
Temrook . .	35 —	23⅓
Sienna . . .	35 —	23⅓
Taman . . .	25 —	16⅔
Voyage on the Sea of Azof, and return.	26 —	17⅓
Passage to Yenikalé .	18 —	12
Kertchy . . .	10 —	6⅔
Sultanovska . .	28 —	18⅔
Arghuine . .	22 —	14⅔
Parporzy . .	28 —	18⅔
Caffa . . .	22 —	14⅔
Kiernitchy . .	24 —	16
Bournûdûk . .	23 —	15⅓
Karasubazar . .	22 —	14⅔
Uia . . .	21 —	14
Akmetchet . .	21 —	14
Baktcheserai . .	30 —	20
Aktiar . . .	32 —	21⅓
Monastery of St. George, and return . .	24 —	16
Balaclava . .	12 —	8
Kûtchûck Moscomia .	7 —	4⅔
Savtick . . .	7 —	4⅔
Kûtchûckoy . .	15 —	10
Aloupka . . .	15 —	10
Yourzova . .	15 —	10
Kour Koulet . .	7 —	4⅔
Alusta . . .	25 —	16⅔
Yenikeûy . .	15 —	10
Akmetchet . .	15 —	10
Katcha . . .	34 —	22⅔
Shûlû . . .	20 —	13⅓
Carried forward .	3148 —	2098⅔

	Russ. Verstes.	Eng. Miles.
Brought forward	3148 —	2098⅔
Alexiano's Chouter	36 —	24
Tchorgona	28 —	18⅔
Shûlû	8 —	5⅓
Kodja Sala	5 —	3⅓
Mankoop	4 —	2⅔
Kara Ilaes	8 —	5⅓
Katcha	10 —	6⅔
Akmetchet	34 —	22⅔
Koslof	64 —	42⅔
Akmetchet	64 —	42⅔
Meranchûk	26 —	17⅓
Ablania	16 —	10⅔
Ibaira	22 —	14⅔
Burmen	24 —	16
Ishuns	19 —	12⅔
Perecop	26 —	17⅓
Chaplinky	25 —	16⅔
Techordonalin	25 —	16⅔
Kouka	30 —	20
Biroslaf	10 —	6⅔
Chahinka	28 —	18⅔
Carried forward	3660 —	2440

	Russ. Verstes.	Eng. Miles.
Brought forward	3660 —	2440
Ingoulitz	19 —	12⅔
Cherson	18 —	12
Kopenskai	32 —	21⅓
Nicholaef	30 —	20
River Bog	4 —	2⅔
Ferry over ditto	4 —	2⅔
Authecra	25 —	16⅔
Sasiska	21 —	14
Kalegulska	28 —	18⅔
Angelica	21 —	14
Odessa	18 —	12
	3880 =	2586⅔

Voyage across the Black Sea to Constantinople, in a direct line from Odessa, does not exceed 300 Leagues; but from our deviations, return from the Canal to Ineada, &c. it equalled

Leagues.	Miles.
500 —	1500

Total of Distance in the Author's Route from Petersburg to Constantinople . . . . Miles . . 4086⅔

END OF PART THE FIRST:

Containing Travels in Russia, Tahtary, and Turkey.

INDEX

TO

PART THE FIRST.

*** *The Roman Numerals,* i. ii. *refer to the Volumes; the Arabic Figures to the Pages in each Volume.*

ADRIANOPLE, Mountaineers of, manners of, ii. 417, 418.

Ae, River, notice of, ii. 3.

Agriculture of the Crim Tahtars, ii. 248, 249.

Aia Bûrun, or the Holy Promontory, account of, ii. 286—289.

Ai'vdagh, Promontory of, notice of, ii. 258.

Akmetchet, unwholesome situation of, ii. 165.

Aktiar, Russian name of, ii. 198. the Ctenus of Strabo, ibid. Present state of, 199—202. Advantages of its port, 200 note.

Alexander the Great, Pillars erected by, in the territory of the Don Cossacks, i. 358. Altars erected by him, 411, 412.

Alexiano's Chouter, a wretched village in the Crimea, description of, ii. 292.

Aloupka, Village of, described, ii. 248—250.

Altyn Obo, or Tomb of Mithridates, description of, ii. 112—114. View thence of the Cimmerian Straits, 115.

Ambrose, Archbishop of Moscow, assassinated, i. 100.

Amusements of the Russians, i. 96. of the Don Cossacks, 306. of the Calmucks, 319.

Anapa, Pasha of, mediates peace between the Cossacks of the Black Sea and the Circassians, ii. 24—30. Conversation of, with the author, 33.

Antiquities, found in the territory of the Don Cossacks, i. 358, 359. near Taganrog, 440. Grecian, in the Cimmerian Bosporus, ii. 68, 70, 77. at Yenikalé, 102, 103. at Kertchy, 117—119. at Stara Crim, 154—156. of the Minor Heracleotic Peninsula, 210—218, 285. of the Thracian Bosporus, 438—442.

Apples, benediction of, i. 207.

Arches, antiquity of, ii. 71.

Armenian Colony of Nakhtshivan, i. 397—399. Enterprising character of the Armenian merchants, 402, 403. Arrangement of their shops, 404.

Origin of this establishment, 407. Superb dress of Armenian women at Astrachan, 405 note.

Arms of Novogorod, i. 38. Manufacture of arms at Tula, 238, 239. of the Calmucks, 318.

Army, Russian, Catechism of, ii. 457—468.

Asander, Vallum of, ii. 140—142.

Ascension, Festival of, how celebrated, i. 170.

Atmosphere, temperature of, during the author's travels, ii. 510—519.

Åxay, a Cossack capital, public entry of the author into, i. 344. his hospitable reception there, 345, 346. etymology of the word, 448, 449.

Azof, fortress of, described, i. 413, 414. The probable site of the ancient city of Tanais, 415, 416. condition of the Garrison, 417, 418. The author's departure thence, 421. Remarkable phænomenon in the Sea of Azof, 423. notice of rivers falling into it, 484.

Baidar, Valley, description of, ii. 242—244.

Baktchesarai, the Tahtar capital of the Crimea, novel appearance of, ii. 170. fountains, ibid, 171. Devotion of the Tahtars, 171. Destruction caused by the Russian troops, 172. Description of the Palace of the Khan, 180—182. preparations made there for receiving the Empress Catherine, 182. Description of the Charem, 183, 184. brief account of, by Mr. Heber, 194, 195 note.

Balaclava, antient ruins at, ii. 218, 219. present state of the town and port of, 220—222. Genoese fortress there, 222, 223. Fruit shops, 229. Manners of the inhabitants, 230.

Balls, Russian, description of:—Ball of the peasants, i. 76—80. of the nobles, 81—85.

Baltic and Euxine Seas, account of water communication between, i. 486 et seq.

Banquets of the Russian Nobles, i. 209, 210.

Basaltic Pillars, in the harbour of Ineada, account of, ii. 418, 419. theory of their origin, 420.

Baths, Public, at Moscow, described, i. 184, 185. Process of bathing, 186—188. National importance of public baths, 188—190. Ruins of ancient baths at Stara Crim, ii. 154—156.

Bell, the *Great* one of Moscow, described, i. 149, 150, 447. superstitious visits to it, 151. its measurement, 152, 153, and note.

Beloozero, Lake, notice of, i. 505. rivers falling into it, 505, 506.

Benediction of apples, i. 207. of bread, 367, 368.

Beresanskoy, Gulph of, i. 478.

Beresenskoy, Canal, notice of, i. 486.

Beresina, River, notice of, i. 470.

Biberstein, Marshal, Botanical researches of, ii. 308, 309.

Billings, Commodore, anecdote of his expedition, i. 20. his unhandsome treatment of the author, 201, 202, 208.

Birake, an animal peculiar to the Steppes, description of, i. 329.

Biroslaf, Village, account of, ii. 331, 332. Plants collected in its vicinity, 332 note.

Black Sea, canal of communication between, and the Caspian Sea, i. 431. report on the navigation of, 464 et seq. erroneous account of, by Tournefort, ii. 387. Dangers of that sea, 388, 389. English Commerce in that sea, 390, 469—487. Journal of the author's voyage down that sea to the harbour of Ineada, 392—409, 488—502.

Boats of the Don Cossacks, structure of, i. 359.

Bobac of the Steppes, account of, i. 325, 326—328.

Bog, River, account of, i. 475. notice of rivers falling into it, ibid. 476, 477, 531—533.

Bogh, Russian, adoration of, i. 31.

Boghoroditz, town of, notice of, i. 248, 249.

Booksellers' Shops, at Moscow, i. 90, 91.

Borantzky, cataracts of, i. 494.

Bosporus. See *Cimmerian Bosporus*, and *Thracian Bosporus*.

Botanic Garden of Peter the Great, i. 265.

Botterline, Count, library of, i. 178. his botanic garden described, 179, 180. philosophical instruments, 180.

Brandy, how prepared from the milk of mares, i. 314.

Buldera, River, notice of, i. 525, 526.

Caffa, arrival of the author at, ii. 142. present state of, 130—132 note, 144. barbarous conduct of the Russians there, 131 note, 144, 145—147. Inscriptions, 147—149. Distribution of the town, 150. Antient edifice converted into a church, 151, 152. Departure from Caffa, 153.

Calmuck Camp, description of, i. 310—312, 340. Koumiss and brandy prepared by the Calmucks from mares'-milk, 312—314. Description of their tents, 315. Their personal appearance and character, 316. Portrait of their women, 317. Curious mode of dressing steaks of horse-flesh, ibid. Arts, armour, and weapons, 318. Recreations and conditions of life, 319, 320. Diseases prevalent among them, 321. Settlements of the Calmucks near Taganrog, 433. their marriage ceremony, ibid. 434. Consecrated ensigns of the Calmuck Law, 434, 435. Difference between their vulgar and sacred writings, 436. Their numbers, 437.

Odessa, 351—381. voyage to Ineada, 382—421. and thence to Constantinople, 422—450. list of plants collected by, in the Crimea, 504—512. itinerary of places visited by him, and their distances, 522—524.

Climate of the Crimea, danger of, ii. 296. extraordinary temperature of climate in the Black Sea, 390.

Cemetery, beautiful, of the Jews at Dschoufoutkalé, ii. 188, 189.

Coins of Vladimir the Great, ii. 290. See *Medals*.

Commerce of Woronetz, account of, i. 269—271. of Tcherkask, 380. of the Circassians with the Tchernomorski, ii. 48, 52. State of English commerce in the Black Sea, 390, 469—487. State of Turkish commerce, 447—450.

Comosarya, Queen of the Bosporus, ancient monument erected by, ii. 78, 79.

Constantinople, account of the land-passage to, ii. 379—381. entrance to the canal of, 426. magnificent scenery on its banks, 427—429. approach to, 443, 444. disgusting appearance of the streets, 445. state of Turkish commerce there, 447—450.

Convent of the New Jerusalem, described, i. 123—126. of the Trinity, at Moscow, 128. of Nicoll na Perrera, 194, 200.

Cossacks, honesty of, i. 273. Cossack stragglers from the army, 333. Distinction between Cossacks of the Steppes and of the Don, 334. superiority of their character over the Russians, ii. 9, and note.

Cossacks of the Black Sea, or *Tchernomorski*, origin of, ii. 5 note. cause of their migration to Kuban Tahtary, 4. services rendered by them to Russia, 5, 6. distinguished from the Don Cossacks, 7, 8. appearance of stragglers from the army, 15. Size and beauty of the Cossack cattle, ibid. Account of their capital, Ekaterinadera, 18, 19. their manners, 20. dress and external appearance, ibid. Visit from their Ataman to Dr. Clarke, 21. Causes and success of their war with the Circassians, 22—24. preparations for making peace, 26, 27. ceremony of concluding it, 28—30. their commerce with the Circassians, 48, 52. their revengeful spirit, 54 note.

Cossacks, Don. See *Don Cossacks*.

Costume of the Russian peasants, i. 41, 44. of the Russians generally, 95.

Courier, intrepid conduct of, ii. 328, 329.

Courland, Rivers of, i. 525, 526.

Crimea, ravages committed in, by the Russians, ii. 124, 125. antient topography of, why involved in obscurity, 127, 129. swarms of locusts there, 133—135. venomous insects, 136. Gipsies found there, 137. Manners, dress, &c. of the Tahtar Gentlemen, 139, 140.

Account of Caffa, 130—132, nn. 144—153. Antiquities of Stara Crim, 154—156. account of its principal towns—Karasubazar, 159. Akmetchet, 160—165. Baktchesarai, 169, 180—183. Causes which led to the deposition and death of the Khan, 173—178.—Consequences of the capture of the Crimea, 179, 180. Fortress of Dschoufoutkalé, 185. Account of Aktiar, 199—202. of Balaclava, 218—222. Genoese fortress, 222. Geology of the Crimea, 223—228. Excursion along the south coast of the Crimea, 231. Valley of Baidar, 232. Domestic manners and habits of the Crim Tahtars, 236. Plants and minerals, 242. Criû-Metopon, 246. Aloupka, 248. Other villages on the coast, 251. Promontory of Ai'vdagh, 258. Parthenit, 259. Tchetirdagh, 260. Military force of the Crimea, 268. General survey of the Crimea, 321. Country north of the isthmus, ibid.

Cripps, Mr. the friend and travelling companion of Dr. Clarke, adventure of, i. 325. his sufferings from the attacks of mosquitoes, ii. 60, 61.

Criû-Metopon, antient promontory of, described, ii. 246. beautiful views thence, 247.

Ctenus, site of, ascertained, ii. 198, 199.

Cucumbers of extraordinary size, account of, ii. 169.

Cyanean Islands, present appearance of, ii. 431. description of a votive altar on one, 433—435. singular breccia found there, 436.

Danaetz, River, notice of, i 484.

Dances of the Russian Gipsies, i. 79, 80. of the Don Cossacks, 306. of the Circassians, ii. 87.

Danube, Mouths of, appearance of, ii. 401.

Darius, probable situation of, when he surveyed the Euxine, ii. 439.

Dashkof, (Princess) mean conduct of, i. 431, 432.

Decorations (barbarous) of the palace of Tsarsko-selo, i. 22—24.

Dedilof, Town of, described, i. 246, 247.

Demetry Rastof, (St.) Fortress of, i. 408, 409.

Desna, River, account of, i. 472.

Dinner, barbarous etiquette of, in Russia, i. 211, 212. Curious anecdote of two English gentlemen at a Russian dinner, 213.

Diseases, prevalent among the Don Cossacks, i. 391.

Dnieper, River, account of the navigation of, i. 464—469.—cataracts of, 465, 466, 468. account of the streams that fall into it, 469—477.

Dniester, River, account of the navigation of, i. 480—482. notice of rivers falling into it 482, 483. Cataract of Yampolskin, 489.

Dobrinka, Village of, described, i. 294.

Don, River, voyage down, i. 304. fishes caught therein, 305, 360. view

of the river, 348. Analogy between the Don and the Nile, 355, 356, 423. Length and course of the Don, 356, 357. Voyage down the Don to Azof and Taganrog, 394—425. Division of the Don, 411. project for uniting it with the Volga, 462, 463. account of its navigation, 484. rivers falling into it, ibid. 485.

Don Cossacks, Origin of, i. 368—374. causes of their increase, 374—377. population of their territory, 347, 382, 383, notes. appearance of, at Kasankaia, i. 298. house of the Ataman described, 299, 300. ideal dangers of travelling in their country, 301—303. amüsements and dances of the people, 304, 305. difference between the Don Cossacks, and the Cossacks of the Steppes, 334. public entry of the author into their capital, Åxay, 344. their hospitable reception of him, ibid. 345—347. celebration of a court festival, 350—352. mode of fasting, 353. state of education among them, 355 note. Natural curiosities and antiquities in the Cossack territory, 357—359. extraordinary appearance of Tcherkask, their capital city, 361. its situation, 388 note. public buildings and regalia, 363—368. foundation of it, 377, 378. commerce, 380. government of their armies, 381, 382, notes. Dress of the Don Cossacks, 383, 384. their polished manners, 385. striking difference between them and the Russians, 386, 387, 419, 420. diseases prevalent among them, 391, 392. distinction between them and the Cossacks of the Black Sea, ii. 7.

Dress of the Russian peasants, i. 41, 44. of the Russian nobles, caprice in, 83, 84. of the Don Cossacks, 383, 384. of the Cossacks of the Black Sea, ii. 20, 21. of the Tahtars of the Crimea, 140.

Drosky, a Russian carriage, described, i. 13 note.

Drowned persons, neglect of, in Russia, i. 274—276.

Dschoufoutkalé, fortress of, described, ii. 185. Extraordinary ring in its vicinity, 187. singular excavation there, 188. Jewish cœmetery there, ibid. 189. Account of the colony of Jews there, 190—194.

Dvina, River, notice of, i. 514. streams falling into it, ibid. 515.

Dvina, the Southern, account of, i. 520, 521. rivers falling into it, 521—525.

Easter, ceremonies observed at, in Russia, i. 66. Palm Sunday, 67. Maundy Thursday, 69. Ceremony of the Resurrection, 70—75. Excesses of the populace, 75, 76. Presentation of the Paschal Eggs, 76. Fashionable promenades during Easter, 143—146.

Effremof, Village, notice of, i. 251, 252.

Ekaterinadera, the capital of the Tchernomorski Cossacks, account of, ii. 18, 19.

Eletz, Town of, account of, i. 253, 254, 255.

English, opinions entertained of, in Russia, i. 119. Extraordinary anecdote of an English servant, ii. 186. Account of English Commerce in the Black Sea, 469—487.

Equipages of Moscow, described, i. 94.

Estonia, notice of rivers on the coast of, i. 518.

Eupatorium, antient ruins of, ii. 210.

Euxine Sea, project for uniting with the Black Sea, i. 486, et seq.

Excesses of the Russian populace at Easter, i. 75, 76.

Fasting, Cossack mode of, i. 353.

Fine Arts, why not likely to flourish in Russia, i. 90.

Finland, horrible excesses of the Russians in, 386 note, 449, 450. notice of rivers on the coast of, 517.

Fish, caught in the River Don, account of, i. 305, 306.

Foundling Hospital of Moscow, account of, i. 190—192.

Fullers' Earth, pits of, in the Crimea, ii. 282. account of its manufacture, 283, 284.

Funeral of Prince Galitxin, account of, i. 201—205. A singular funeral ceremony described, 250, 251.

Galata, appearance of, ii. 445.

Galitzin, M. gallery of, described, i. 177.

Galitzin, Prince, beautiful mineral specimens of, described, i. 181, 182. account of his funeral, 201—205.

Games, Antient, preserved in Russia, i. 233, 234.

Gardens of Tsarsko-selo, described, i. 19, 22.

Genoese Fortress at Baraclava, account of, ii. 222, 223.

Genoese Language, vestiges of, in the Crimea, ii. 254. 255.

Geology of the Crimea, observations on, ii. 223. Account of some extraordinary geological phænomena, 224—228. Composition of the rocks and strata near Kâtchûckoy, 243—245. Geological phænomena on the Cyanean Islands, 432.

Gipsies, manners and costume of, in Russia, i. 77—80. of the Crimea, 137, 138.

Golovkin, Count, noble behaviour of his peasants, i. 120. Account of his collection of minerals, 172—174. his museum, 174. pictures, 175. antiquities, 175—177.

Greek Church, superstitions of, i. 28—31. funeral ceremony of, 201—205, 250, 251. marriage ceremony of, ii. 266.

Greek Impostor, anecdote of one, i. 392, 393.

Greek Language, how pronounced in modern times, ii. 100.

Greek Town, form of an antient one described, ii. 228, 229.

Greeks, Modern, of the Crimea, character of, ii. 101. contrast between them and the Russians, 383—385.

Gun, the Great one of Moscow, described, i. 153, 154.

Heights of Valday, i. 41.

Heracleotic Chersonesus, topography of, why difficult to be ascertained, ii. 206, 207. Cippus of Theagenes, 207. Antient geography and antiquities of the Minor Peninsula, 210, 451. Ruins of Eupatorium, 210. and of the antient city of Chersonesus, 211, 212. Inscriptions found there, 213, 214. Promontory of Parthenium, 215. Monastery of St. George, ibid. 216. Ruins at Balaclava, 218, 219. description of the Port and Town, 220—222. Genoese fortress, 222. Second excursion to the Minor Peninsula of the Heracleotæ, 273. Citadel of Mankoop, 276—278. Cape of the Winds, 279. Village of Shûlû, 281. Fullers' Earth pits, 283. Isthmian Wall, 285. Aia Bûrûn, or the Holy Promontory, 286—289. Alexiano's Chouter, 291. Point and Bay of Phanari, 292. Ruins of the old Chersonesus of Strabo, 293. Valley of Tchorgona, 294—300. Koslof, 305. Perecop, 311—319.

Hieron, site of the antient town of, ascertained, ii. 439.

Hornpipe of England, probably of gipsy origin, i. 78.

Horse-dealers, English, at Moscow, i. 183.

Hotel, Russian, described, i. 61.

Houses, removed entire, 390.

Howard, Mr., particulars of the death of, ii. 339—345. order of his funeral, 346. his tomb, 347, 348.

Ilmen, Lake, proposed improvements in the navigation of, i. 494, 495.

Imitation, talent of, among the Russians, i. 86, 87. instanced in a remarkable fraud, 89.

Ineada, Harbour of, its situation and present state, ii. 409—411. chart of that port, 422. plants found in its vicinity, 411—414, and notes. appearance of the Turks there, 415. antient ruins there, 416. account of mountaineers frequenting that port, 417, 418. basaltic pillars there, 419—421. Voyage from Ineada to Constantinople, 423—450.

Ingermanland, notice of rivers on the coast of, i. 517, 518.

Ingul, River, account of, i. 475, 476.

Inguletz, River, notice of, i. 475.

Inkerman, Caverns of, ii. 202—204. mephitic air of, 205, 206, and note.

Inland Navigation of Russia, report on, 453—455. See *Black Sea*, *Canals*, *Rivers*.

Inscriptions, Antient, in the Cimmerian Bosporus, ii. 90—96. at Kertchy, 117—119. at Caffa, 137—139. in the Heracleotic Chersonesus, 213, 214. belonging to the antient town of Olbiopolis, 353, 362.

Insects, venomous, found in the Crimea, ii. 13.

Iron Founderies of Lugan, i. 336, 337.

Iron Mines of Tula, i. 243. of Udgino, 255.

Isthmian Wall, Ruins of, in the Heracleotic Minor Peninsula, ii. 285, 286.

Ivan Basilovitch I. character of, i. 132.

Ivan Basilovitch II. character of, i. 133, 134.

Jedrova, Town of, described, i. 43.

Jerboa, account of the, ii. 166, 311. Observations of Bochart on this animal, 167. Haym's account of it, 168.

Jews, Marriage ceremony of, ii. 267.

Jews, Karaïte, Cœmetery of, at Dschoufoutkalé, ii. 188, 189. The author's hospitable reception by a Jew, 190. Their dwellings and manner of living, 191, 192. Account of the sect of Karaï, 193, 194.

Jupiter Urius, Temple of, ii. 438.

Kamenskaia, a Cossack town, described, i. 335.

Karaïte sect of Jews, account of, ii. 188—194.

Karasubazar, a town of the Crimea, origin of its name, ii. 158 note. remarkable mountain in its vicinity, ibid. account of the town, 159, 160.

Kasankaia, appearance of the Cossacks at, i. 297. description of the town, 305—307.

Katherinskoy Northern Canal, account of, i. 461.

Kaff-kil, or mineral froth, where obtained, ii. 282. its constituent parts, 283 note. account of its manufacture, 283, 284.

Kertchy, Town of, its wretched appearance, ii. 109, 118 note. antient ruins there, 110—114. antiquities, 117—119. account of a stranger who died there, 121. fortress, 122. antient church, 123. havoc made by the Russians, 124. sepulchral barrows in its vicinity, 129 note. The author's departure from Kertchy, 129, 130.

Kirgissian Ambassadors at Moscow, i. 61. brief account of that nation, 447. resemblance between them and the Scottish Highlanders, 448.

Klin, Notice of, i. 51.

Konyalnitzkie, Bay, notice of, i. 479.

Koslof, Town and Port of, described, ii. 305, 306. Knavery of a Turkish Captain, 304.

Koumiss, how prepared by the Calmucks, i. 312—314.

Kremlin, Description of the, i. 148. holy gate, ibid. and note. great bell, 149—152. great gun, 153, 154. Description of the antient palace of the Tsars, 155, 156. Description of the imperial treasury, and its contents, 157—164. manuscripts, 154. superb model of the Kremlin, 165—167. its general appearance, 167, 168.

Krilopka, River, notice of, i. 474.

Kuban Tahtary, wretched relays of horses in, ii. 2. Industry of the Malo-Russians, 3. Cause of the migration thither of the Tchernomorski Cossacks, 4, 6. Wild fowl, 11. Singular species of mole discovered, ibid. Wretched post-houses, 12. Plants found in this country, 13. Rate of travelling, 14. Antient tumuli, ibid. View of the Caucasian Mountains, 16, 17. Produce of the soil between Ekaterinedara and Vydnia, 56. Division of the River Kuban, 57. Unwholesome situation of Kopil, 58. Mosquitoes, 59.

Kûtchûchoy, a Tahtar village, described, ii. 242. Geological phænomena in its vicinity, 243—245.

Ladoga, Canal of, present state of, i. 496. Account of rivers falling into the Lake of Ladoga, 497.

Lambat, Village, notice of, ii. 259, 260 note.

Languages, Russian and Sclavonic, distinction between, i. 199, 448. of the Circassians, ii. 43. The Modern Greek, how pronounced, 100. Vestiges of the Genoese language in the Crimea, 254, 255, and note.

Lent, rigorous observance of, in Russia, i. 66, 69.

Lesgi, a Circassian tribe, account of, ii. 44.

Leuce, Island of, present state of, ii. 394. account of it by antient writers, 395—399.

Libraries of the Russian Nobles, i. 93, 94. of Count Botterline, 178, 179.

Limestone of Odessa, observations on, ii. 367—369.

Literature, state of, in Russia, i. 91, 92. Libraries of the Nobles, 93.

Livonia, notice of rivers on the coast of, i. 518.

Locova Sloboda, town of, described, i. 284—286.

Locusts of the Crimea, observations on, ii. 133—135. ravages committed by them in various parts of Europe, 135 note.

Log Book of the Moderato, extract from, ii. 488—502.

Lugan, iron foundries of, i. 336, 337.

Mahmoud Sultan, a Turkish village, account of, ii. 264, 265.

Malo-Russians, character of, i. 278, 279. Distinction between them and the Russians, 292. their industry, ii. 3.

Maltese Cross, order of, i. 171, 172.

Mankoop, Citadel of, sketch of its history, ii. 276. description of its ruins, 277—279.

Manners of the Russian peasants, i. 44—36. of the nobility, 115—118. Tubervile's portrait of them, 135, 136, 138, 139. Change of manners in approaching the southern part of the Russian Empire, 274, 275. of the Circassians, 379. of the Don Cossacks, 381—387. of the Cossacks of the Black Sea, ii. 20. of the Tahtars of the Crimea, 139, 236—240. of the Nagay Tahtars, 312, 313, notes.

Manufactures at Tula, i. 237.

Manuscripts in the Kremlin, account of, i. 164, 165.

Mares' Milk, Koumiss and brandy how prepared from, i. 312—314.

Margaritovskaia, account of the Greek Colony of, i. 446.

Marine Animals, deposits of, i. 255.

Marriage Ceremony of the Calmucks, i. 433, 434. of the Greek Church, ii. 266. of the Jews, 267.

Maundy Thursday, how celebrated in Russia, i. 69, 70.

Medals of the Bosporus, account of, ii. 105—107. of the town of Panticapæum, 110. of Olbiopolis, 363, 364.

Medicine, state of, in Russia, i. 114.

Merchant, Russian, artifice of, i. 99.

Merdveen, passage of, described, ii. 241.

Milanese Vagrants, character of, i. 49.

Milesian gold bracelet, discovered in the Cimmerian Bosporus, ii. 72.

Military Force of the Crimea, ii. 268—270.

Minerals of Count Golovkin, i. 172, 173.

Mithridates, Pharos of, ii. 104. medals of, 105, 107, and note. tomb of, 111.

Model of the Kremlin, described, i. 165—167.

Mole, a singular species of, discovered, ii. 11.

Monastery, Greek, in the Heracleotic Peninsula, ii. 215, 216. Vestiges of one at Derykeüy, 255.

Morals, public, state of, i. 209.

Moscow, road from Petersburg to, i. 40. the author's arrival there, 52. wretched accommodation for travellers, 56. peculiarities of climate, 58. Impressions made on first arriving in Moscow, 59—61. Russian Hotel, 61. account of the celebration of Easter in that city, 66—76. Booksellers' shops, 90. State of literature, 91, 92. Libraries of the Nobles, 93. equipages, 94. costume, 95. amusements, 96. Chapel of the

Tverschaia, 97. Artifice of a merchant, 99. Generous conduct of a citizen of, 109. Prince turned pawnbroker, 110. Picture-dealers, 111, 112. Traffic in the Fine Arts, 112, 113. State of medicine, 114. Public Censors, 127. Convent of the Trinity, 128. Church of St. Basil, 129. Plan of Moscow, 140. its size and population, 145 note. Sunday market, 140—143. Promenades during Easter, 143—147. The Kremlin, 148. Holy Gate, ibid. Great bell of Moscow, 149—153. Great gun, 153. Antient Palace of the Tsars, 155. horrible massacres there, 156. Imperial Treasury, account of the, and its contents, 157—164. Manuscripts, 164. Fac-simile of Peter the Great's hand-writing, 165. Superb model of the Kremlin, 165—167. its general appearance, 167, 168. Panoramic view of Moscow, 169. Festival of the Ascension, 170. Museums in Moscow—Count Golovkin's described, 172—177. Gallery of Galitzin, 177. Count Botterline's, 178—180. Other collections, 181, 182. English horse-dealers at Moscow, 183. Public Baths, 184—190. Foundling Hospital, 190—192. Stalls for fruit and food, 206, 207. Public morals, 209. Dealers in Virtù, 215. Adventurers and swindlers, 217.

Moscsha, River, notice of, i. 492.

Mosha, River, notice of, i. 513.

Mosquitoes, ravages of, on the banks of the Kuban, ii. 59—61.

Msta, River, notice of, and of the streams falling into it, i. 494.

Mucharitza, River, notice of, i. 531—533.

Mud, volcano of, ii. 89.

Musical Instruments of the Russians, i. 80. of the Circassians, ii. 40.

Nagay, or Nogay Tahtars, difference between, and the Tahtars of the Crimea, ii. 318, 319. account of their manners and customs, 312, 313, notes.

Naktshivan, an Armenian Colony, account of, i. 397—399. enterprising character of its merchants, 402, 403. arrangement of their ships, 404. description of a Turkish coffee-house there, 405, 406. origin of this establishment, 407.

Naumachia, antient, ruins of, ii. 86.

Navigation, inland, of the Russian Empire, i. 47. report on, 453—533.

Neapolitans and Russians, resemblance between, i. 102.

Neva, River, tributary streams of, i. 515, 516.

Nevegia, River, notice of, i. 529.

New Jerusalem, Convent of the, described, i. 123—126.

Nicholaef, town and port of, described, ii. 349, 350.

Nicolajevka, notice of, i. 252.

Nicoll na Perrera, Convent of, described, 194, 200.

Niemen, River, project for uniting, with the Dvina, i. 487. account of its navigation, 526—528. rivers falling into it, 528.

Nikitzkoy, Town of, described, i. 249, 250. singular funeral ceremony there, 251.

Nile, analogy between the, and the Don, i. 355, 356, 423.

Nobles, Russian, servile state of, i. 46. affect to despise their national music, 81. description of the Ball of the Nobles, 81—83. caprice in dress, 83, 84. their libraries, 93. equipages, 94. condition of their wives, 103. Degraded moral condition of the Nobles, 104. opinion entertained by them of the English, 119. Servants of the Nobility, how paid and kept, 121. Theft a common practice of the Nobles, 122, 123. anecdotes of their beastly manners, 130, 131 note. their immense wealth, 217. anecdotes of their meanness, 431, 432.

Nobles, Tahtar, of the Crimea, polished manners of, ii. 298.

Nogay Tahtars. See *Tahtars* Nagay.

Novogorod, arrival of the author at, i. 25. description of the Cathedral, 28. vignettes of the arms of, 15, 32. explanation of them, 38. Antient history of Novogorod, 32—34. Account of the Novogorodsky canal, 454.

Odessa, limestone of, observations on, ii. 367—369. Conduct of the Emperor Paul, respecting this place, 372—374. present state of, 376—378. account of the passage thence, by land, to Constantinople, 379—381. importance of this port, 389. account of its fortress, 391. its latitude corrected, 400.

Oginsky, Canal, account of, i. 487.

Oka, River, notice of, i. 232, 491.

Olbiopolis, Remains of, ii. 351, 352. inscriptions there, 353—362. medals, 363, 364.

Olga, baptism of, i. 36.

Onega, Lake, account of rivers falling into, i. 507, 508. project for uniting it with the White Sea, 509, 510.

Onega, River, account of, i. 512. rivers falling into it, 513, 514.

Orazai, a Persian Ambassador to Moscow, anecdotes of, i. 61, 63.

Orlof, the assassin of Peter III. compelled to attend his public funeral, i. 106.

Orlof, General in Chief to the Cossack army, account of the author's visit to, i. 395, 396.

Orthography, Russian, observations on, i. preface, vi.—ix.

Osiris, imitation of the ceremony of finding, i. 75 note.
Oulla, River, account of, i. 523, 524.
Oushstka, River, notice of, i. 525.
Ovid, the place of exile of, ascertained, ii. 393 note.

Paintings, Antient Greek, account of, i. 26, 447. manner of imitating them, in Russia, 27.
Palace of Tsarsko-selo, described, i. 19, 22—24. of Petrofsky, 52. Antient palace of the Tsars, at Moscow, 155, 156. of the Khan of the Crimea, at Baktchesarai, ii. 180—184.
Pallas, Professor, portrait of, ii. 143. anecdote of, 145, 146 note. his hospitable reception of the author, 160—164. marriage of his daughter, 266. accompanies the author in one of his excursions, 274.
Palm Sunday, how celebrated in Russia, i. 67, 68.
Panticapæum, antient city of, discovered, ii. 109. medal of, 110. Tomb of Mithridates there, 111—114. View of the Cimmerian Straits thence, 115.
Parthenium, Promontory of, ascertained, ii. 215, 286, 287. ruins at, 259.
Paschal Eggs, presentation of, i. 76.
Paul I. Silhouette of, i. 1. state of public affairs during his reign, 4. anecdotes of his strange conduct, 4—11, 127, 128. of his retributive spirit, 105, 106. subverts every thing that had been done by his mother, the Empress Catherine, 239, 240; ii. 373. His usurious practices, 375.
Paulovskoy, Town of, its appearance described, i. 286. when founded, 287. animals found in its vicinity, 288. trade, 289. Rash conduct of a young peasant there, 290.
Peasantry of Russia, dress of, i. 41, 44. servile state of, 46, 47. their oppressed state, 53, 54, 224. Description of the Ball of the peasants, 76—81. anecdotes of their talent of imitation, 87, 89. clothing of, 208. general account of their condition, 217—225.
Pera, a suburb of Constantinople, appearance of, ii. 446, 447.
Perecop, Fortress of, its present state, ii. 311—314, 454, 455. Account of the salt harvest there, 315, 316. caravans of salt, 317.
Perry, Captain, ill treatment of, by Peter I. i. 431, 432.
Peter the Great, fac-simile of his writing, i. 165. botanic garden, formed by him at Woronetz, 265. His shuffling treatment of Captain Perry, 431, 432.
Petersburg, St. project for a water-communication between, and Archangel, i. 458.

Petrofsky, Palace of, i. 52.

Phænomena, extraordinary, described, i. 11, 12, 447. on the Cyanean Isles, ii. 432.

Phanagoria, ruins of, described, ii. 68—76, 82. antient coin of, 83. amphitheatre, 86. other ruins, 84, 87—89. Inscriptions, 90—96.

Phanari, Point and Bay of, ii. 292, 293.

Picol, River, notice of, i. 173.

Pictures, why worshipped in Russia, i. 101. Instances of picture-worship, 31, 97, 98, 100. Picture-dealers at Moscow, 111.

Pigeons, market for, at Moscow, i. 141.

Pioma, River, notice of, i. 504.

Places visited in the author's route, with their distances, ii. 520 et seq.

Plants of the South of the Crimea, observations on, ii. 242, 243. catalogue of them, 504—512.

Plato, Archbishop of Moscow, vignette of, i. 58. his dress on Easter Sunday, 74. Account of the author's visit to him, 193—200.

Pliny, geography of, reconciled with that of Strabo, ii. 68.

Poderosnoy, privilege of, i. 43.

Police, Russian, insolence of, i. 7—9.

Population of the Don-Cossack territory, i. 347, 382, 383 notes.

Porte, Memorial to the, ii. 474—482. reply of, 486, 487,

Portus Symbolorum, antient site of, ascertained, ii. 218, 219.

Postmaster, insolence and extortion of one, i. 231.

Potemkin, Prince, anecdotes of his villainous conduct, ii. 174—178. poetical portrait of, 299. death and burial of, 336, 337. recent disposal of his body, 338.

Priestman, Admiral, attentions of, to Mr. Howard, ii. 343, 344. his excellent character, 365.

Prince, a Russian, turned pawnbroker, i. 110.

Pripit, River, notice of, 471. Account of smaller rivers falling into it, ibid. 472

Quass, a Russian beverage, how prepared, i. 45.

Rana variabilis, account of, ii. 320.

Resurrection, ceremony of, at Easter, i. 70—75.

Rivers of Russia, Report on, i. 464 et seq. The Dnieper, 464. account of rivers falling into it, 469, 472—475. Beresina, 470. Soaha, 471. Pripit, ibid. smaller rivers falling into the Pripit, ibid. 472. Rivers falling into the Bog, 475—477. The Dniester, 480—482. rivers falling into it, 482, 483. The Don, and its tributary streams, 484. The Choper, and

its tributary streams, 485. Rivers falling into the Volga, 490—494. The Sheksna, 502. rivers falling into it, 503—505. The Vitegra, and rivers falling into it, 506. Rivers falling into the Lake Onega, 507—510. into the White Sea, 510—512. The Dvina river, and streams falling into it, 514, 515. and into the Neva, 516. Rivers on the coast of Finland, ibid. on the coast of Ingermanland, 517, 518. and on the coast of Estonia and Livonia, 518—521. Rivers falling into the Southern Dvina, 521—525. Rivers in Courland, 525, 526. Navigation of the River Niemen, 526—528. rivers falling into it, 528.

Robber, anecdote of a desperate one, ii. 326, 327.

Rubruquis, the traveller, veracity of, confirmed, i. 400, 401.

Russia, State of public affairs in, during the Emperor Paul's reign, i. 4. Insolence of the police, 7—9. Adorations paid by the Russians to their Bogh, or God, 31. First churches in Russia, 34, 35. Christianity, when embraced by the Russians, 37. their superstitious crossing, 39. Dress of the peasants, 44. their domestic manners, ibid. 45, 46. Servile state of the empire, 46, 47. Russian mode of celebrating Easter, 65—76. Talent of imitation possessed by the Russians, 86—88. instanced in a remarkable fraud, 89. Fine arts, why not likely to flourish, 90. Superstitious practices of the Russians, 99—101. Resemblance between the Russians and Neapolitans, 102. State of medicine in Russia, 114. Manners of the people, 115. of the nobility, 116, 118, 138, 139. Opinions entertained by the Russians of the English, 119. Relative condition of slaves and their lords, ibid. 120. Russian character the same for many centuries, 130. Description of a Russian funeral, 201—204. and of a Russian christening, 205, 206 note. Atrocities committed by the Russians in Finland, 386 note, 449, 450. Striking contrast between them and the Don Cossacks, 387, 419, 430. General view of the South of Russia, 399—401. Report on the river-navigation of Russia, 464 et seq. Havoc made by the Russians in the Crimea, generally, ii. 124—179. particularly at Caffa, 131 note, 144—147. at Karasubazar, 159. at Baktchesarai, 173. Contrast between the Crim Tahtars and the Russians, 298, 299. Anecdote of the corruption prevailing among the Russian magistrates and police, 326, 327. Contrast between a Russian and a Modern Greek, 383—385.

Salines, or Salt Works, of Yalovitzky, i. 512.

Salt-Harvest of Perecop, account of, ii. 315—317.

Salt-Lakes of the Crimea, i. 488, 489, notes.

Salvia Hablitziana, account of, ii. 299, 300.

Samara, River, notice of, i. 474.

Sandal, Russian, vignette of, 227. of what materials made, 230.
Sash, River, account of, i. 497, 500—502.
Sûskoy, Canal, account of, i. 459.
Sea of Azof, remarkable phenomenon in, i. 423, 424.
Serpuchof, town of, described, i. 230, 231.
Shahin Ghirei, Khan of Crim Tahtary, causes that led to the deposition and death of, ii. 173—178. delivered to the Turks, and put to death, 180, 181.
Sharra, River, notice of, i. 529, 530.
Sheksna, River, account of, i. 502. rivers falling into it, 503—505.
Shûlû, village and caverns of, described, ii. 281, 282.
Siberia, state of exiles in, i. 107. Notice of Tobolsky, 108.
Sinucha, River, notice of, i. 477.
Slavery, universal, in the Russian Empire, i. 46, 47, 53. Relative condition of slaves and their lords, 119, 120. Noble behaviour of Count Golovkin's peasants, 120.
Smith, Mr. J. S., Memorial of, to the Porte, 465—482. Reply thereto, 485.
Soldiers, Russian, catechism of, ii. 457—468.
Soros, marble, at Yenikalé, ii. 103.
Sosha, River, notice of, i. 471.
Souchona, River, notice of, i. 504. and of the Lower Souchona, 515.
Soula, River, notice of, i. 473.
Souma, River, notice of, i. 511.
Stara Crim, situation of, ii. 154. The site of the antient city of Theodosia, 151 note, 155 note. Account of ruined baths there, 154—156. Villa of the Empress Catherine there, 157. Antient Vallum in its vicinity, 158.
Steppes, nature of, explained, i. 279. description of them, 308, 309, 322, 323, 324. account of animals peculiar to them, 325—331. Distinction between the Cossacks of the Steppes and those of the Don, 334. The Steppes of the Crimea infested with locusts, ii. 133—135. and with venomous insects, 136.
Strabo, geography of, reconciled with that of Pliny, ii. 68.
Sudak, antient names of, ii. 309 note. notice of its fortress, 453, 454.
Superstitions of the Greek Church, account of, i. 28—31. of the Russian peasantry, 39, 45, 99—101.
Suroke, of the Steppes, account of, i. 325—328.
Suslic, an animal peculiar to the Steppes, description of, i. 329—331.
Suvorof, Field-Marshal, anecdotes of, ii. 270—272. his catechism for the Russian army, 457—468.
Svir, River, notice of, i. 498.

Tables of Russian measure, weight, and money, i. preface, xii.

Taganrog, situation and present state of, i. 426, 427. commerce of, external and internal, 428—430. state of the country in its vicinity, 438. Variety of inhabitants found at Taganrog, 439, 440. Antiquities, 440.

Tahtars, Calmuck. See *Calmuck Camp*.

Tahtars of the Crimea, cattle of, ii. 138. Manners, &c. of the Tahtar Gentlemen, 132. their dress, 140. devotion, 171. barbarous treatment of them by the Russians, 173. account of those inhabiting the valley of Baidar, 232—234. their dwellings, 235. their domestic manners and habits, 236—240. Manner of thrashing corn, 249. Tahtar school described, 153. Tahtar nobles, 298.

Tahtars, Nagay, difference between them and the Tahtars of the Crimea, ii. 318, 319. account of their manners and customs, 312, 313 notes.

Taman, Fortress of, its injudicious situation, ii. 80—82. antient ruins in its vicinity, 82—90. inscriptions, 92—96.

Tanaïs, or Don, River, etymology of, i. 337—340, 448.

——— probable situation of the antient city of, i. 416.

Tarantula Spider, observations on, ii. 197.

Tcherkask, a city of the Don Cossacks, extraordinary appearance of, i. 361. its inhabitants amphibious, 361. when founded, 377, 378. its situation, 388 note. population, 362. Tahtar mosque, 363. Regalia preserved in the principal church, ibid. 364, 365. other public buildings, 366, 367. singular custom of blessing bread, 368. commerce, 380, 381. polished manners of its inhabitants, 385, 386. survey of the city, 387—389. houses removed entire, 390.

Tcherkesskerman, ruins of the fortress of, ii. 275.

Tchernomorski Cossacks. See *Cossacks of the Black Sea*.

Tchetirdagh, the antient Trapezus, account of, ii. 260, 261. account of the author's passage over, 261, 262. rare plants found there, 263.

Tchorgona, Valley, description of, ii. 294, 295. danger of the climate, 296. Tahtar Nobles there, 297.

Telegul, Gulph, account of, i. 478, 479.

Temperature of the atmosphere during the author's travels, ii. 513 et seq.

Tempest, terrible, described, ii. 405—409.

Temples, origin of, ii. 75.

Temrook, antient and present state of, ii. 64, 65.

Theagenes, Cippus of, described, ii. 207—209.

Theft universally practised in Russia, i. 123.

Theodosia, antient ruins of, at Stara Crim, ii. 154—156.

Thracian Bosporus, consequences resulting from the opening of, ii. 370—372. origin of it, 437. its antiquities, 438—442. Probable situation of Darius, when he surveyed the Euxine, 439.

Thrashing, Tahtar mode of, ii. 249.

Toad, remarkable, account of, ii. 320.

Tobolsky, town of, described, i. 108, 109.

Tombs, antient, in the Cimmerian Bosporus, ii. 70—74. at Yenikalé, 103. of Theagenes, at Aktiar, 107—109.

Torshok, notice of, i. 48, 49.

Travelling, precautions to be used in, i. 215. state of, in Russia, 235, 236. in Caucasus, 49. facility of, in Russia, ii. 322.

Travelling Apparatus of Dr. Clarke, described, i. 16—18.

Treasury, Imperial, at Moscow, description of, and of its contents, i. 157—164.

Trinity, Convent of, described, i. 128, 129.

Trubetskoy, Prince, turned pawnbroker, i. 110, 111.

Tsars, antient palace of, at Moscow, described, i. 155, 156.

Tsarsko-selo, palace and gardens of, described, i. 19, 20.

Tula, town of, described, i. 236, 241. manufactures at, 237, 238. road thence to Woronetz, 243—245.

Tumuli, sepulchral, i. 42, 50, 51. Vignette of the Tumuli at Woronetz, 260. account of them, 277. in the vicinity of Taganrog, 240. in Kuban Tahtary, ii. 14. at Sienna, in the Cimmerian Bosporus, 70—72. near Yenikalé, 109. Tumulus of Mithridates, 111—114.

Turkish Coffee-House, description of, i. 405.

Turks, appearance and manners of, at Ineada, ii. 415.

Tver, brief description of, i. 49, 50.

Tverschaia, Chapel of, described, i. 97.

Tweddell MSS. mysterious disappearance of, ii. 120 note.

Udgino, Iron mines of, i. 255.

Ukraine, Banditti of, account of, ii. 323—325. Anecdote of a desperate robber, 326, 327.

Valday, Heights of, i. 41. costume of the peasants of, ibid.

Valley of Baidar, described, ii. 232—234. of Tchorgona, 294—300.

Vallum of Asander, description of, ii. 140—142.

Vilia, River, notice of, i. 529.

Vilievsky, Canal, account of, i. 453.

Vigh, River, notice of, i. 510, 511.

Villages named in Russian maps, real nature of, i. 339.

Virgin with Three Hands, legendary account of, i. 30. *with the Bleeding Cheek*, 97. extraordinary picture of, 365.

Virtà, Dealers in, at Moscow, i. 215, 216.

Vitegra, River, notice of, and of its tributary streams, i. 506.

Vladimir the Great, Coins of, ii. 290.

Volcanic Island near Temrook, ii. 66.

Volchof, River, cataracts of, i. 458, 495. rivers falling into it, 495, 496.

Volga, River, project for the junction of, with the Don, i. 462—464. Account of rivers falling into the Volga, 490—494.

Voloska, River, notice of, i. 513.

Vyshney Voloshok, notice of, i. 47, 48. account of its canal, 453, 455.

Wager, anecdote of a remarkable one, i. 387.

White Sea, notice of rivers falling into, i. 512, 513.

Whitworth, Sir Charles, tyrannical treatment of, by the Emperor Paul, i. 4.

Wine, Champagne, how imitated, i. 263 note. Wine of the Don, 272, 381.

Women, condition of, among the Calmucks, i. 315, 317.

Woronetz, present state of, i. 261. climate and productions, ibid. 252. situation, 263. Botanic garden there, formed by Peter the Great, 265. Inundation and product of the rivers, 267. Increase of new buildings, 268. Commerce, external and internal, 269—271. Delightful plains South of Woronetz, 279.

Yampolsk, Cataract of, i. 489.

Yavghel, River, notice of, i. 522.

Yenikalé, arrival of the author at, ii. 98. situation of the fortress, 102. marble soros there, ibid. Singular antient sepulchre, 103. ruins in its neighbourhood, 108, 109.

Zadonetz, Town of, notice of, i. 256, 257.

G. NORMAN, PRINTER, MAIDEN LANE, COVENT GARDEN.

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY
REFERENCE DEPARTMENT

This book is under no circumstances to be taken from the Building

ANNEX

Form 419